



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District



---

# **WILLAMETTE VALLEY SYSTEM OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE**

## **FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT**

### **APPENDIX Q: STATUTORY COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION**

*Page left blank to facilitate 2-sided copying.*



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>NEPA Cooperating Agency Correspondence .....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1	U.S. Bureau of Reclamation .....	3
1.2	Bonneville Power Administration .....	7
1.3	Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon .....	13
1.4	Confederated Tribes of the Siletz Indians.....	17
1.5	Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon.....	21
1.6	National Marine Fisheries Service .....	25
1.7	Oregon Department of Agriculture .....	31
1.8	Oregon Department of Environmental Quality .....	35
1.9	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.....	39
1.10	Oregon Water Resources Department .....	43
1.11	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.....	48
1.12	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.....	50
<b>2</b>	<b>NEPA Alternatives Development Meetings .....</b>	<b>55</b>
2.1	Measures Development Charette Day 1, December 3, 2018.....	56
2.2	Measures Development Charette Day 2, December 5, 2018.....	178
2.3	Mini-charette, January 14, 2019.....	181
<b>3</b>	<b>Endangered Species Act.....</b>	<b>189</b>
3.1	Re-initiation of ESA Consultation with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS).....	190
<b>4</b>	<b>Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) .....</b>	<b>192</b>
4.1	Initiation of FWCA Coordination with NMFS .....	193
4.2	Initiation of FWCA Coordination with FWS .....	196
4.3	FWS Coordination Act Report.....	199

# **1 NEPA Cooperating Agency Correspondence**

## **1.1 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation**



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT**  
**PO BOX 2946**  
**PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

Ms. Dawn Wiedmeier  
Area Manager, Columbia-Cascades Area Office  
Bureau of Reclamation  
1917 Marsh Road  
Yakima, Washington 98901-2058

Dear Ms. Wiedmeier:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting Bureau of Reclamation's (BOR) participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made because of BOR's jurisdiction by law of water storage rights for WVS conservation storage.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, BOR would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges nor

diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Agriculture.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

Enclosure

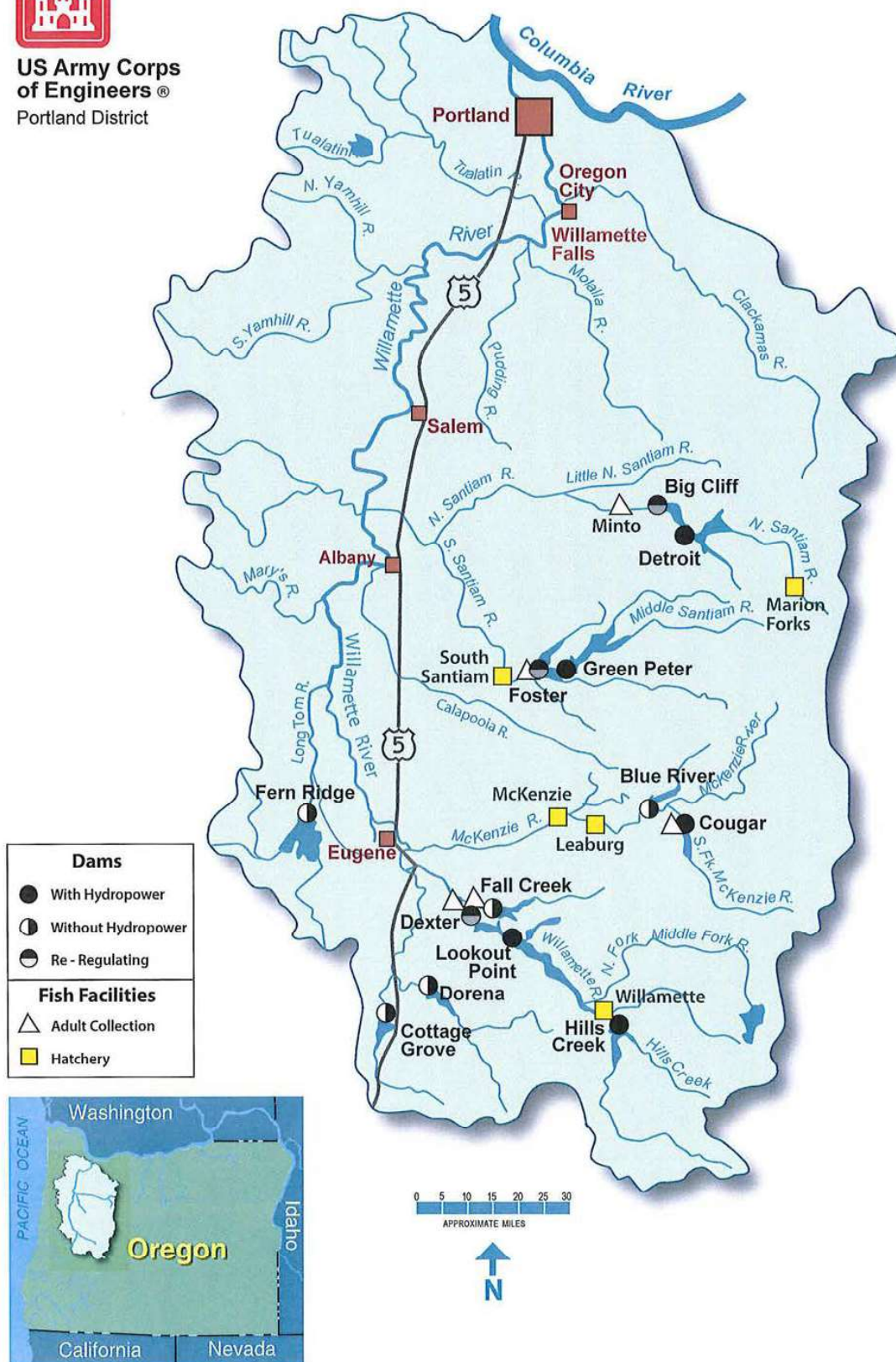
CC: Carolyn Chad, Columbia-Cascades Area Office Deputy Area Manager



# The Willamette River Basin



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## **1.2 Bonneville Power Administration**

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT  
PO BOX 2946  
PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

Mr. Scott Armentrout  
Vice President, Environment, Fish and Wildlife  
Bonneville Power Administration  
P.O. Box 3621- E-4  
Portland, OR 97208-3621

Dear Mr. Armentrout:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting Bonneville Power Administration's (BPA) participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made because of BPA's jurisdiction by law and/or special expertise related to power generation of the WVS.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, BPA would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.



The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bureau of Land Management, National Marine Fisheries Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Agriculture.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

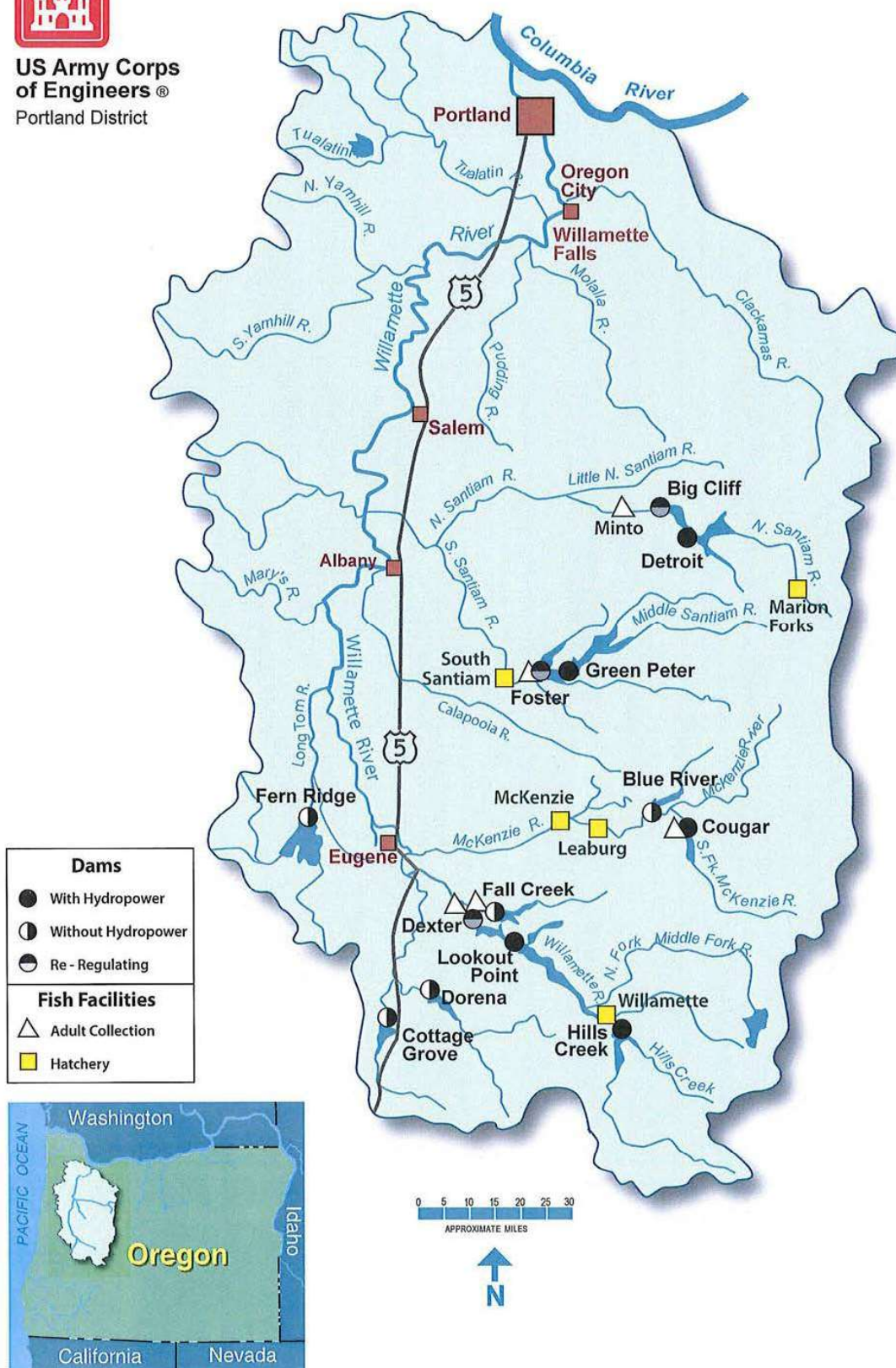
Enclosure

CC: Jason Sweet, Fish Operations Policy and Planning  
Daniel Spear, Fish Operations Policy and Planning

# The Willamette River Basin



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**Department of Energy**

Bonneville Power Administration  
P.O. Box 3621  
Portland, Oregon 97208-3621

Environment, Fish and Wildlife

February 12, 2019

In reply refer to: EC-4

Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch  
U.S. Department of the Army  
Corps of Engineers, Portland District  
PO Box 2946  
Portland, OR 97208-2946

Dear Ms. Gibbons:

Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) is in receipt of your recent correspondence requesting that BPA become a cooperating agency for an Environmental Impact Statement to assess the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System in U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) owned and maintained facilities within the Willamette Valley. BPA appreciates the request and accepts your offer to participate as a formal cooperating agency for this effort.

As you know, both agencies work very closely together on hydro-system operations. We look forward to continuing to work together on the technical aspects of the Willamette Valley Project. Michele Palmer of BPA Environmental Planning and Analysis group (NEPA department) is available to assist as needed and serve as the NEPA contact at BPA for matters related to this project. Daniel Spear of BPA's Fish Operations Policy and Planning department continues to be available to assist as needed and serve as the technical lead contact for BPA for matters related to this project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact me at 503-230-5136, BPA's NEPA lead, Michele Palmer at 503-230-5351, or Daniel Spear, BPA's technical lead at 503-230-3124.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Scott G. Armentrout", is written over a horizontal line.

SCOTT G. ARMENTROUT  
Executive Vice President, Environment, Fish and Wildlife

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

2

becc:  
S. Armentrout – E-4  
D. Kennedy – EC-4  
Official File

DKK:3769:[https://portal.bud.bpa.gov/orgs/efw/KEC/kecrefs/All KEC Tracking/Correspondence  
Scott signs/Corps WVS Coop Agency response ltr.doc](https://portal.bud.bpa.gov/orgs/efw/KEC/kecrefs/All%20KEC%20Tracking/Correspondence%20Scott%20signs/Corps%20WVS%20Coop%20Agency%20response%20ltr.doc)

Sent via Certified Mail:

### **1.3 Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon**



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT  
PO BOX 2946  
PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

The Honorable Cheryle A. Kennedy  
Chairwoman, The Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon  
9615 Grand Ronde Rd,  
Grand Ronde, OR 97347

Dear Chairwoman Kennedy:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting your tribe's participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made to ensure that we are aware of any concerns your tribe may have as it applies to your natural and cultural resources within the project area.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, your tribe would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, Bureau of Land Management, National Marine Fisheries Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Agriculture.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Amy C. Gibbons', with a stylized, looping flourish at the end.

Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

Enclosure

CC: Michael Karnosh, Ceded Lands Program Manager  
Briece Edwards, Manager, Historic Preservation Office







## **1.4 Confederated Tribes of the Siletz Indians**



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT**  
**PO BOX 2946**  
**PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

The Honorable Delores Pigsley  
Chairman, The Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians  
P.O. Box 549  
Siletz, OR 97380

Dear Chairman Pigsley:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians' participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made to ensure that we are aware of any concerns your tribe may have as it applies to your natural and cultural resources within the project area.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, your tribe would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges

nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, Bureau of Land Management, National Marine Fisheries Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Agriculture.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Amy C. Gibbons', with a stylized, looping flourish.

Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

Enclosure

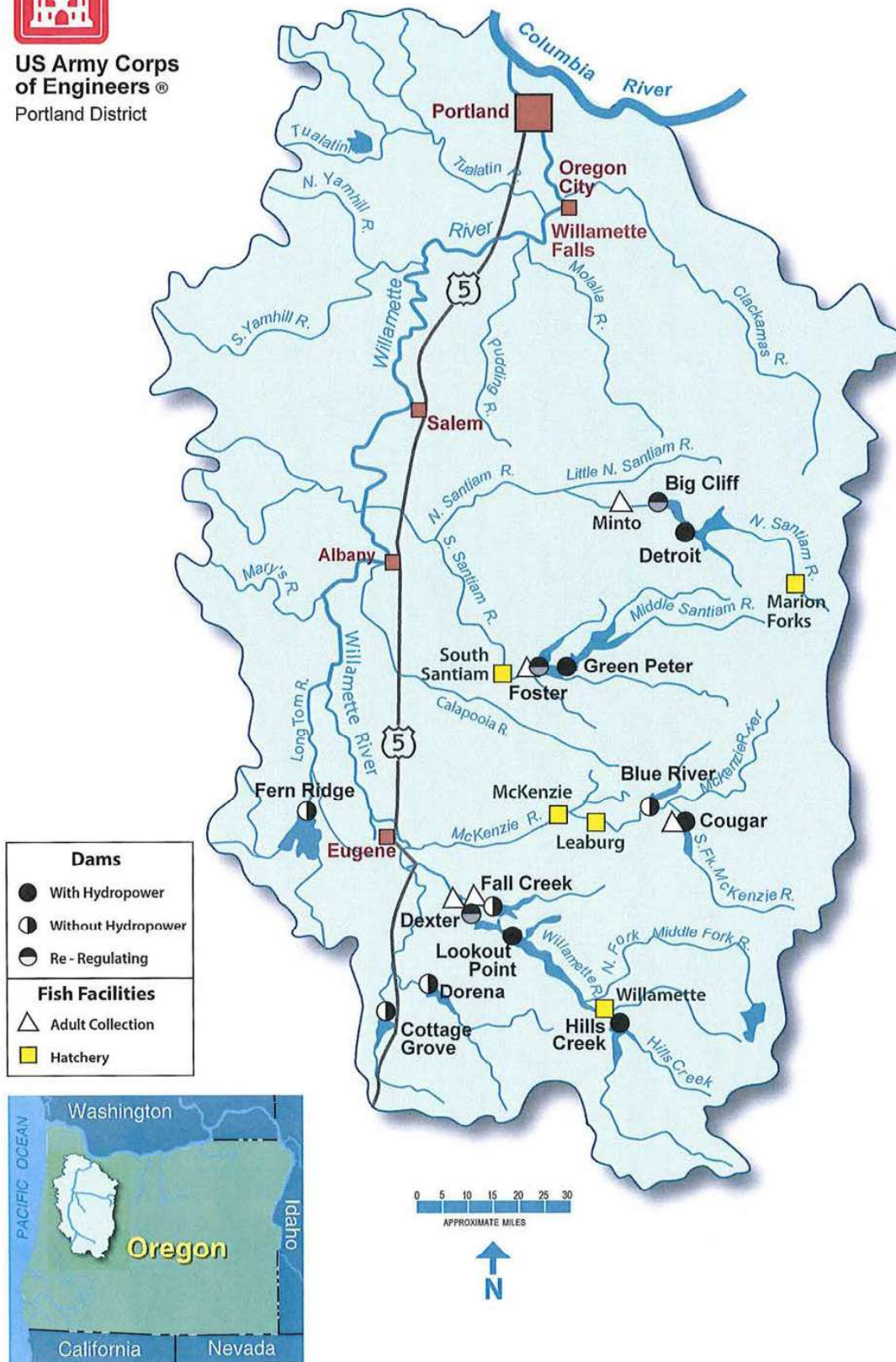
CC: Robert Kentta, Cultural Resources Manager  
Michael Kennedy, Natural Resources Manager



# The Willamette River Basin



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District



## **1.5 Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon**

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT  
PO BOX 2946  
PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

The Honorable E. Austin Greene, Jr.  
Chairman, Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon  
P.O. Box C  
Warm Springs, OR 97761

Dear Chairman Greene:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting your tribe's participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made to ensure that we are aware of any concerns your tribe may have as it applies to your natural and cultural resources within the project area.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, your tribe would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.



The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, Bureau of Land Management, National Marine Fisheries Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Agriculture.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

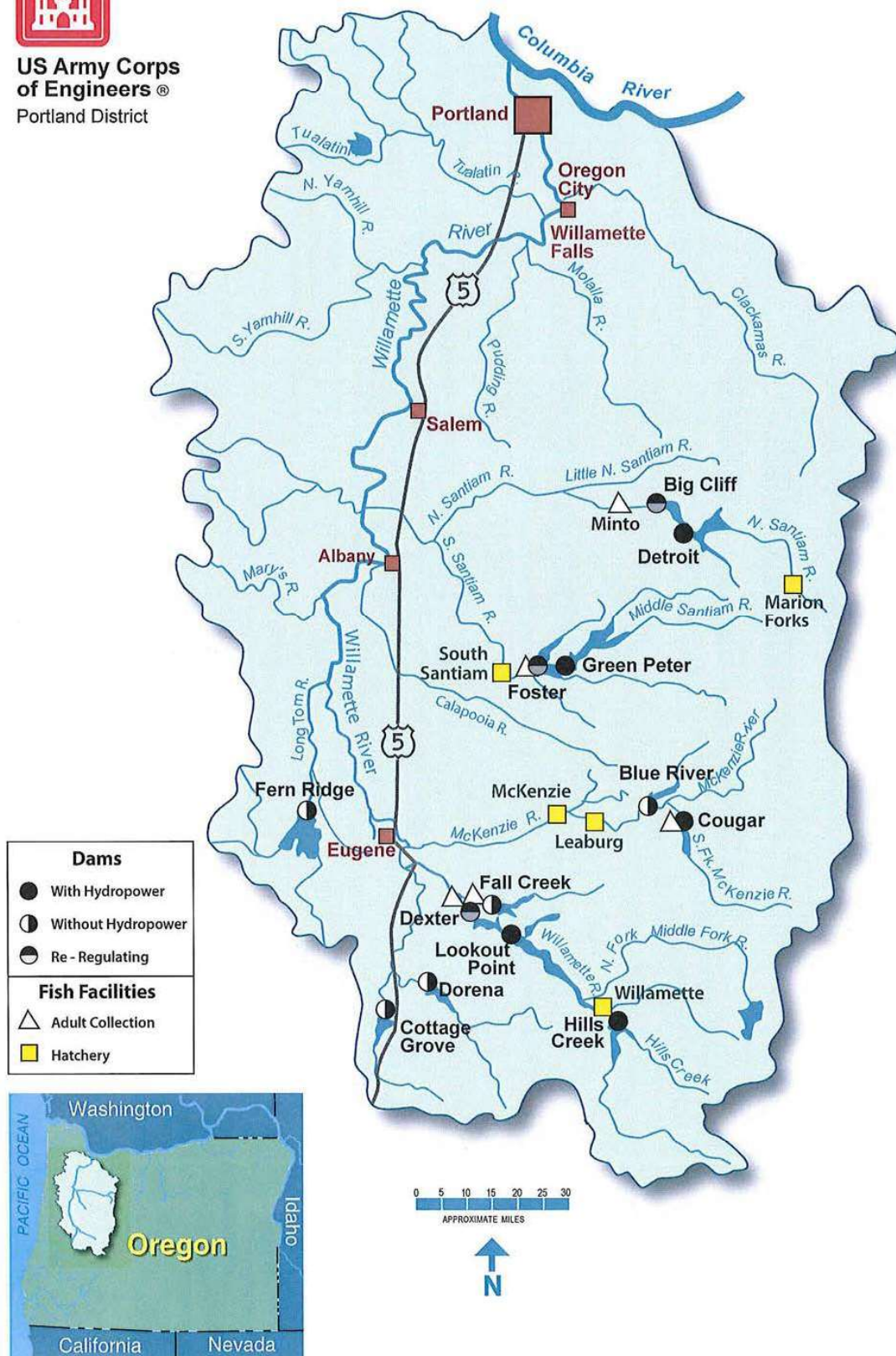
Enclosure

CC: Robert Brunoe, General Manager, Branch of Natural Resources and Tribal  
Historic Preservation Officer  
Christian Nauer, Tribal Archaeologist

# The Willamette River Basin



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





## **1.6 National Marine Fisheries Service**



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT**  
**PO BOX 2946**  
**PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

Dr. Kim Kratz  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
1201 NE Lloyd Blvd., Suite 1100  
Portland, OR 97232

Dear Dr. Kratz:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent NEPA evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made because of NMFS's jurisdiction by law and/or special expertise related to ESA-listed species.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, NMFS would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Land Management, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Agriculture.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Amy C. Gibbons', with a stylized flourish at the end.

Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

Enclosure

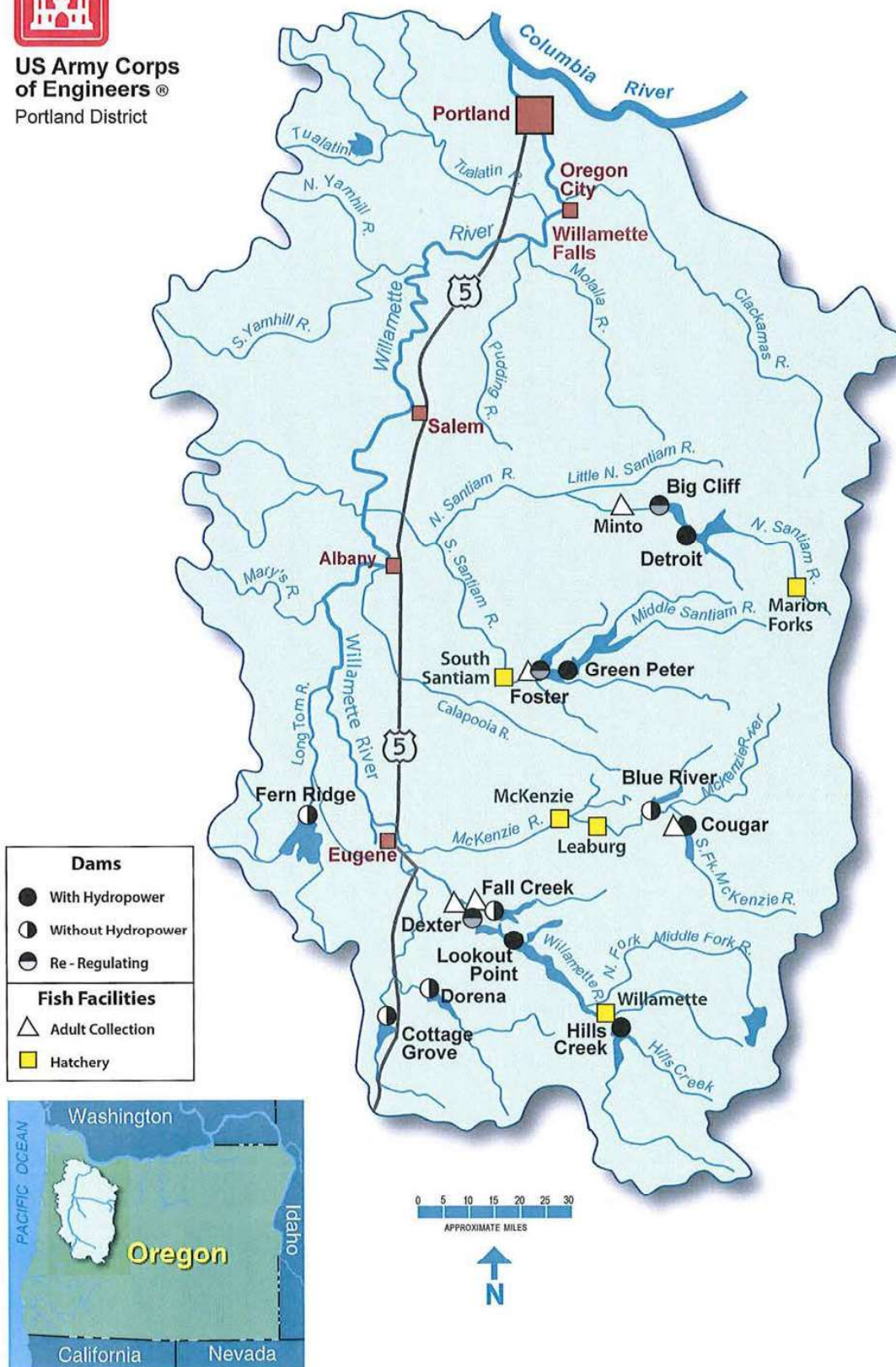
CC: Marc Liverman, Willamette Branch Chief



# The Willamette River Basin



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
West Coast Region  
1201 NE Lloyd Boulevard, Suite 1100  
Portland, OR 97232

March 6, 2019

Amy Gibbons  
Environmental Resources Branch  
Corps of Engineers, Portland District  
PO Box 2946  
Portland, Oregon 97208-2946

Re: Request for NMFS Participation as Cooperating Agency for Development of an EIS for the Operation and Maintenance of the Willamette Valley System

Ms. Gibbons:

Thank you for inviting the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to participate as a cooperating agency in the development of an environmental impact statement (EIS) for the operation and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS).

We accept your invitation and look forward to working with the Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) on this project in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)(42 U.S.C. §§ 4321-4361), Regulations for Implementing the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR 1500-1508), NOAA Administrative Order Implementing NEPA (NAO 216-6A), and a Companion Manual to the NAO entitled Policy and Procedures for Compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act and Related Authorities (“Companion Manual”) that provides additional, specific policies pursuant to NEPA and related authorities.

It is our understanding that as lead agency, the Corps will:

1. Have primary responsibility for meeting requirements of NEPA, including preparation of the draft and final EIS with sufficient information to address state and federal compliance requirements.
2. Consult with NMFS on issues of concern, the range of alternatives, mitigation measures to be analyzed in the EIS, and responses to public comments.
3. Provide NMFS with copies of preliminary drafts of the EIS and interim work products, such as individual EIS sections, maps, and public meeting materials, in a timely manner.
4. Revise preliminary drafts of the EIS in response to comments, concerns, or issues identified by NMFS.
5. Ensure that NMFS receives copies of all comments received on the draft and final EIS during the public comment periods, and provide an initial identification of those comments pertaining to NMFS expertise or regulatory authority, including any that may require NMFS to prepare a written response for inclusion in the EIS.
6. Ensure that the draft and final EIS cover pages identify NMFS as a cooperating agency.



Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement

-2-

Similarly, to the extent that our resources allow, NMFS will:

1. Actively participate in the development of the EIS by serving as the agency of expertise with regard to protected anadromous species and other marine species, and climate change.
2. Assist the Corps with analyses of the biological and ecological impacts of the proposed action, and climate change, on those species.
3. Review preliminary and final documents, including scoping documents and effects analyses, and provide comments to the Corps consistent with agreed upon timelines.
4. Participate in development of information to support public outreach, and to assist in delivering that information at public meetings.

The principal point of contact for NMFS as a cooperating agency during the development of the EIS will be Diana Dishman, at 503.736.4466 or [diana.dishman@noaa.gov](mailto:diana.dishman@noaa.gov). Please continue to provide background materials and a schedule for development milestones when available, and prior to further public scoping.

Sincerely,



Kim W. Kratz, Ph.D  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
Oregon Washington Coastal Office

## **1.7 Oregon Department of Agriculture**





**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT**  
**PO BOX 2946**  
**PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

Ms. Lisa Charpilloz Hanson  
Deputy Director  
Oregon Department of Agriculture  
635 Capitol St NE  
Salem, OR 97301

Dear Ms. Hanson:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting Oregon Department of Agriculture's (ODA) participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made because of ODA's special expertise as it relates to irrigation water demand in the Willamette Valley Basin.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, ODA would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges nor



diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

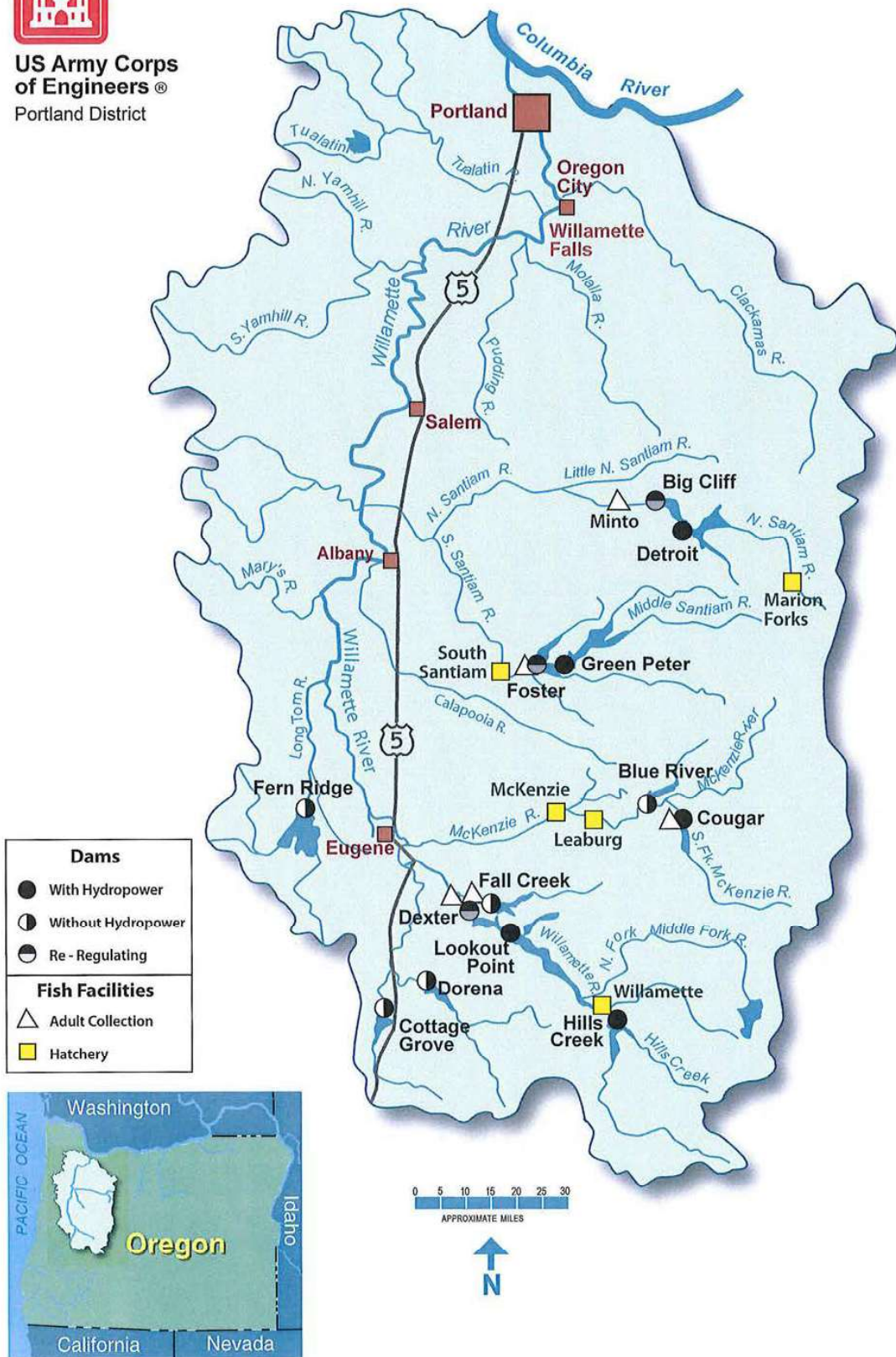
Enclosure

CC: Stephanie Page, Director of Natural Resources Program Area

# The Willamette River Basin



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## **1.8 Oregon Department of Environmental Quality**





**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT**  
**PO BOX 2946**  
**PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

Ms. Leah Feldon  
Deputy Director  
Oregon Department of Environmental Quality  
700 NE Multnomah Street, Suite 600  
Portland, OR 97232-4100

Dear Ms. Feldon:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting Oregon Department of Environmental Quality's (ODEQ) participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made because of ODEQ's special expertise and management of natural resources in the project area.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, ODEQ would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges



nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Agriculture, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

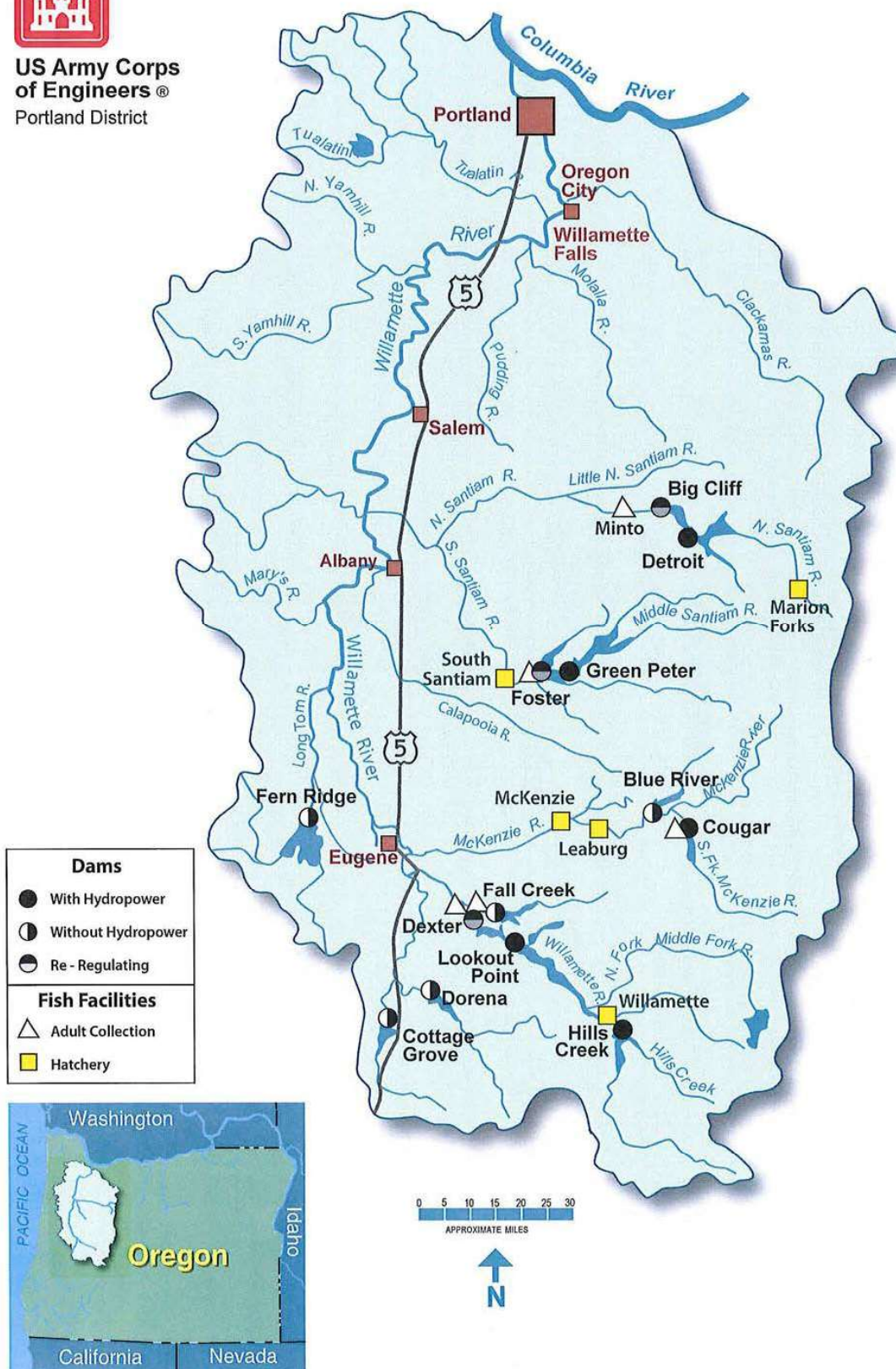
Enclosure

CC: Justin Green, Water Quality Division Administrator  
Keith Andersen, Western Region Administrator

# The Willamette River Basin



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## **1.9 Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife**



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT  
PO BOX 2946  
PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

Mr. Steven Marx  
Acting West Region Manager  
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife  
17330 S.E. Evelyn St., Clackamas, OR 97015

Dear Mr. Marx:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife's (ODFW) participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made because of ODFW's special expertise related to fish and wildlife species and because of ODFW's management of fish hatcheries in the WVS project area.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, ODFW would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges



nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Agriculture, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

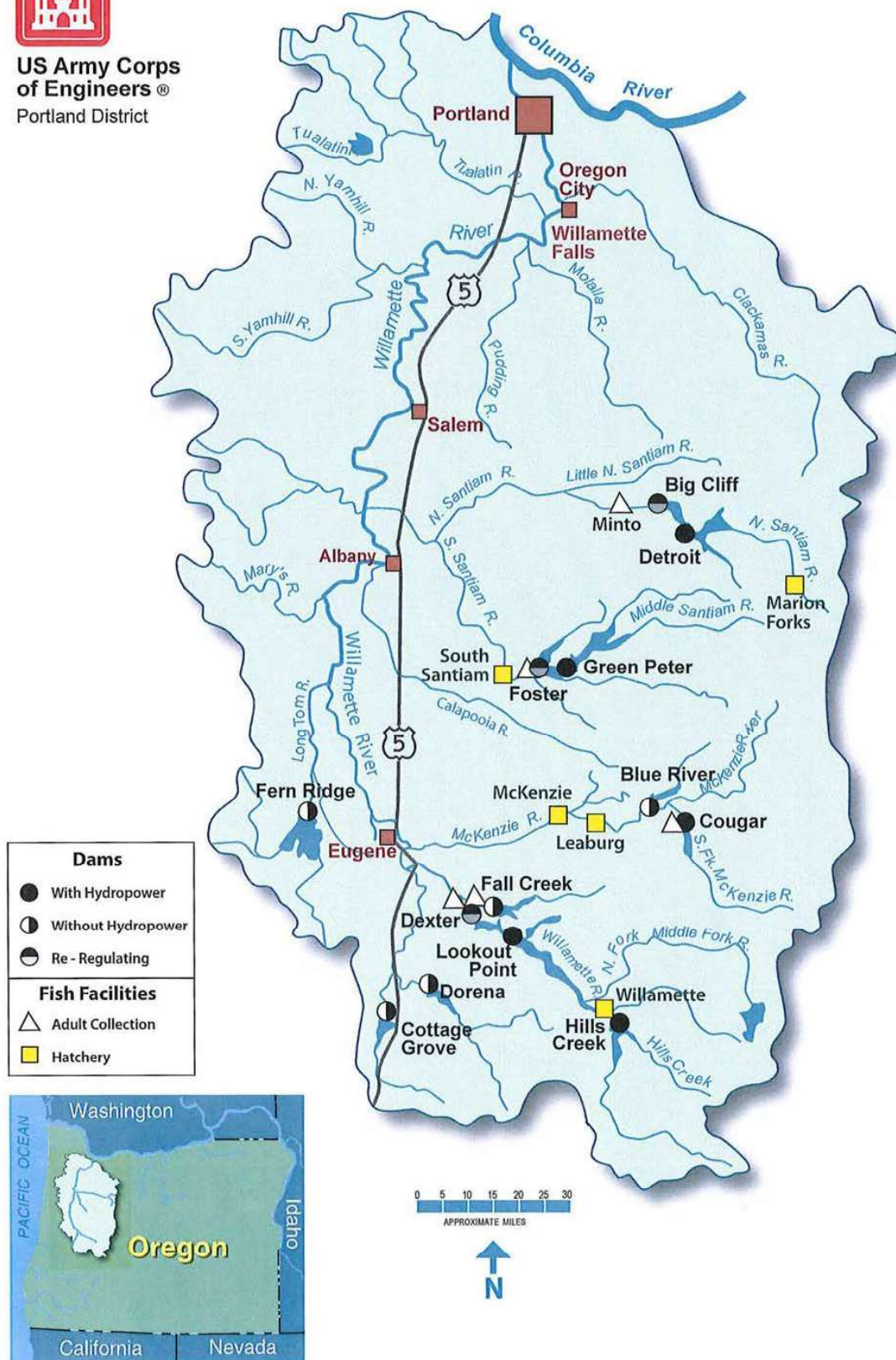
Enclosure

CC: David Speten, Fern Ridge Wildlife Management Area Manager  
Bruce McIntosh, Deputy Fish Division Administrator  
Kelly Reis, Fish Biologist

# The Willamette River Basin



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## **1.10 Oregon Water Resources Department**





**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT**  
**PO BOX 2946**  
**PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

Mr. Doug Woodcock  
Deputy Director  
Oregon Water Resources Department  
725 Summer Street NE, Suite A  
Salem, OR 97301

Dear Mr. Woodcock:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting Oregon Water Resources Department (OWRD) participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made because of OWRD's special expertise as it relates to water supply in the project area.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, OWRD would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges



nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Agriculture, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department Fish and Wildlife.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

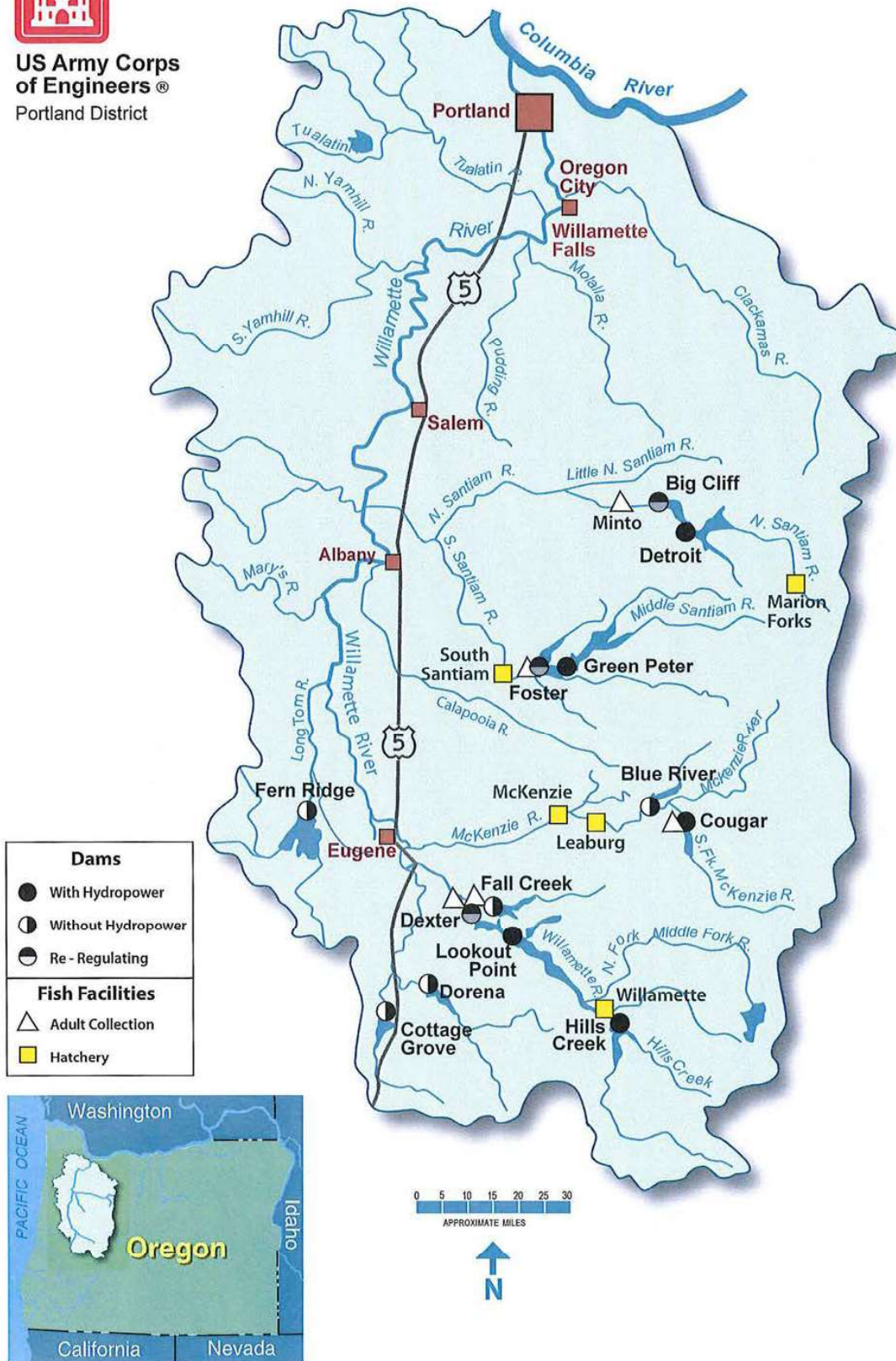
Enclosure

CC: Mike McCord, Northwest Region Manager

# The Willamette River Basin



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**Oregon**

Kate Brown, Governor

**Water Resources Department**

North Mall Office Building  
725 Summer St NE, Suite A  
Salem, OR 97301  
Phone (503) 986-0900  
Fax (503) 986-0904  
[www.wrd.state.or.us](http://www.wrd.state.or.us)

February 14, 2019

Amy C. Gibbons, Chief  
Environmental Resource Branch  
Corps of Engineers  
PO Box 2946  
Portland, OR 97208-2946

Re: Request for Oregon Water Resources participation as EIS cooperator

Dear Ms. Gibbons,


Oregon Water Resources Department (Department) accepts the offer to be a cooperating agency in the development of the Willamette Valley System environmental impact statement. The Department has an interest in Willamette reservoir management and its potential impacts to water rights, both instream and out-of-stream rights. To that end we would like to assist the Corps in the development of that document.

The Department understands the responsibilities of a cooperator, and further recognizes the Department's staffing limitations to undertake the broad body of work ahead. In short, we will assist however we are able.

Mr. Mike McCord, Northwest Region Manager, will be the Department point of contact for this project ([Mike.L.McCord@oregon.gov](mailto:Mike.L.McCord@oregon.gov); (503) 986-0893).

Thank you for reaching out to the agency.

Sincerely,

  
Douglas Woodcock  
Deputy Director



## **1.11 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency**



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
REGION 10**

1200 Sixth Avenue, Suite 155  
Seattle, WA 98101-3123

**JUL 10 2019**

REGIONAL  
ADMINISTRATOR'S  
DIVISION

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, CENWP-PME-E  
Attn: Suzanne Hill  
P.O. Box 2946  
Portland, Oregon 97208-2946

Dear Ms. Hill:

Thank you for your letter of June 7, 2019, requesting the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to participate as a cooperating agency in the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (EPA Project Number 19-0023-COE). We accept your offer to be a cooperating agency on this project, to the extent resources allow.

Our overall goal in serving as a cooperating agency will be to provide perspective and expertise that will contribute to a high-quality environmental impact analysis process. We agree the effort will entail early engagement in the NEPA process and the development of information and environmental analysis for areas which the EPA has special expertise. We recognize that this request is being made because of the EPA's special expertise related to contamination clean up actions in the Willamette Basin. We look forward to further discussing roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of this EIS.

Please note that the EPA's status as a cooperating agency does not affect our independent responsibilities under Section 309 of the Clean Air Act to review and comment publicly on all Draft Environmental Impact Statements. Participation as a cooperating agency does not imply endorsement of the proposed projects, nor can it be used to obligate or commit funds or as a basis for the transfer of funds. Please reference this acceptance letter in, or incorporate it into, the Draft and Final Environmental Impact Statements.

I have asked Erik Peterson of my staff to be the EPA's primary point of contact on this project. He can be reached at 206-553-6382 or [peterson.erik@epa.gov](mailto:peterson.erik@epa.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Andrew Baca".

Andrew Baca  
Director

## **1.12 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service**

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT  
PO BOX 2946  
PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

**JAN 18 2019**

Dr. Paul Henson  
State Supervisor  
U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service  
Oregon State Office  
2600 SE 98th Avenue, Suite 100  
Portland, OR 97266

Dear Dr. Henson:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District (Corps) is hereby notifying your agency of our intent to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) to address the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon, and hatchery programs to mitigate for effects of the project on fish habitat. The most recent National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an EIS completed in 1980; NEPA evaluations since that time have been project specific. Since 1980, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively, these changes have resulted in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations. The EIS will be prepared in accordance with NEPA, the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. parts 1500-1508), and the Corps' NEPA regulations (33 C.F.R. part 230). The Corps will be the lead agency, with responsibility for preparation of the EIS.

In accordance with the CEQ regulations found at 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6, the Corps is formally requesting U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS) participation as a cooperating agency for the EIS. This request is being made because of USFWS' jurisdiction by law and special expertise for ESA-listed species within the project area.

A cooperating agency, as described in 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(b)(1-5), participates in the NEPA process at the earliest possible time; develops information; prepares environmental analysis for which the agency has special expertise; and makes available staff support at the lead agencies' request. As a cooperating agency, USFWS would work cooperatively with the Corps in the development of the EIS. Cooperating agency



status is a major component of agency stakeholder involvement that neither enlarges nor diminishes the decisionmaking authority of any agency or entity involved in the NEPA process.

The Corps intends to issue a notice of intent (NOI) in the Federal Register and conduct public scoping for this EIS in spring 2019, including a series of public meetings. Prior to the NOI, the Corps is inviting Tribes, and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for this EIS; emphasizing the need for early cooperation in the NEPA process. The Corps has also invited the following Tribes and federal and state agencies to participate as cooperating agencies for the EIS: Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs, Confederated Tribes of Grand Ronde, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon, Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians, Bonneville Power Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon Water Resources Department, Oregon Parks and Recreation Department, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development, Oregon Department of State Lands, and Oregon Department of Agriculture.

In accordance with 40 C.F.R. § 1501.6(c), we are requesting a reply to this request. Please provide the reply by February 11, 2019. Should your agency decide to not participate as a cooperating agency, please indicate in your reply the reasons for declining the invitation. If your agency elects to not participate as a cooperating agency, we would still engage with you throughout the NEPA process, as appropriate, in accordance with your agency's area of expertise and include your agency on distribution lists for review and comment on the NEPA public documents. Should you decide to participate as a cooperating agency, we will coordinate with your agency's designated point of contact to schedule an initial coordination meeting to discuss roles and responsibilities related to the preparation of the EIS. Therefore, we request that a primary point of contact be designated for coordination throughout the development of the EIS. If you have any questions regarding this letter or need additional information, please contact Environmental Resources Specialist, Suzanne Hill at (503) 808-4767, or by e-mail at [suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil](mailto:suzanne.hill@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

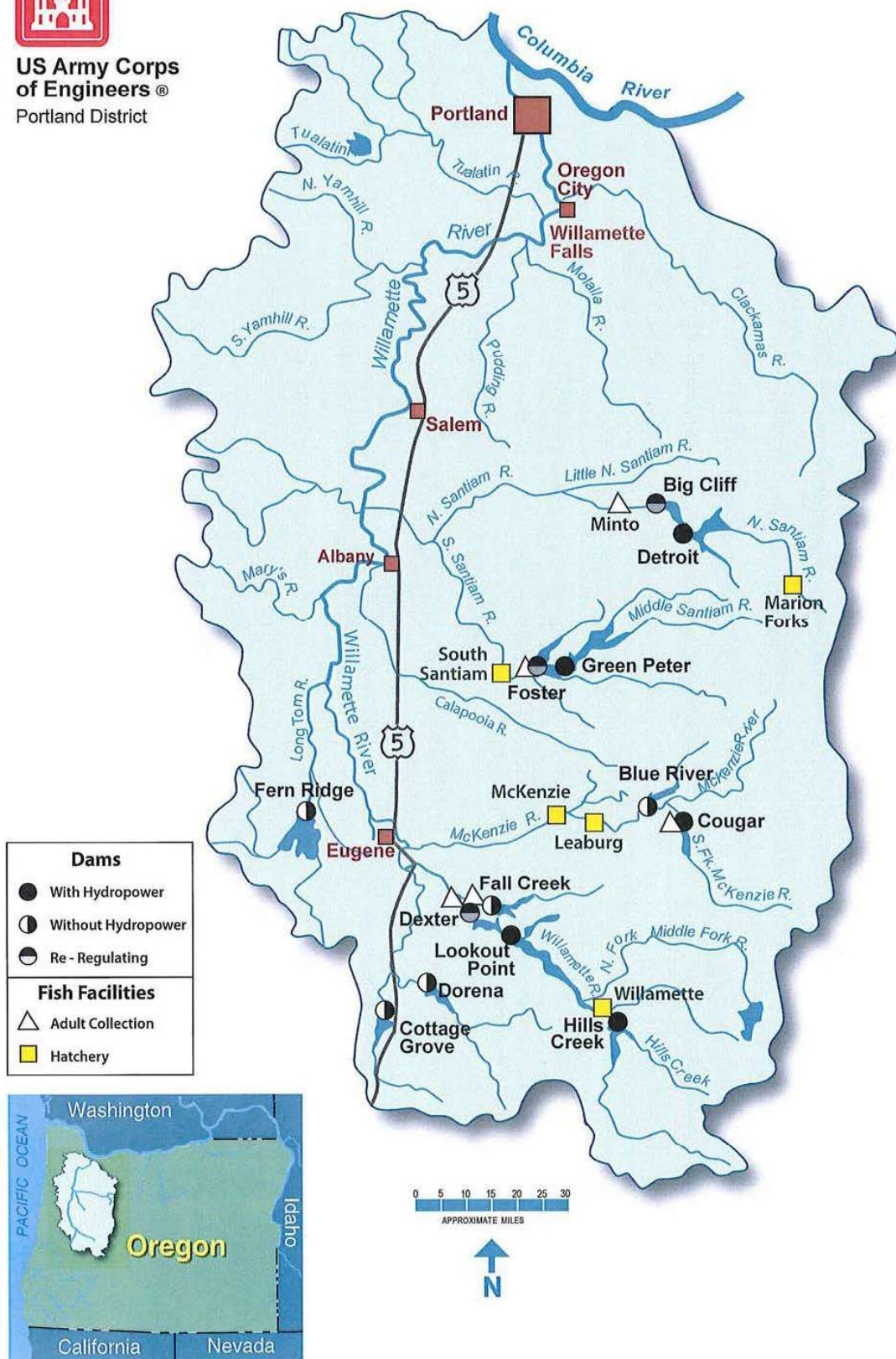
Enclosure

CC: Michael Hudson, Fish Biologist, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

# The Willamette River Basin



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*



United States Department of the Interior



FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
Columbia River Fish and Wildlife Conservation Office  
1211 SE Cardinal Court, Suite 100  
Vancouver, Washington 98683-9658

February 11, 2019

Amy C. Gibbons  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch  
Corps of Engineers, Portland District  
PO Box 2946  
Portland, OR 97208

Dear Ms. Gibbons:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) appreciates and accepts your offer to participate as a cooperating agency in the NEPA process for the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized purposes per your letter dated January 18, 2019. The Service has statutory authority for multiple species that rely upon the water resources of the Willamette River basin, and therefore, considers participation in this process in alignment with, and important to, our mission. Our interest is in ensuring these species are fully considered in the assessment of environmental impacts from operation of the WVS. As a cooperating agency, the Service will assist, to the extent possible, in finding a balance that supports current and future water supply needs in the Willamette River basin.

As you move forward with this process, please include Mike Hudson as the Service primary point-of-contact. He can be reached at our Columbia River Fish and Wildlife Conservation Office by phone (360-604-2575) or email ([michael\\_hudson@fws.gov](mailto:michael_hudson@fws.gov)).

Thank you for the opportunity to participate as a cooperating agency. We look forward to working with you.

Sincerely,

Kyle Hanson  
Acting Project Leader

EC: Paul Henson, USFWS  
Suzanne Hill, USACE





## **2 NEPA Alternatives Development Meetings**

## **2.1 Measures Development Charette Day 1, December 3, 2018**

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District  
Willamette Valley System Operations EIS and ESA Consultation  
Measures Development Charette (4 & 6 December 2018)**

**AGENDA**

*A charette is a structured, collaborative session in which a group comes together to develop a solution to a problem.*

**Location:**

**East Atrium 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor**

**Purpose:** To gather team members from Portland District to advance the Willamette Valley System Operation and Maintenance Environmental Impact Statement.

**Objectives:**

- Achieve a common understanding of the Willamette EIS purpose and needs, objectives and constraints.
- Identify robust initial list of measures to address Willamette EIS objectives and opportunities.
- Draft screening criteria upon which to complete future evaluation of measures and alternatives.
- Provide training on organizing measures into alternatives.

**Please bring:** Paper, pen and/or pencil, coffee cup, and snacks to keep you energized.

**Agenda:** Please see the following pages.



## Willamette Valley Charette Agenda

**Day 1: Tuesday, December 4, 2018**

### INTENDED OUTCOMES FOR DAY 1:

- 1) Common understanding of the purpose and desired outcomes of the charette.
- 2) Common understanding of overall system operations, the 2008 BiOp, the Willamette Basin System Review, and bank revetment.
- 3) Clear understanding of the NEPA and ESA processes will be integrated for the proposed act
- 4) Clear understanding of the NEPA process and how the Charette results fit into NEPA.
- 5) Common understanding of the Willamette EIS purpose, needs, objectives, and constraints.
- 6) Identify conceptual measures to address Willamette EIS objectives for each mission area (i.e., authorized project purpose.

TIME	Duration	ACTION	WHO
0830 – 0845	15 minutes	Welcome, Introductions Overview of the Willamette Valley EIS and charge to the PDT.	Mike Turaski, Project Manager, Portland District Eric Petersen, Operations
0845 – 0915	30 minutes	Charette Orientation	Suzy Hill & Tanis Toland,
0915 - 0930	15 minutes	PRESENTATION: System Operations Overview	Mary Karen, System Operations SME
0930 - 0945	15 minutes	PRESENTATION: 2008 BiOp Overview	Rich Piaskowski, BiOp SME
0945 -1000	15 minutes	PRESENTATION: Willamette Basin Review	Kathryn Warner
1000 – 1015	15 minutes	PRESENTATION: Bank Revetment	Shane Cline
1015 – 1030	15 minutes	<b>BREAK</b>	
1030 – 1100	30 minutes	PRESENTATION: NEPA Basics & Where the PDT is in the Process.	Kelly Janes and Suzy Hill
1100 – 1115	15 minutes	PRESENTATION: Objectives and Constraints	Suzy Hill
1115 - 1200	45 minutes	MINI-TRAINING: Measures – What they are and how to identify and develop them	Kelly Janes
1200 – 1245	45 minutes	<b>LUNCH</b>	
1245 – 1300	15 minutes	ACTIVITY: Brain Stretch	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1300 – 1500	1 hour	ACTIVITY: Identify Concept Measures to address Willamette EIS Objectives – Individual Brainstorm	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1400 - 1500	1 hour	ACTIVITY: Identify Concept Measures to address Willamette EIS Objectives for each mission – Small Group	
1500 – 1515	15 minutes	<b>BREAK</b>	
1515 – 1600	45 minutes	ACTIVITY: Continue to Identify Measures	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1600 – 1630	30 minutes	PRESENTATION: Small Group Reports – (1) Number of Concept Measures Most interesting measure, (2)	Spokesperson for each Small Group
1630 – 1700	30 minutes	REVIEW DAY 1, PLAN DAY 2	Tanis Toland, Facilitator

## Willamette Valley Charette Agenda

**Day 2: Thursday, 6 December 2018**

**INTENDED OUTCOMES FOR DAY 2:**

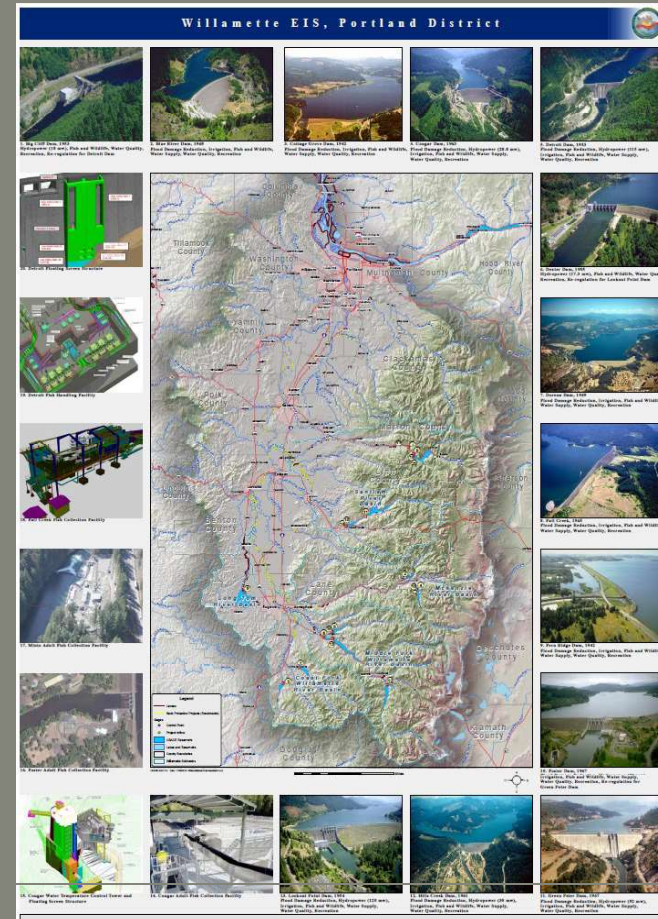
- 1) Develop Conceptual Measures into Full Measures.
- 2) Identify next steps for the PDT on this study.

TIME	DURATION	ACTION	WHO
0830 – 0845	15 minutes	Guest Speaker	Welcome
0845 – 0900	15 minutes	Housekeeping Logistics REVIEW DAY 2	Suzy Hill & Tanis Toland, Facilitator
0900 – 1000	45 minutes	ACTIVITY: Develop Measures	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1000 – 1230	2 hrs 30 min	<b>BREAK (Town Hall &amp; Lunch)</b>	
1230 – 1430	2 hours	ACTIVITY: Continue to Develop Measures	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1430 – 1445	15 minutes	<b>BREAK</b>	
1445 – 1515	30 minutes	ACTIVITY: Small Groups wrap-up measures development and prepare for report out.	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1515 – 1545	30 minutes	PRESENTATIONS: Small Group Reports	Spokesperson for each Small Group
1545 – 1615	30 minutes	ACTIVITY: Identify next steps and key information needs	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1615 – 1630	15 minutes	Wrap-up – Charette outcomes	Tanis Toland, Facilitator Mike Turaski, Project Manager

# WILLAMETTE VALLEY SYSTEM OVERVIEW

CENWP-ENC-HR  
Mary Karen Scullion

December 5, 2018



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Portland District





## AGENDA

### **System wide operations – when do they occur**

Flood Risk Reduction season

historic peaks at Salem – reduced after completion of WVP

Comparison of peaks to Oceanic Nino Index

Storage Comparisons in WVP reservoirs

Documentation for current operations - Water Control manuals / updates

### **How we “do” Flood Risk Management at the Dam**

How Flood Risk Management looks downstream

Flood Inundation Associated with 10 Year Recurrence Interval

Flood risk recurrence intervals

### **Conservation Season system operations**

Conservation Season Annual Variability and Communication

Forecasting Reservoir Operations during the Conservation Release Season

Observed Project Elevations and Salem Flows from 2008-2018

### **Final Thoughts**



## SYSTEM WIDE OPERATIONS – WHEN DO THEY OCCUR

Flood Risk Reduction season (November – February/March)  
Conservation Release Season (June – October)  
(with Biop mainstem flows April – October)

Smaller system operations include:

Green Peter / Foster / Foster fish weir

Cougar / Cougar adult fish collection facility / Cougar temp tower

Fall Creek / FC adult fish collection facility / FC temp ops

Hills Creek / Lookout Point / Dexter

Detroit / Big Cliff / Detroit temp ops

Fern Ridge / Irrigation demands to Monroe



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## FLOOD RISK REDUCTION SEASON



1894 Flood - downtown Portland

All reservoirs store water to  
avoid downstream flooding

1943 Willamette  
Valley Flood



1964 Flood - Albany



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



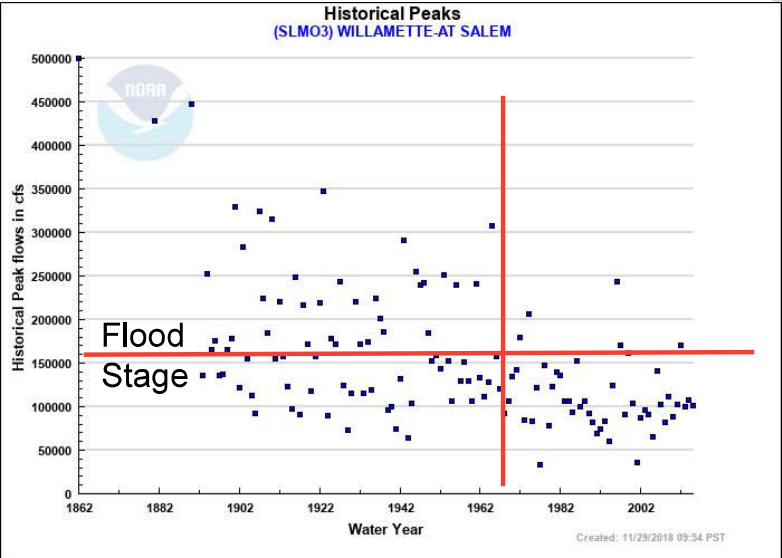


HISTORIC PEAKS AT SALEM – REDUCED AFTER COMPLETION OF WVP

Dam Name	Drainage Area (square miles)	Location	Completion Date
Big Cliff	452	River mile 60.9 (from Santiam mouth) on the North Santiam River	1953
Blue River	88	River mile 1.8 on Blue River	1968
Cottage Grove	104	River mile 29.7 of the Coast Fork Willamette River	1942
Cougar	208	River mile 4.4 of the South Fork McKenzie River	1963
Detroit	438	River mile 58.1 (from Santiam mouth) on the North Santiam River	1953
Dexter	996	River mile 16.8 on the Middle Fork Willamette River	1955
Dorena	265	River mile 7.5 on Row River	1949
Fall Creek	184	River mile 7.9 on Fall Creek	1965
Fern Ridge	275	River mile 23.6 on Long Tom River	1941
Foster	494	River mile 38.5 on the South Santiam River	1967
Green Peter	277	River mile 4.7 on the Middle Santiam River	1967
Hills Creek	389	River mile 47.8 on the Middle Fork Willamette River	1961
Lookout Point	991	River mile 19.9 on the Middle Fork Willamette River	1954

Ranked Observed Flood Flows of the Willamette River at Salem Since 1813

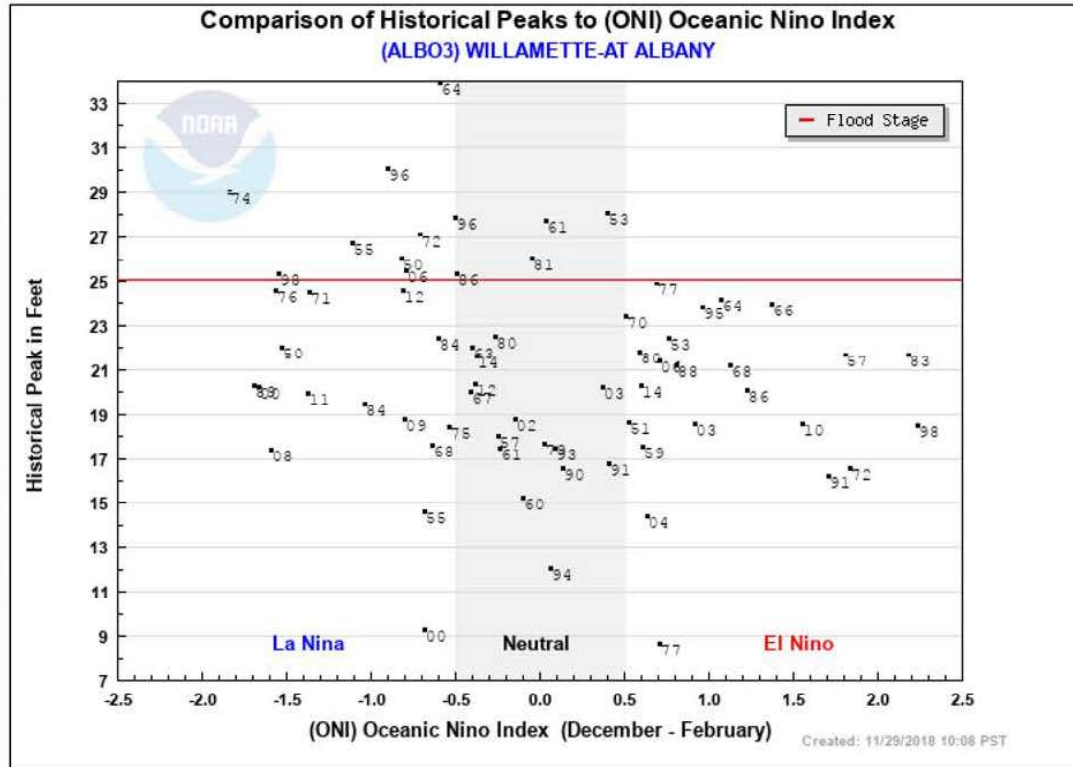
Ranking by Flow	Water Year	Date of Peak	Discharge cfs	Stage Feet - gage datum	Snow Contribution
1	1862	12/04/1861	500,000	47	yes
2	1890	02/05/1890	448,000	45.1	yes
3	1814	11-12/1813	--	45	unknown
4	1881	01/16/1881	428,000	44.3	yes
5	1845	11/23 to 11/29/1844 <sup>1</sup>	--	42	yes
6	1850	12/27/1849	--	39	unknown
7	1843	01/05/1843	--	39	unknown
8	1923	01/08/1923	348,000	30.3	yes
9	1901	01/15/1901	329,000	31.5	yes
10	1907	02/06/1907	325,000	31.5	yes
(2) <sup>2</sup>	1965	12/24/1964	308,000 (463,000) <sup>2</sup>	37.8 (46) <sup>2</sup>	yes
(8) <sup>2</sup>	1996	02/08/1996	244,000 (375,000) <sup>2</sup>	35.1 (37) <sup>2</sup>	yes



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



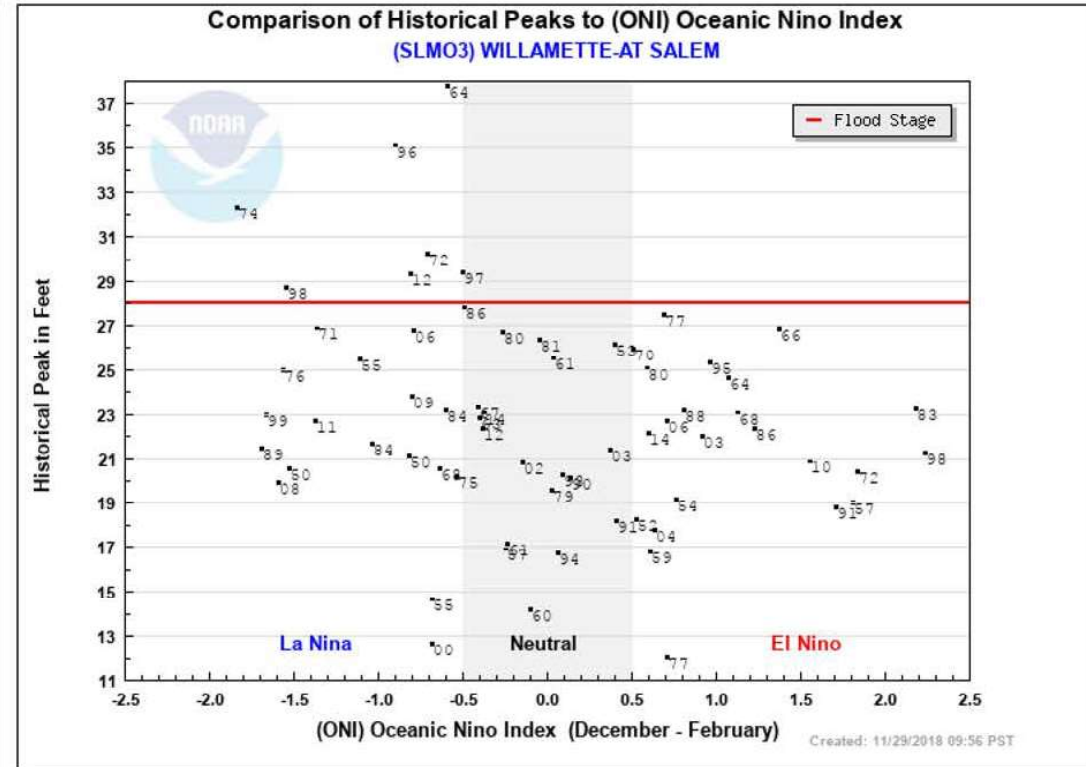
## COMPARISON OF PEAKS TO OCEANIC NINO INDEX



### WILLAMETTE--AT ALBANY (ALBO3)

State: Oregon County: LINN  
Latitude: 44 38' 20" North Longitude: 123 6' 20" W  
Elevation: 167 feet  
Supporting WFO: Portland NWS Official River Forecast  
Action Stage: 21.6' Flood Stage: 25'  
Moderate Flood Stage: 30'  
Major Flood Stage: 32'

Record Stage: 41' Record Flow: 340000 cfs  
Date of Record: December 4, 1861



### WILLAMETTE--AT SALEM (SLMO3)

State: Oregon County: MARION  
Latitude: 44 56' 39" North Longitude: 123 2' 30" W  
Elevation: 106 feet  
Supporting WFO: Portland NWS Official River Forecast  
Action Stage: 21.2' Flood Stage: 28'  
Major Flood Stage: 32'

Record Stage: 47' Record Flow: 500000 cfs  
Date of Record: December 4, 1861

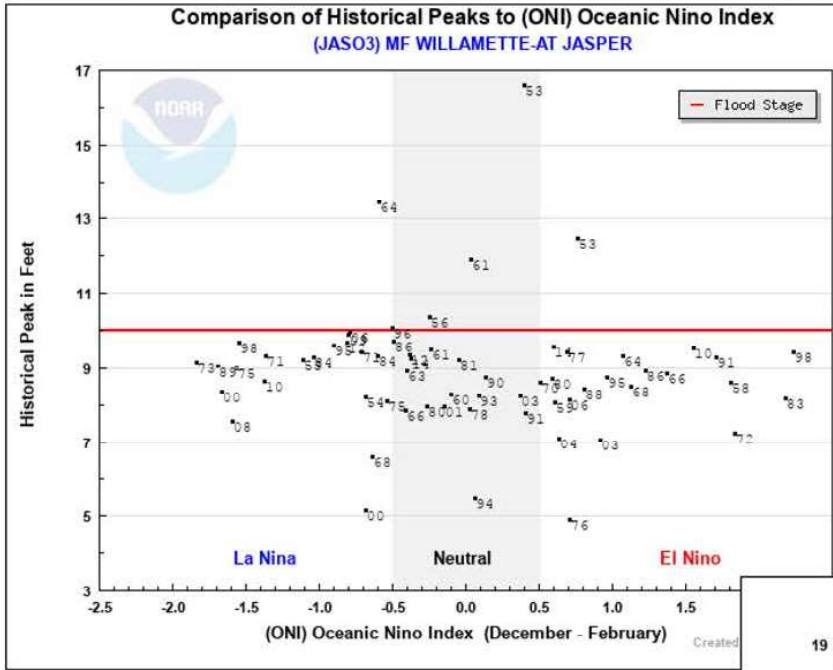


U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement



**MF WILLAMETTE--AT JASPER (JASO3)**

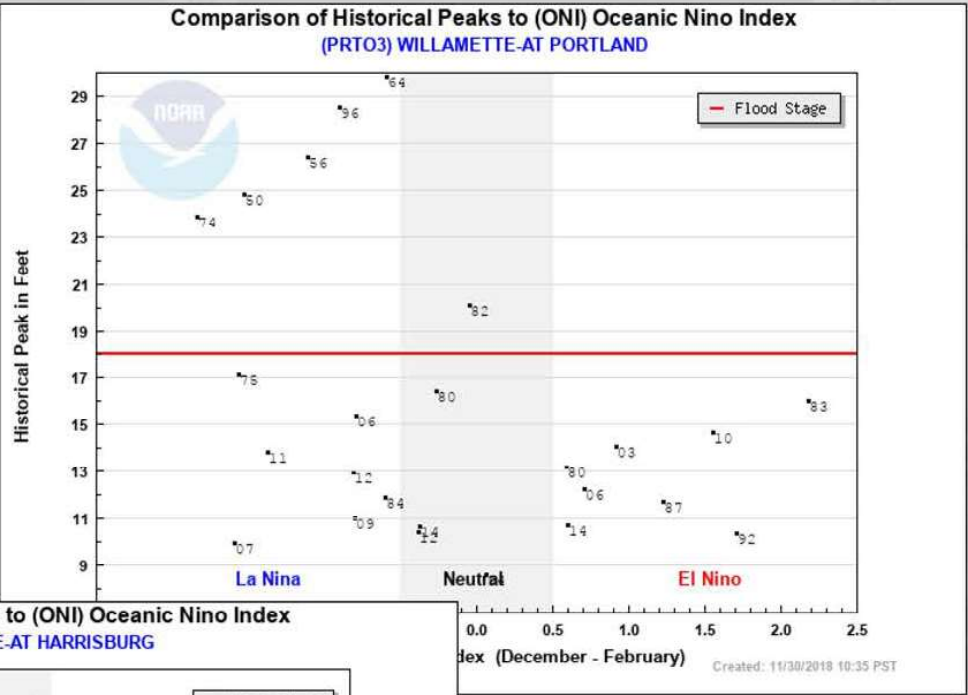
State: Oregon County: LANE  
Latitude: 43 59' 54" North Longitude: 122 54' 20" W  
Elevation: 513 feet  
Supporting WFO: Portland NWS Official River Forecasts  
Action Stage: 9.4' Flood Stage: 10'  
Major Flood Stage: 15'

Record Stage: 17.4' Record Flow: 94000 cfs  
Date of Record: November 23, 1909

**WILLAMETTE--AT HARRISBURG (HARO3)**

State: Oregon County: LINN  
Latitude: 44 16' 13" North Longitude: 123 10' 21" W  
Elevation: 288 feet  
Supporting WFO: Portland NWS Official River Forecasts  
Action Stage: 10.8' Flood Stage: 14'  
Major Flood Stage: 17'

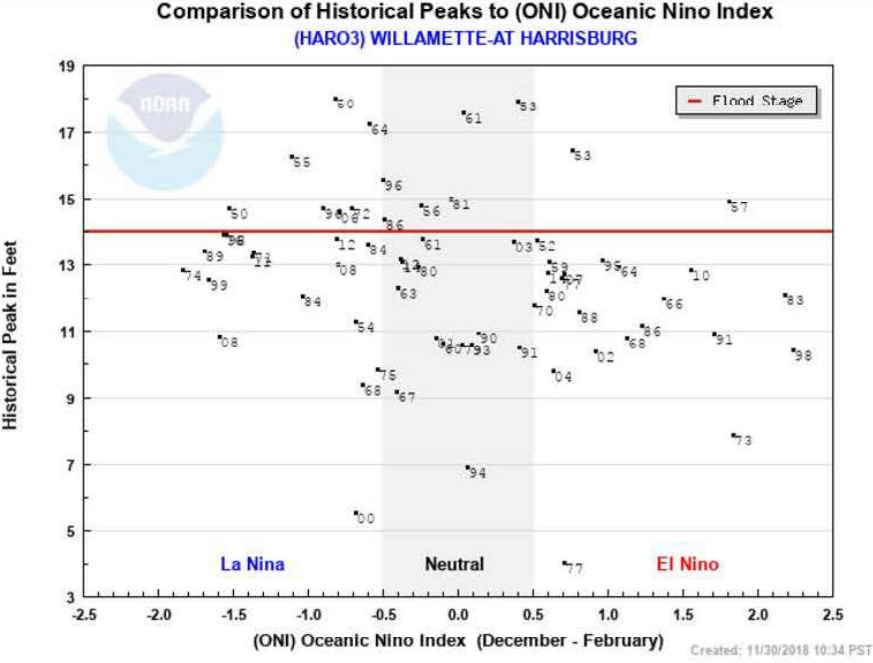
Record Stage: 23' Record Flow: 210000 cfs  
Date of Record: December 29, 1945



**WILLAMETTE--AT PORTLAND (PRT03)**

State: Oregon County: MULTNOMAH  
Latitude: 45 31' 6" North Longitude: 122 40' 0" W  
Elevation: 2 feet  
Supporting WFO: Portland NWS Official River Forecasts  
Action Stage: 17' Flood Stage: 18'  
Moderate Flood Stage: 24'  
Major Flood Stage: 28'

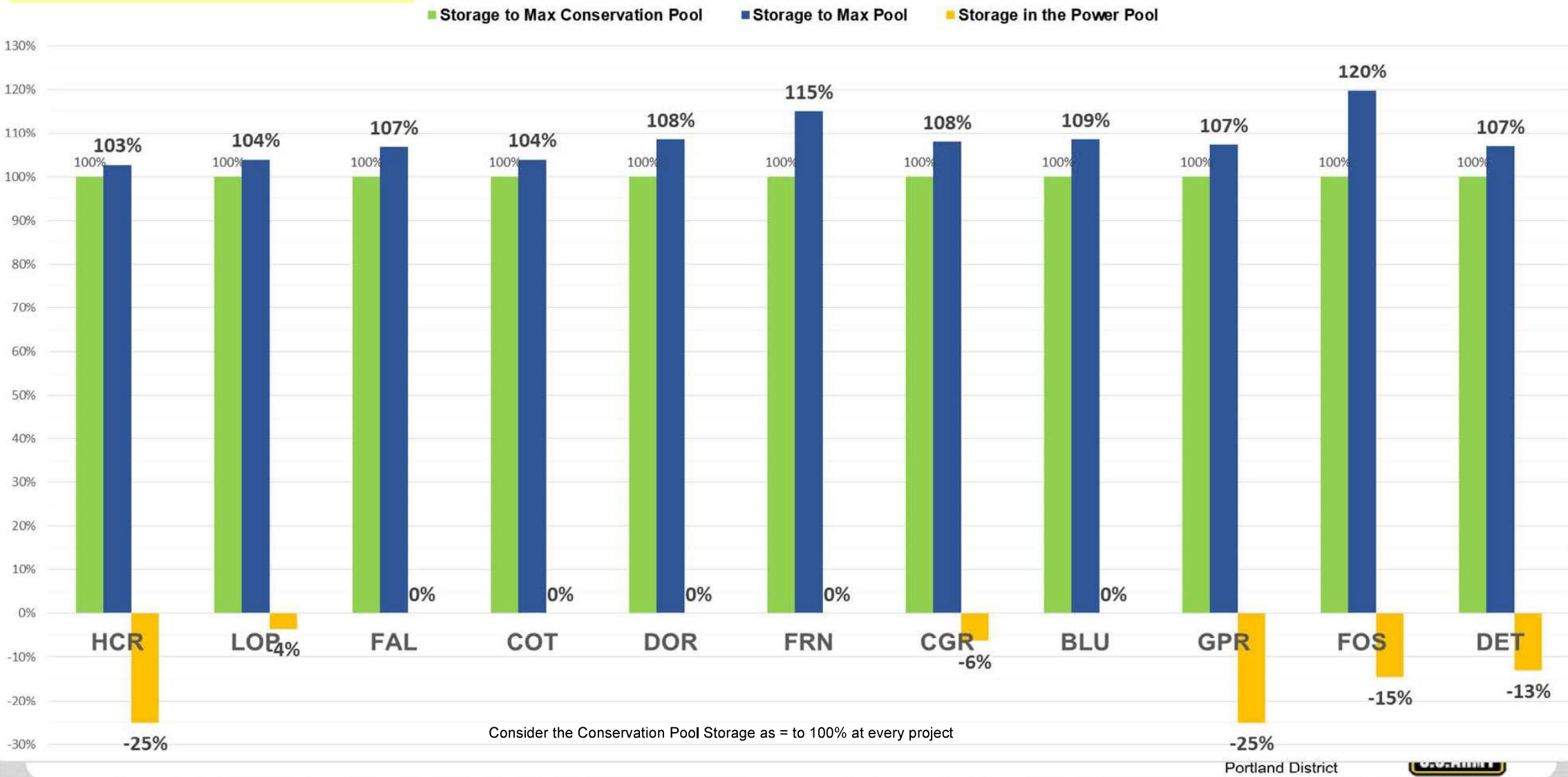
Record Stage: 33'  
Date of Record: June 7, 1894





How Much Storage is there?

Storage Comparisons in WVP Reservoirs



# DOCUMENTATION FOR CURRENT OPERATIONS WATER CONTROL MANUALS / UPDATES

CECW-CE

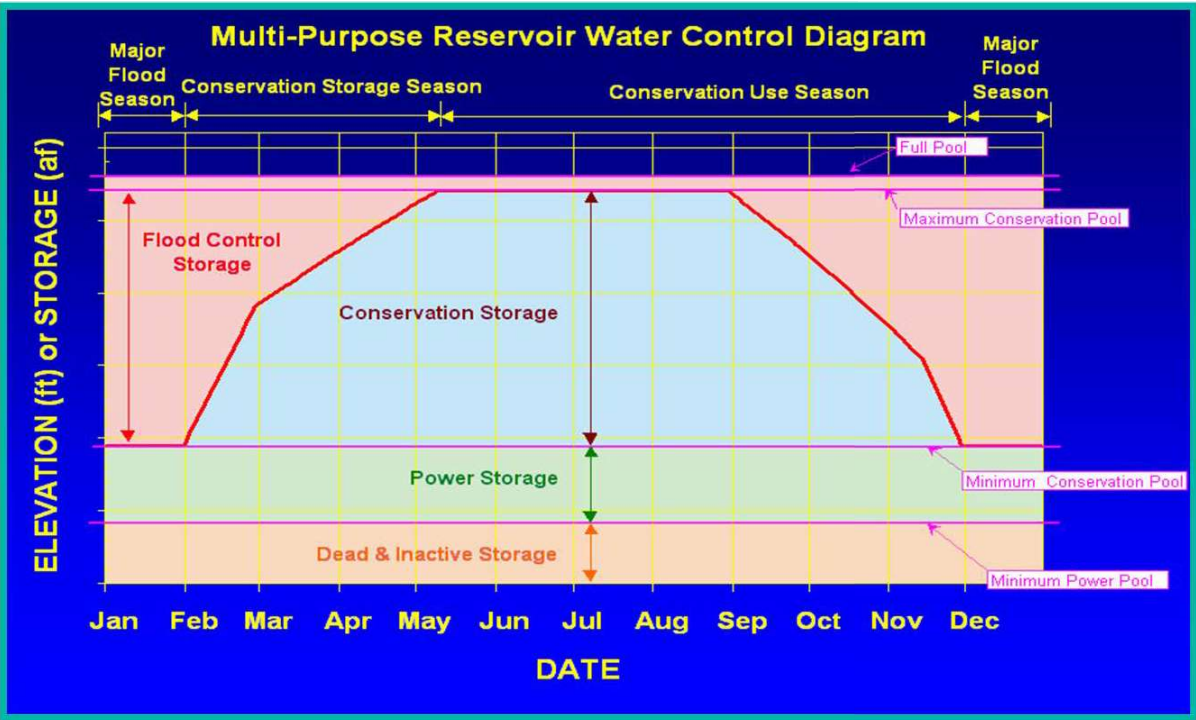
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Washington, DC 20314-1000

ER 1110-2-8156

Regulation  
No. 1110-2-8156

30 September 2018

Engineering and Design  
PREPARATION OF WATER CONTROL MANUALS



Appendix 1-J to Willamette  
Master Water Control Manual

Water Control Manual  
Hills Creek Lake

Oregon

TABLE OF CONTENTS

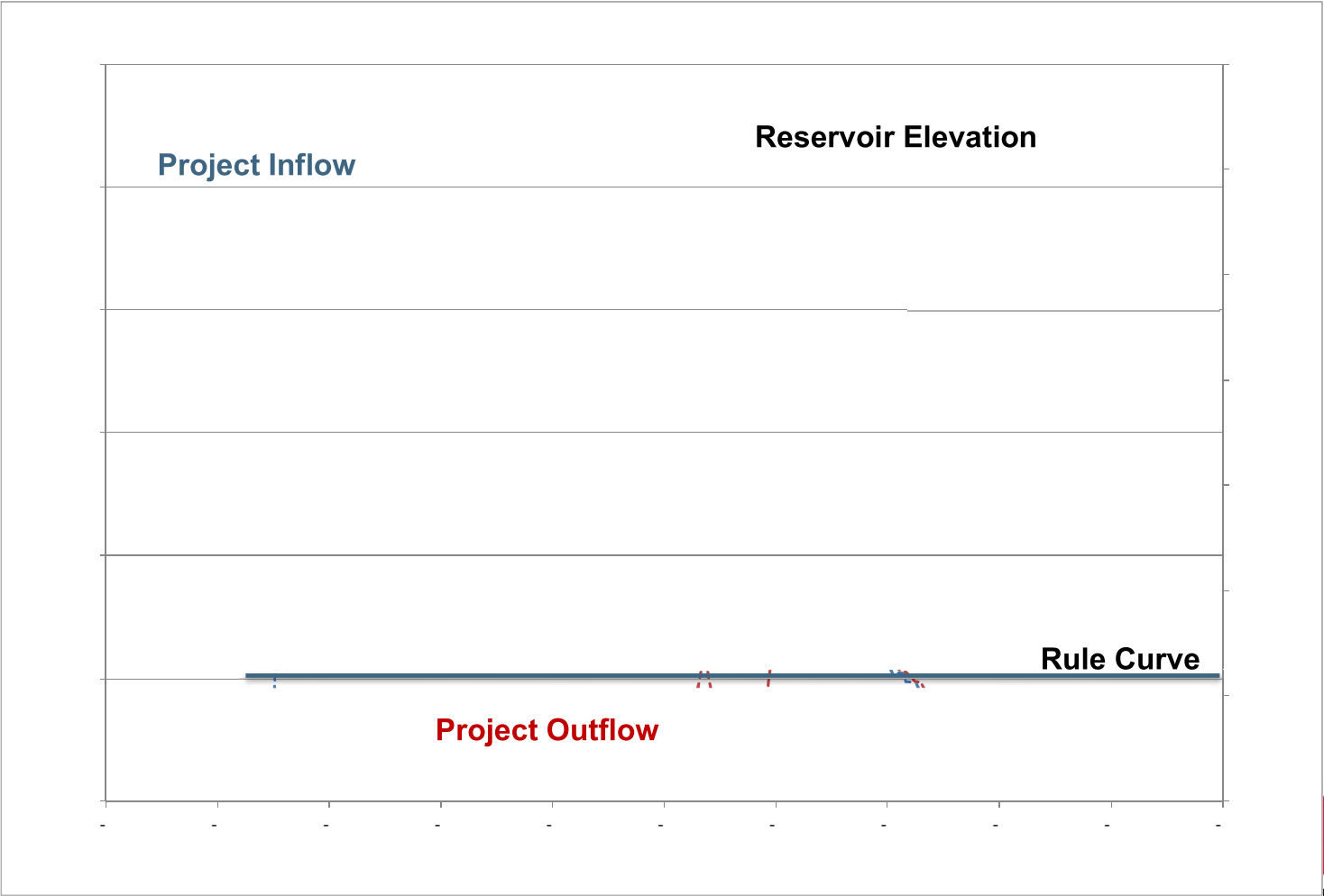
- CHAPTER 1 – INTRODUCTION
- CHAPTER 2 – DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT
- CHAPTER 3 – HISTORY OF PROJECT
- CHAPTER 4 – WATERSHED CHARACTERISTICS
- CHAPTER 5 – DATA COLLECTION AND COMMUNICATION NETWORKS
- CHAPTER 6 – HYDROLOGIC FORECASTS
- CHAPTER 7 – WATER CONTROL PLAN
- CHAPTER 8 – EFFECT OF WATER CONTROL PLAN
- CHAPTER 9 – WATER CONTROL MANAGEMENT



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



# HOW WE “DO” FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT AT THE DAM

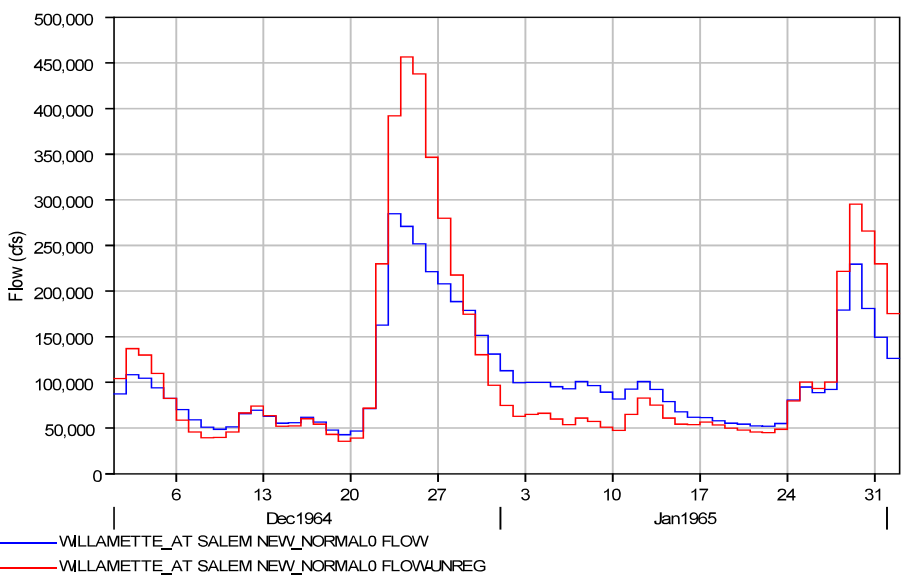
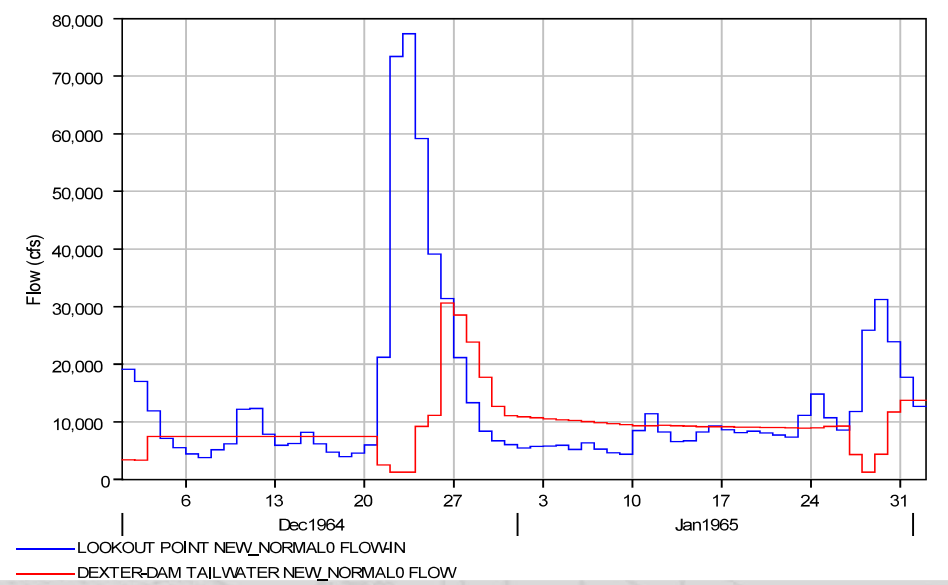
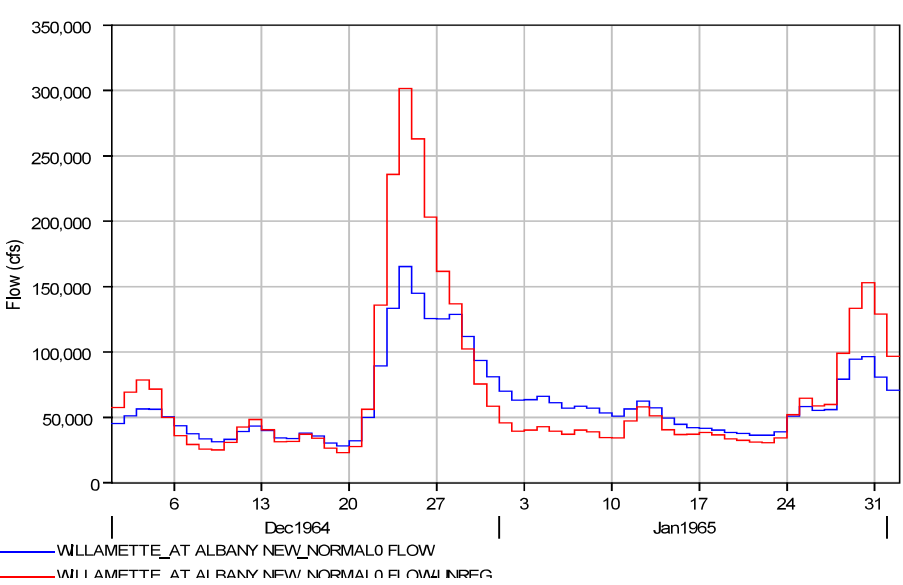
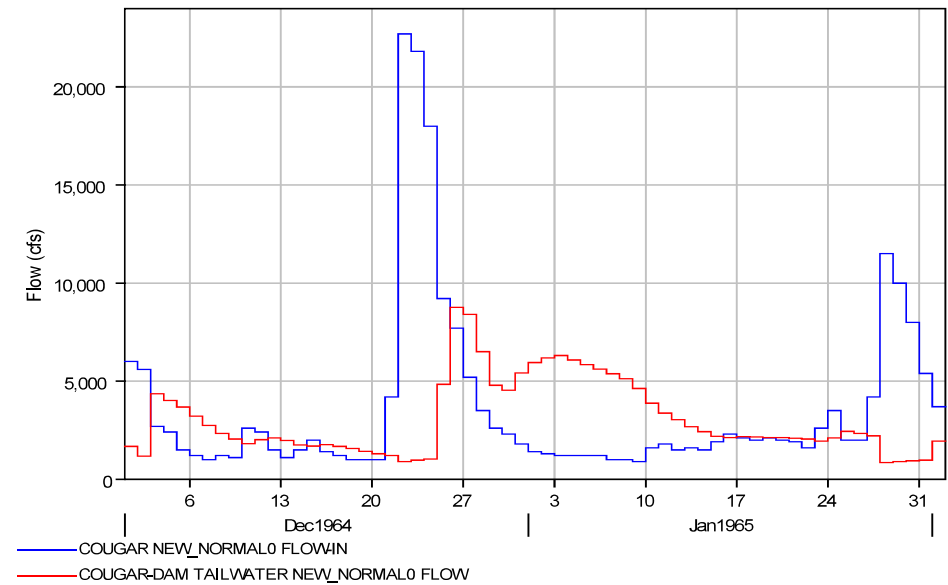


US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





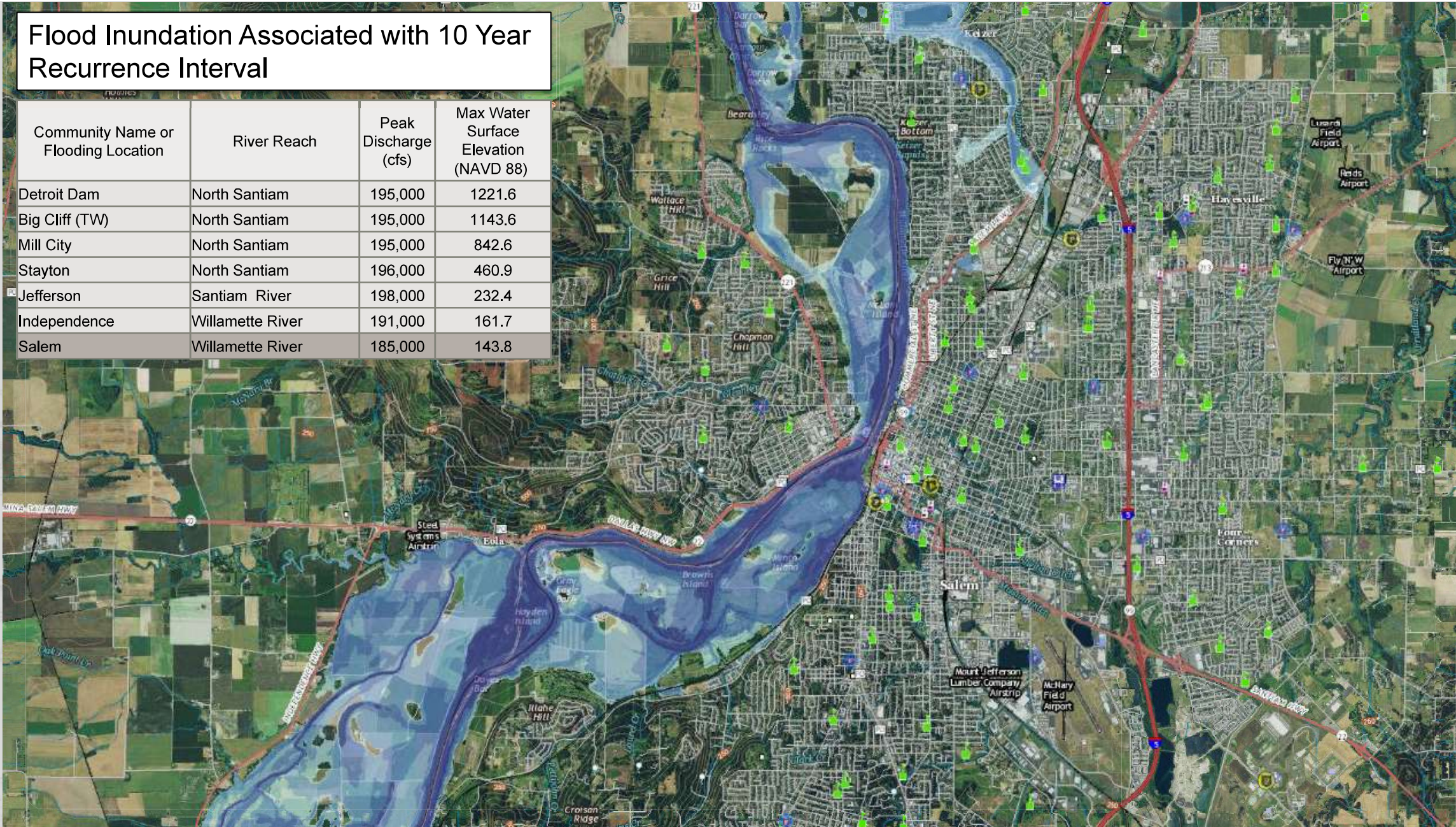
HOW FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT LOOKS DOWNSTREAM





# Flood Inundation Associated with 10 Year Recurrence Interval

Community Name or Flooding Location	River Reach	Peak Discharge (cfs)	Max Water Surface Elevation (NAVD 88)
Detroit Dam	North Santiam	195,000	1221.6
Big Cliff (TW)	North Santiam	195,000	1143.6
Mill City	North Santiam	195,000	842.6
Stayton	North Santiam	196,000	460.9
Jefferson	Santiam River	198,000	232.4
Independence	Willamette River	191,000	161.7
Salem	Willamette River	185,000	143.8





FLOOD RISK RECURRENCE INTERVALS

Regulated Flood Discharges with expected frequency of occurrence (2014 calculations)				Discharge, cfs					
				Recurrence Interval, years				Max Evacuation Rate	Flood Stage
USGS Gage	Stream	Location	Basin Area, mi <sup>2</sup>	10	50	100	500		
14148000	Middle Fork Willamette	Below Hills Creek	924	31,400	45,900	52,800	71,100	8,000	
14145000	Middle Fork Willamette	Below Dexter	991	15,100	22,100	26,200	38,000	15,000	
14151000	Fall Creek	Below Fall Creek	186	4,200	5,600	6,800	12,600	4,500	
14152000	Middle Fork Willamette	At Jasper	1340	21,400	32,000	39,000	57,000		23,000
14153500	Coast Fork Willamette	Below Cottage Grove Dam	104	3,500	6,500	8,500	12,600	3,000	
14155500	Row	Below Dorena Dam	270	6,800	12,500	18,900	39,000	5,000	
14157500	Coast Fork Willamette	Near Goshen	642	23,000	38,400	46,800	72,300		15,000
14159500	South Fork McKenzie	Below Cougar Dam	208	5,400	8,100	9,400	13,100	6,000	
14162200	Blue	Below Blue River Dam	88	3,700	4,600	5,600	9,500	3,700	
14162500	McKenzie	Near Vida	930	25,800	35,000	39,600	52,000		35,000
14166000	Willamette	At Harrisburg	3420	80,200	105,200	116,800	146,900		66,500
14170000	Long Tom	At Monroe	391	8,400	12,800	16,000	40,000		6,800
14174000	Willamette	At Albany	4840	102,700	151,100	177,000	254,100		84,000
14180500	North Santiam	Below Detroit Dam	453	14,600	20,800	23,800	40,000	17,000	
14152500	North Santiam	At Mehama	665	25,800	50,200	58,200	95,000		30,500
14186700	South Santiam	Below Foster Dam	494	18,900	34,700	39,500	50,000	18,000	
14187500	South Santiam	At Waterloo	640	21,100	41,500	54,600	90,000		25,700
14189000	Santiam	At Jefferson	1970	75,600	136,900	153,700	190,000		56,000
14191000	Willamette	At Salem	7280	182,700	247,000	274,700	340,800		154,000

US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





**ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT WINTER SYSTEM OPERATIONS?**

## CONSERVATION SEASON SYSTEM OPERATIONS

- Refill in Spring so there is sufficient water to meet authorized purposes.
- Operate to facilitate maintenance and project improvements at the dams
- Fisheries Specific Goals
  - Meet Biological Opinion requirements
  - Minimize stranding and dewatering of eggs
    - » Daily and hourly ramping release rates
  - Operate for downstream juvenile passage (spill or deep drawdown of a reservoir for passage thru RO)
  - Operate for downstream water temperatures at Cougar, Detroit and Fall Creek (with limited success)
  - Provide spawning, incubation and rearing flows



## CONSERVATION SEASON

### ANNUAL VARIABILITY

- Reliability of refill
- BiOp implementation
- Competition for water
- Construction / Maintenance
- Availability of specific outlets



Foster



Cougar



## CONSERVATION SEASON WATER MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATION

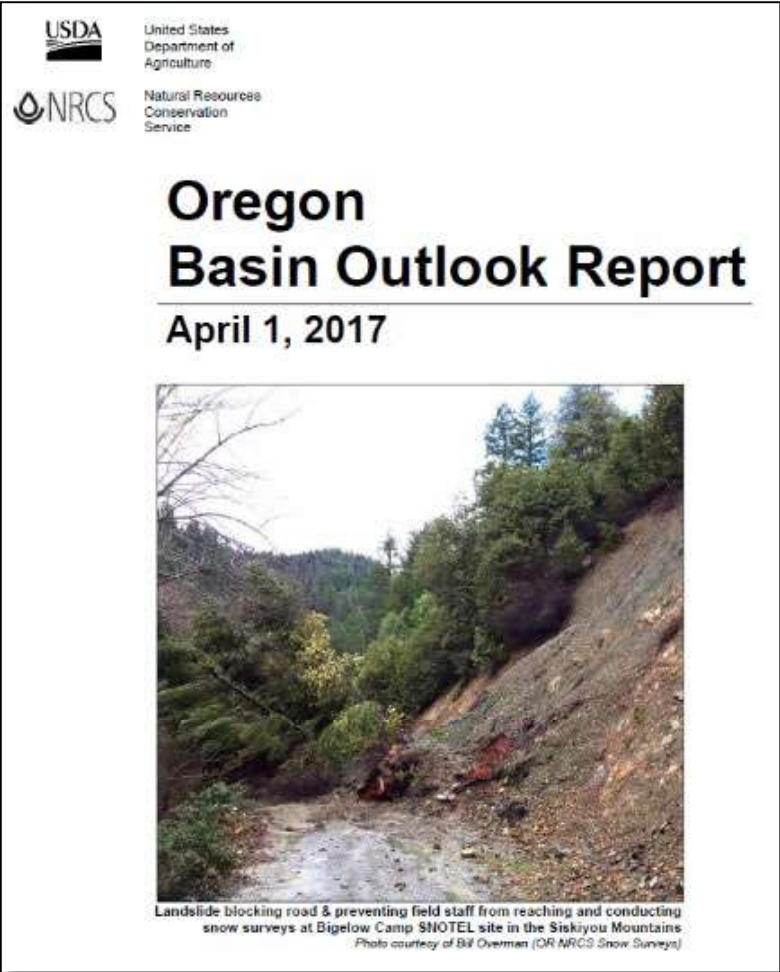
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration
  - National Weather Service
    - River Forecast Center
  - National Marine Fisheries Service
- National Resource Conservation Service
- Bonneville Power Administration
- U.S. Geological Survey
- U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife
- U.S. Forest Service
- OR Department of Fish & Wildlife
- OR Water Resources Department
- OR Department of Environmental Quality
- OR Department of Agriculture
- The Nature Conservancy
- County government
- Elected officials
- Hatcheries
- OR State Marine Board
- OR State University
- City of Corvallis, Eugene, Salem, Springfield, Cottage Grove, Oakridge



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



# CONSERVATION SEASON WATER SUPPLY FORECAST

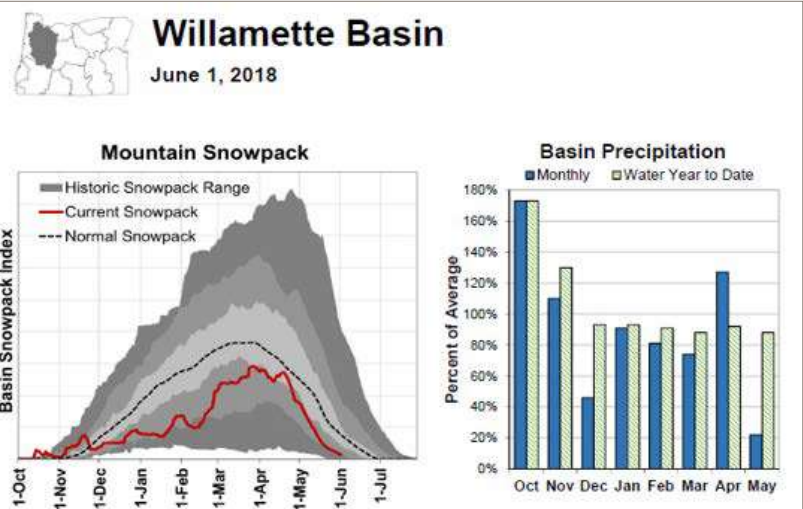


- Water year type determined by mid-May NRCS Water Supply Forecast
- Prescribes mainstem Willamette at Salem & Albany and tributary minimum flow targets

Characteristics of Water Year Types	Abundant	Adequate	Insufficient	Deficit
Mid-May storage (MAF) <sup>1</sup>	≥ 1.48	1.20 to 1.47	0.90 to 1.19	< 0.90
Frequency	58%	17%	9%	16%
Meet all mainstem flow objectives?	Yes	Yes	No	No
Alternative flow targets below objectives	N/A	N/A	Linear sliding scale based on flow targets used during 2001 water year <sup>1</sup>	Balance seasonal flows to retain some control of discharge <sup>2</sup>
Likely status of priority recreational reservoirs <sup>3</sup>	Full throughout most or all of recreation season	Full through most of recreation season	May fill; unlikely to remain full throughout season	Unlikely to fill
Likely Status of Other Reservoirs	Likely to fill; drafted as necessary to meet mainstem flows	May fill; unlikely to remain full throughout season	Unlikely to fill	Unlikely to fill

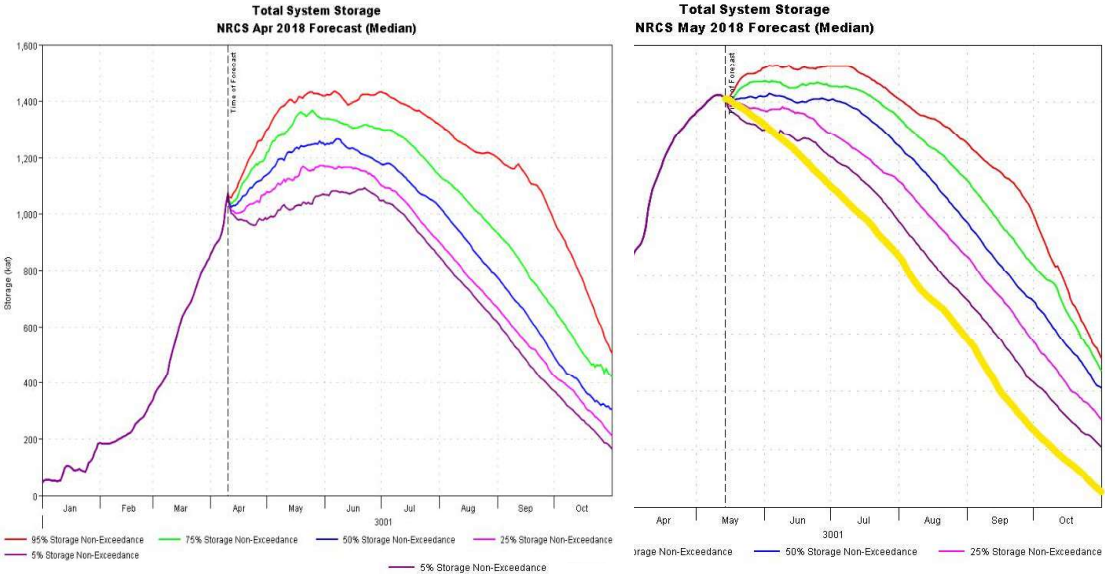
What happened this year?

# 2018 CONSERVATION SEASON



Minimum flow objectives below Willamette Basin dams

Minimum Flow (cfs)										
	BCL	FOS	DEX	HCR	FAL	CGR	BLU	FRN	COT	DOR
January 1	1200	1100	1200	400	50	300	50	30	50	100
February 1	1000	800	1200	400	50	300	50	50	75	190
March 1	1000	800	1200	400	50	300	50	50	75	190
March 16	1500	1500	1200	400	50	300	50	50	75	190
April 1	1500	1500	1200	400	80	300	50	50	75	190
May 1	1500	1500	1200	400	80	300	50	50	75	190
May 16	1500	1200	1200	400	80	300	50	50	75	190
June 1	1300	1200	1200	400	80	400	50	50	75	190
July 1	1300	800	1200	400	80	300	50	30	50	100
July 16	1000	800	1200	400	80	300	50	30	50	100
September 1	1500	1500	1200	400	200	300	50	30	50	100
October 16	1200	1000	1200	400	50	300	50	30	50	100
December 1	1200	1000	1200	400	50	300	50	30	50	100



WY18 Mid-May System Storage >1.2 MAF BiOp “Adequate”

## Minimum Mainstem Threshold Flows in 2018 for Operational Purposes (based on a 7-day moving average)

Period	ALBANY	SALEM	SALEM
	Minimum Instantaneous Flow (cfs)	Minimum Flow Threshold (cfs)	Minimum Instantaneous Flow (cfs)
April	Not defined	17,800	14,300
May	Not defined	15,000	12,000
1-15 June	4,500	13,000	10,500
16-30 June	4,500	8,700	7,000
July	4,500	6,000	Not defined
1-15 August	5,000	6,000	Not defined
16-31 August	5,000	6,500	Not defined
September	5,000	7,000	Not defined
October	5,000	7,000	Not defined



# FLOW AND RAMP RATE OBJECTIVES

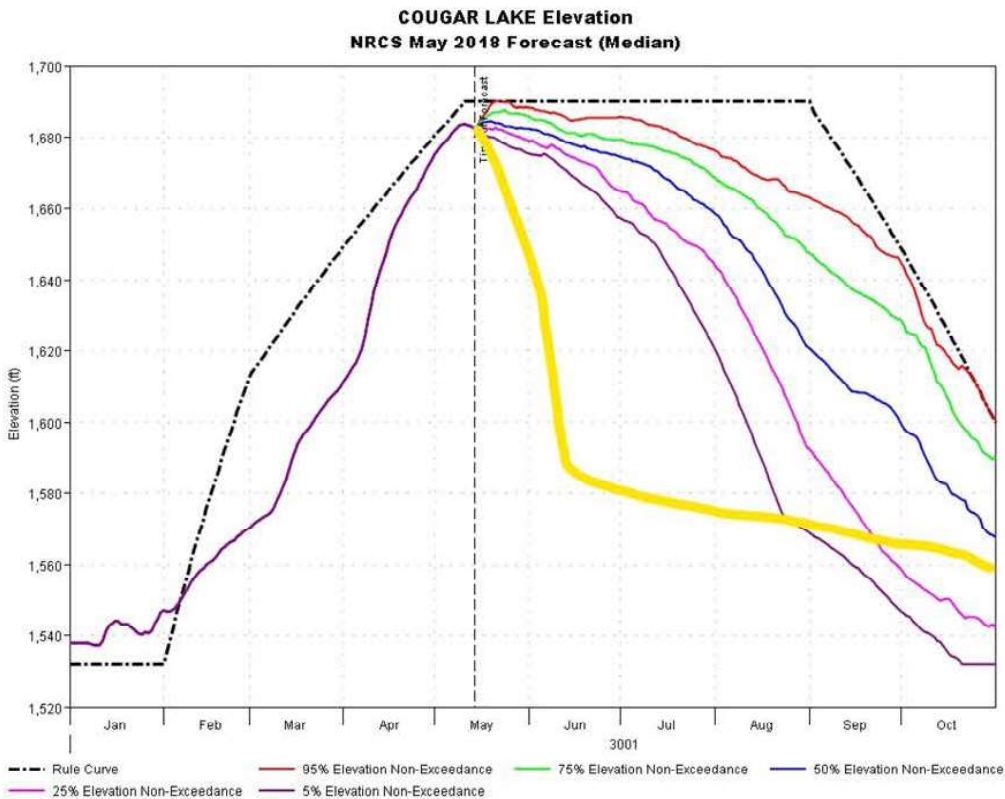
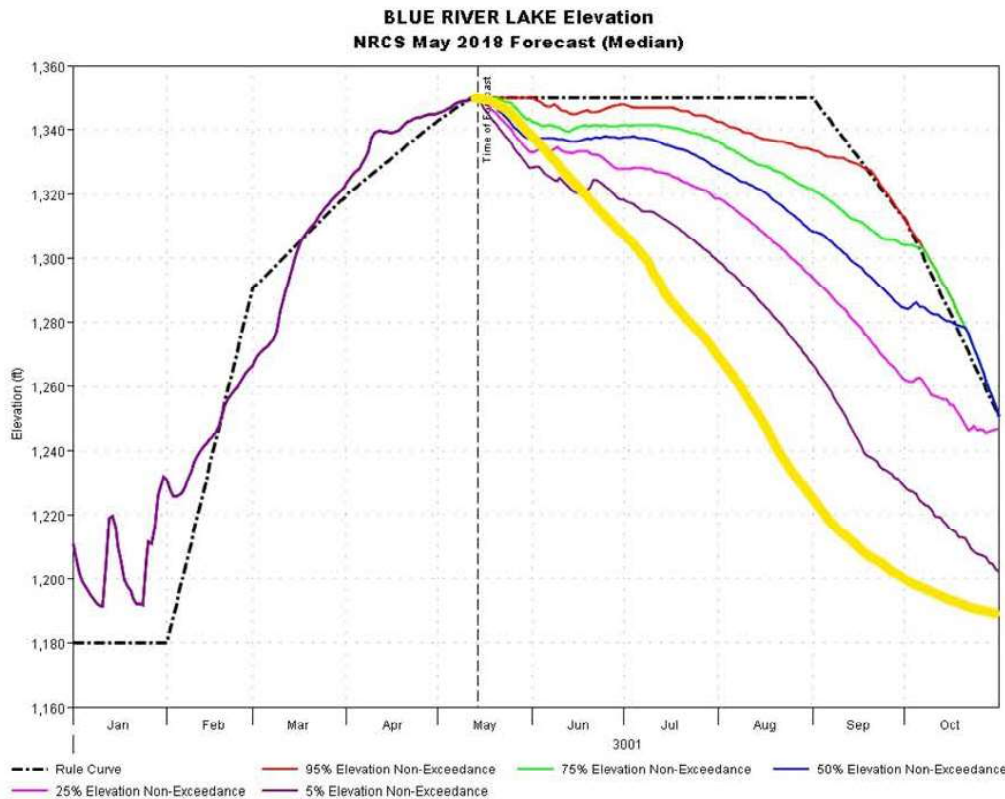
	General Flow Guidelines					
	Minimum Flow	Max when augmenting for marsh/fish flows	Increase	Decrease		
			Increase per hour	Night-time Decrease per hour	Day-time Decrease per hour	Daily Decrease (max decrease in a 24 hour period)
Hills Creek	400 cfs		200 cfs	From 400 to 1700 cfs, 100 cfs/hour. Outflow above 1700 cfs is reduced 0.1 cfs/hour at HCRO	0.2 cfs/hour at HCRO	VCM - 15 mday Stop - lesser of 1 mday at HCRO or 50% flow volume
Dexter	1200 cfs		0.2 cfs/hour and 0.5 mday at DEIO	0.1 cfs/hour at DEIO	0.2 cfs/hour at DEIO	VCM - 0.5 mday Stop - lesser of 1 mday at DEIO or 50% flow volume
Fall Creek	Feb - Mar: 50 cfs April - Aug: 80 cfs Sep 1-Oct 15: 200 cfs Oct 16-Jan 30: 50 cfs		200 cfs	From 50 to 500 cfs, 50 cfs/hour. Outflow above 500 cfs is reduced 0.1 cfs/hour at FALO	From 50 to 300 cfs, 50 cfs/hour. Outflow above 300 cfs is reduced 0.2 cfs/hour at FALO	lesser of 1 mday at FALO or 50% flow volume
Cottage Grove	Feb-Jun: 75 cfs Jul-Oct: 50 cfs Nov-Jan: inflow		100 cfs per hour 300 cfs max per day	From 50 to 300 cfs, 50 cfs/hour. Outflow above 300 cfs is reduced 0.1 cfs/hour at COTO	From 50 to 300 cfs, 50 cfs/hour. Outflow above 300 cfs is reduced 0.2 cfs/hour at COTO	lesser of 1 mday at COTO or 50% flow volume
Dorena	Feb-Jun: 100 cfs Jul-Oct: 100 cfs Nov-Jan: inflow		200 cfs per hour 500 cfs max per day	From 100 to 1000 cfs, 100 cfs/hour. Outflow above 1000 cfs is reduced 0.1 cfs/hour at DORO	From 100 to 1000 cfs, 100 cfs/hour. Outflow above 1000 cfs is reduced 0.2 cfs/hour at DORO	lesser of 1 mday at DORO or 50% flow volume
Fern Ridge (see comment)	Feb-Jun: 50 cfs Jul-Nov: 30 cfs (at FRND) Dec-Jan: inflow		200 cfs	From 30 to 300 cfs, 40 cfs/hour. Outflow above 300 cfs is reduced 0.1 cfs/hour at FRND	From 30 to 300 cfs, 40 cfs/hour. Outflow above 300 cfs is reduced 0.2 cfs/hour at FRND	lesser of 1 mday at FRND or 50% flow volume
Copper	July 1 - May 30: 200 cfs June 1-30: 400 cfs		200 cfs	From 200 to 1200 cfs, 100 cfs/hour. Outflow above 1200 cfs is reduced 0.1 cfs/hour at CGRO	0.2 cfs/hour at CGRO	lesser of 1 mday at CGRO or 50% flow volume
Blue River	50 cfs		50 - 100 cfs: 50 cfs 100 - 500 cfs: 100 cfs 500 - 1000 cfs: 200 cfs 1000 - 2000 cfs: 400 cfs 2000 - 3700 cfs: 600 cfs	From 50 to 700 cfs, 100 cfs/hour. Outflow above 700 cfs is reduced 0.1 cfs/hour at BLRO	From 50 to 500 cfs, 100 cfs/hour. Outflow above 500 cfs is reduced 0.2 cfs/hour at BLRO	lesser of 1 mday at BLRO or 50% flow volume
Foster	Feb 1-Mar 15: 800 cfs Mar 16-May 15: 1500 cfs May 16-Jun 30: 1800 cfs Jul 1-Aug 31: 800 cfs Sep 1-Oct 15: 1500 cfs Oct 16-Jan 31: 1500 cfs	Mar 16 - May 15: 3000 cfs	300 cfs	0.1 cfs/hour at SSFO	0.2 cfs/hour at SSFO	lesser of 1 mday at SSFO or 50% flow volume
Big CH	Feb 1-Mar 15: 1000 cfs Mar 16-May 31: 1500 cfs Jun 1-Jul 15: 1200 cfs Jul 16-Aug 31: 1000 cfs Sep 1-Oct 15: 1500 cfs Oct 16-Jan 31: 1200 cfs	Mar 16 - May 31: 2000 cfs	0.3 cfs/hour and 0.5 mday at BCLO	0.1 cfs/hour at BCLO	0.2 cfs/hour at BCLO	VCM - 0.5 mday Stop - lesser of 1 mday at BCLO or 50% flow volume

Things that are defined in detail by the Biop that we do each year in the regulation of the WVP:

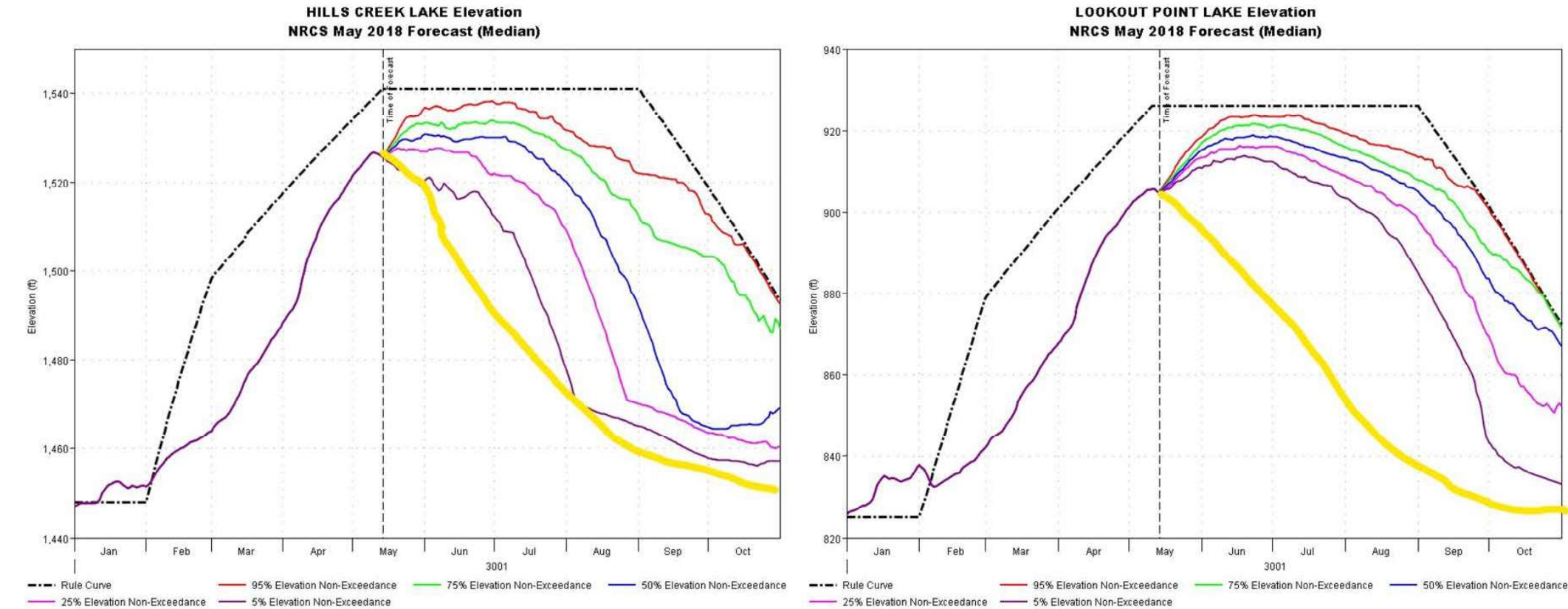
- Minimum Project Outflow all year
- Maximum Project Outflow during spring and fall
- Ramp rates to reduce stranding of juvenile fish
- Temperature control below Detroit and Cougar
- Deep Drawdown of Fall Creek for downstream fish passage
- Minimum flow at Salem and Albany from April – October
- Lower drawdown priority at Detroit, Fern Ridge and Fern Ridge for recreation and Green Peter for Ch spawning flow
- E-Flows in the N Santiam, McKenzie, and Middle Fork rivers
- Spread spill to reduce TDG
- Foster Fish Weir operations
- Prioritize Outages of Units (for fish)



# 2018 Conservation Season – End Game vs May Forecast

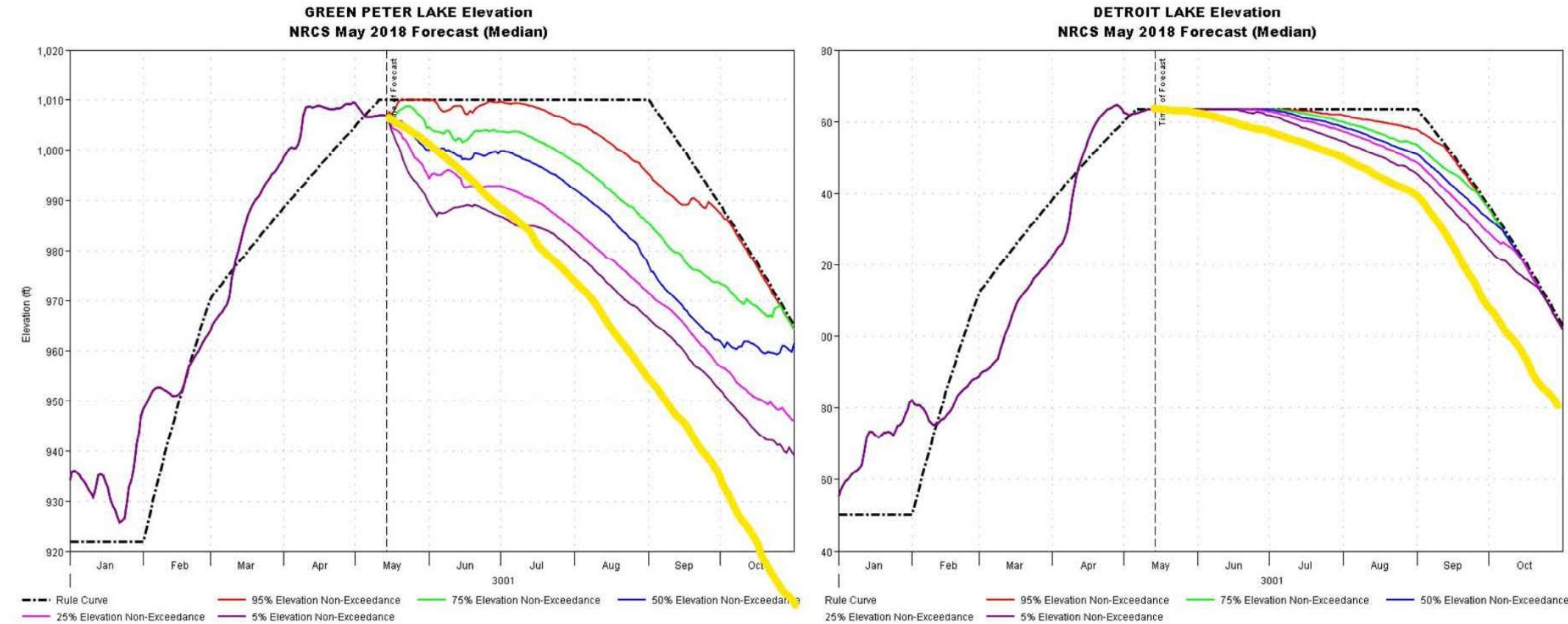


# 2018 Conservation season – Results from April Forecast



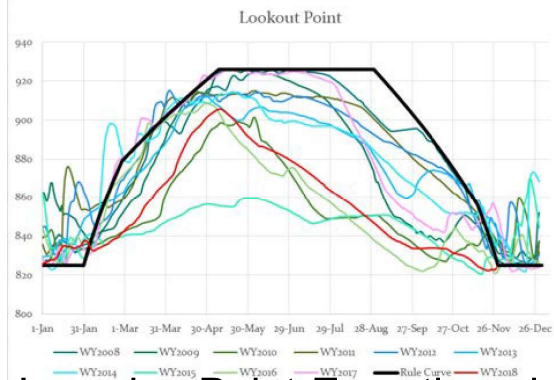
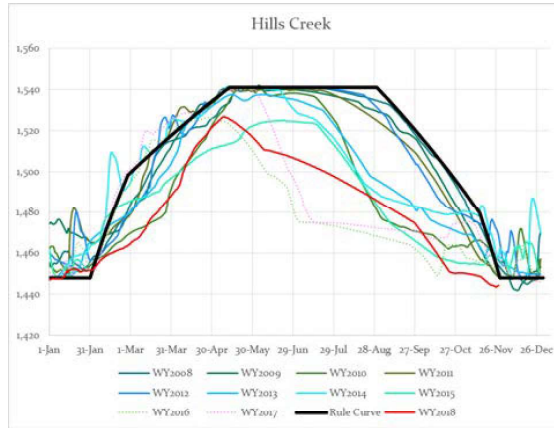


2018 Conservation season – Results from April Forecast

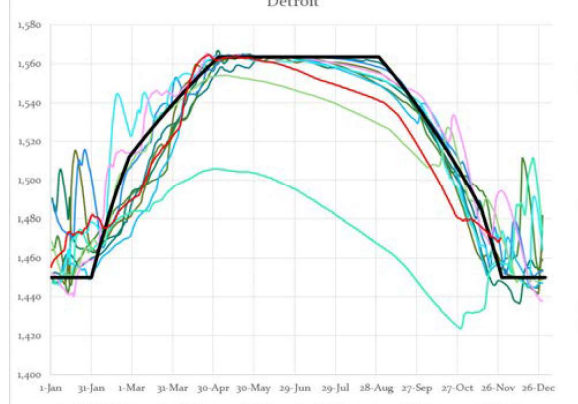
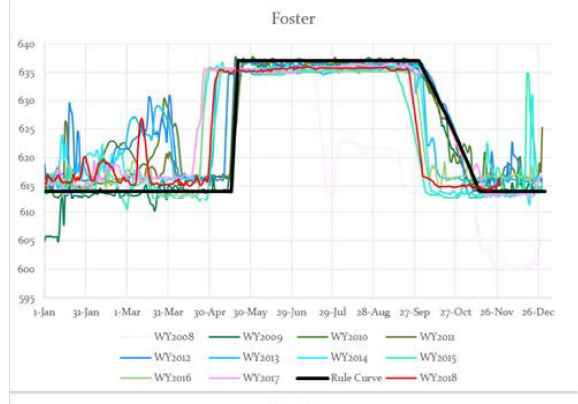
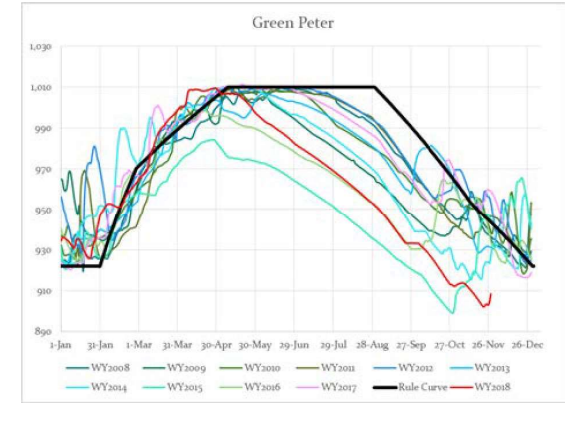
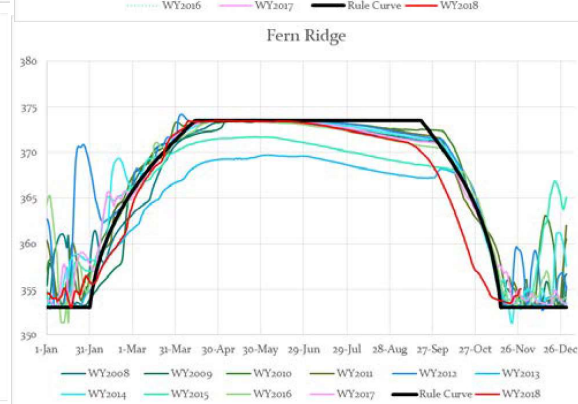
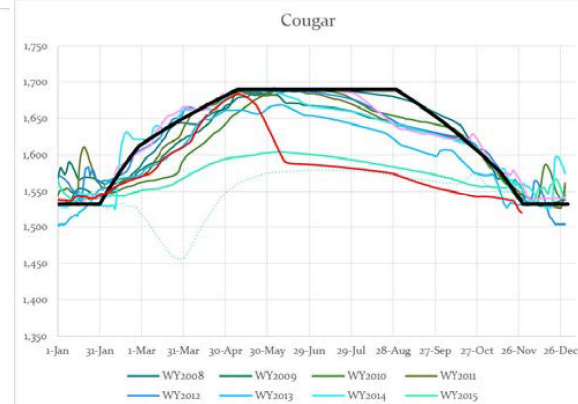
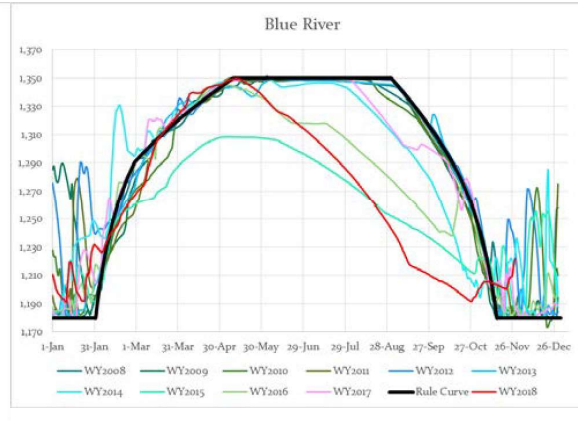
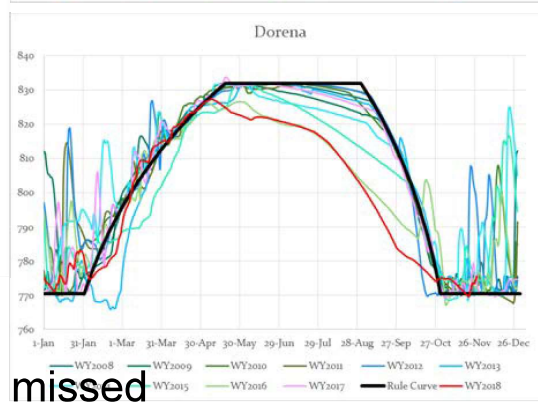
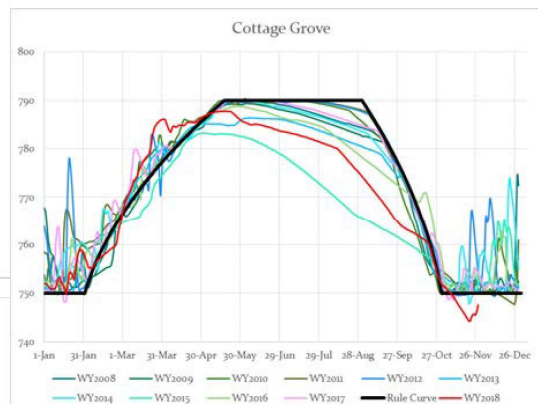
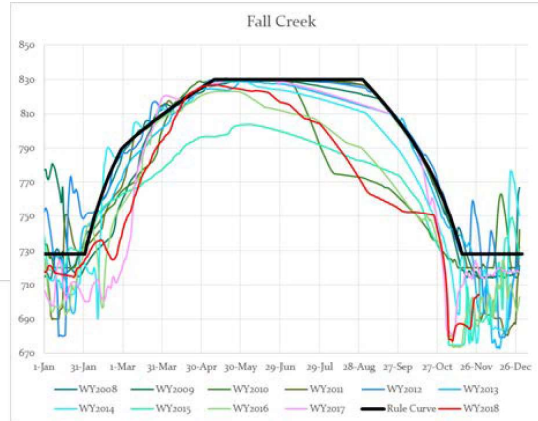


Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement

Annual Variability  
2008-2018  
Biop Implementation Years  
(red is current year)



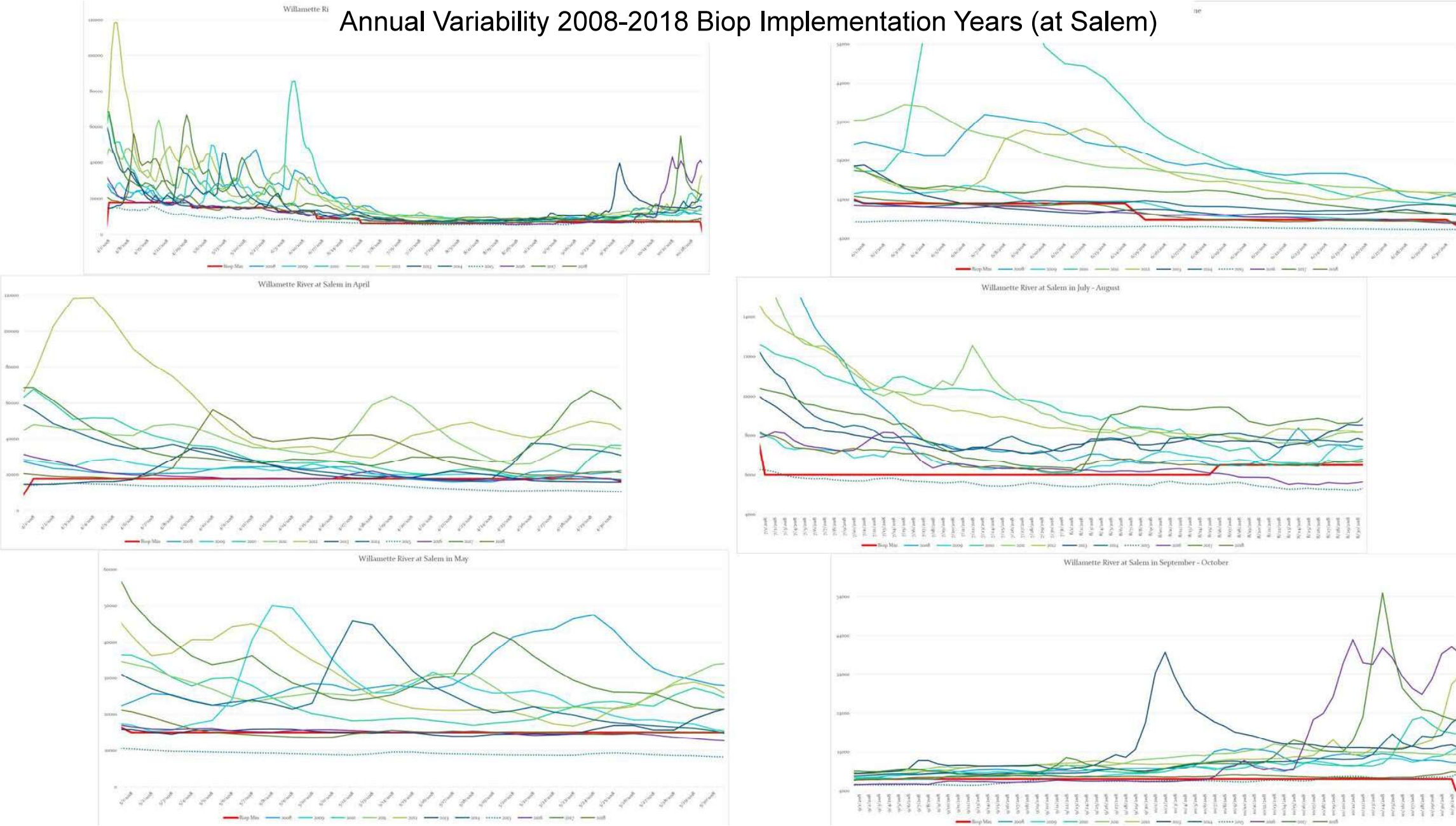
Learning Point-Even though  
the reservoirs fill in May  
the Biop flow targets may be missed  
in fall due to lack of storage





Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement

Annual Variability 2008-2018 Biop Implementation Years (at Salem)





**ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT SPRING THRU FALL SYSTEM OPERATIONS?**

**HOPEFULLY THIS PRESENTATION HAS PROVIDED SOME INSIGHT INTO OUR CURRENT OPERATIONS AND CHALLENGES!**

**Meaningful Messages** For Reservoir Operations in the Willamette Valley:

There is **unpredictability in spring rain** and the amount of time that snowpack lasts. The variability in winter and spring rain has increased in the past decade.

Willamette Basin Reservoir **refill is primarily based on rain** – not snow.  
Reservoirs with a variable rule curve have measurable stored inflow (snowpack).

Meaningful rain seems to end by early July, at the latest – you cannot count on more rain to store until after the rainfall begins again in October or November or even December. **Oregon has a summer drought every year, but there is variability to when it begins and ends.**

**Fisheries Ramp rates** are used for all flow changes

**Special Operations** for new construction (Cougar and Detroit), repair of existing facilities (RO, SW, wire ropes, trashrack cleaning, and turbine repair) **occur each year** – they may affect the maximum fill level of the specific project.

**Green Peter only has enough storage to meet summer/fall Biop Min flow after refill. It cannot augment for mainstem flow in the spring.**

28



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## USEFUL LINKS

About the Corps: (Portland District web site)

[www.nwp.usace.army.mil](http://www.nwp.usace.army.mil)

Portland District Water Management Reservoir Regulation and  
Water Quality Section <http://www.nwd-wc.usace.army.mil/nwp/wm/>

Videos of the Willamette system:

<http://www.youtube.com/user/PortlandCorps>

Water Data (DBQuery): <http://nwp-wmlocal2.nwp.usace.army.mil/common/dbquery/www/index.html>

River Flow (real time and forecasted)

[water.weather.gov](http://water.weather.gov) and <https://www.nwrfc.noaa.gov/rfc/>

Text Message Alerts

<https://inws.ncep.noaa.gov/>





# QUESTIONS?



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District



# ADDRESSING EFFECTS OF THE WILLAMETTE PROJECT DAMS ON SPRING CHINOOK SALMON AND WINTER STEELHEAD – NMFS 2008 BIOP ACTIONS

Rich Piaskowski  
Environmental Resources Branch  
Portland District  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Portland, OR

Willamette System EIS – Charrette  
4 December, 2018

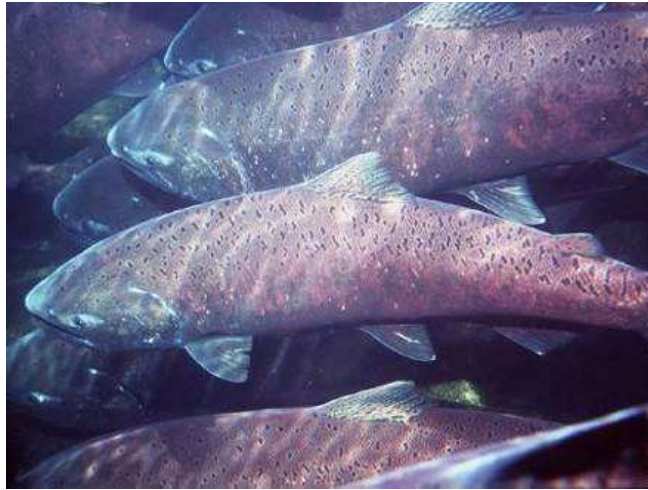


US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



NOTE:  
TAMTER GATE

## ESA- listed anadromous fish in the Willamette Basin

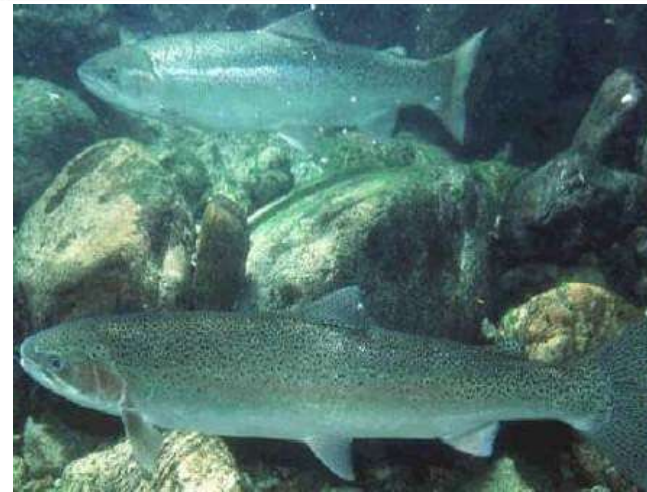


**Upper Willamette River Spring  
Chinook salmon**

- Adults spawn in tributaries of Willamette River
- Juveniles migrate to ocean for part of their life
- Return to same stream where they were born

*National Marine Fisheries Service  
(NMFS) jurisdiction*

**Upper Willamette River winter  
steelhead**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





## ESA- LISTED RESIDENT FISH IN THE WILLAMETTE BASIN

**Oregon chub**



*Resident fish spend entire  
lifecycle in fresh water*

*US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)  
jurisdiction*

**Bull trout**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District

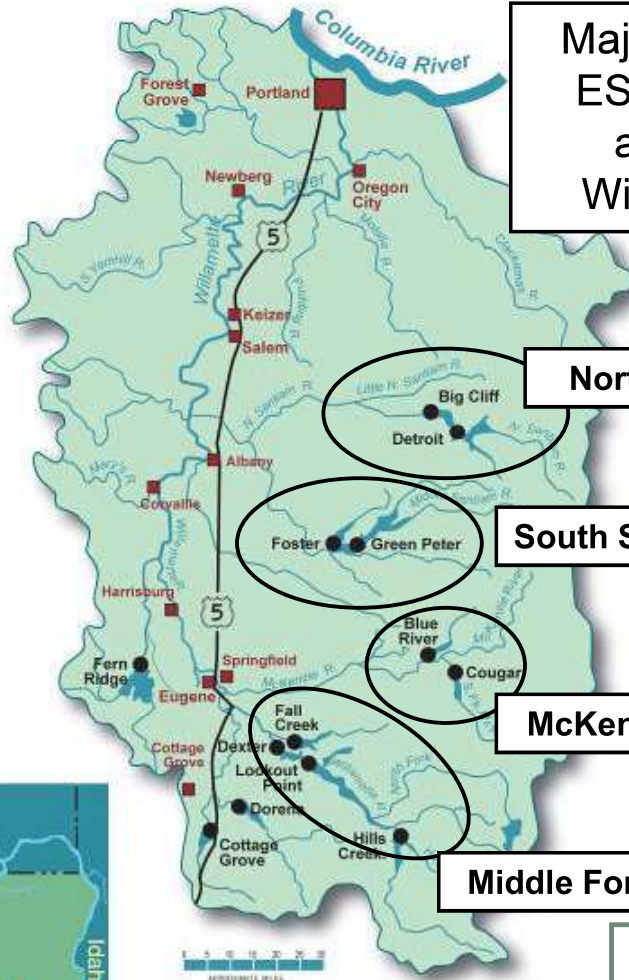


# The Willamette Basin



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District

Oregon  
Chub- all  
basins have  
populations,  
many on  
Corps  
property



Major populations of  
ESA-listed species  
affected by the  
Willamette Project

North Santiam

Chinook

Steelhead

South Santiam

Chinook

Steelhead

McKenzie

Chinook

Bull trout

Middle Fork

Chinook

Bull trout



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



# WILLAMETTE PROJECT BIOLOGICAL OPINIONS:

## CONSULTATION UNDER THE ESA

Federal Action Agencies prepare Biological Assessments (BA)  
describing effects of actions on ESA-listed fish



NMFS and USFWS issue Biological Opinions (“BiOps”) that tell  
Action Agencies how to reduce impacts



**Two biological opinions (NMFS and USFWS) issued on July 11,  
2008 after eight years of “ESA Consultation”**

**—Biological Opinions cover 15 years (through 2023)**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





## PRIMARY EFFECTS OF WILLAMETTE PROJECT ON FISH

### Habitat isolation/disconnectivity

- Dams blocked access to spawning habitat (i.e., no fish passage)
  - In some basins 90% of spawning habitat upstream of dams

### Effects on remaining spawning and rearing habitat located downstream of dams

- flow availability and physical habitat
- hatchery fish interacting with wild fish
- Water quality (temperature, dissolved gas)

### Significant data gaps regarding fish population status and extent of effects of dams on fish



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District







## 2011 RECOVERY PLAN APPROACH FOR THREATENED WILLAMETTE SALMON AND STEELHEAD

ODFW/NMFS, 2011

### “Split-Basin” strategy

Wild fish above dams, maintain hatchery area below

- Highest priority: Up and downstream fish passage at key dams
- Reduce adult chinook pre-spawning mortality
- Improve habitat attributes downstream of dams
  - flows,
  - water temperatures
  - sediment loads,
  - large wood recruitment

-  - wild fish only (with varying degrees of success)
-  - reintroduction needed into historically productive habitat
-  - mitigation hatchery program area (long term). Natural production not as critical as upstream areas for meeting recovery goals.
-  - mitigation hatchery program area (long term), but significant natural production likely needed in this area to meet population goals.



## 2008 Willamette BiOp Actions: A life-cycle approach

### Evaluate Feasibility of Downstream Fish Passage Facilities

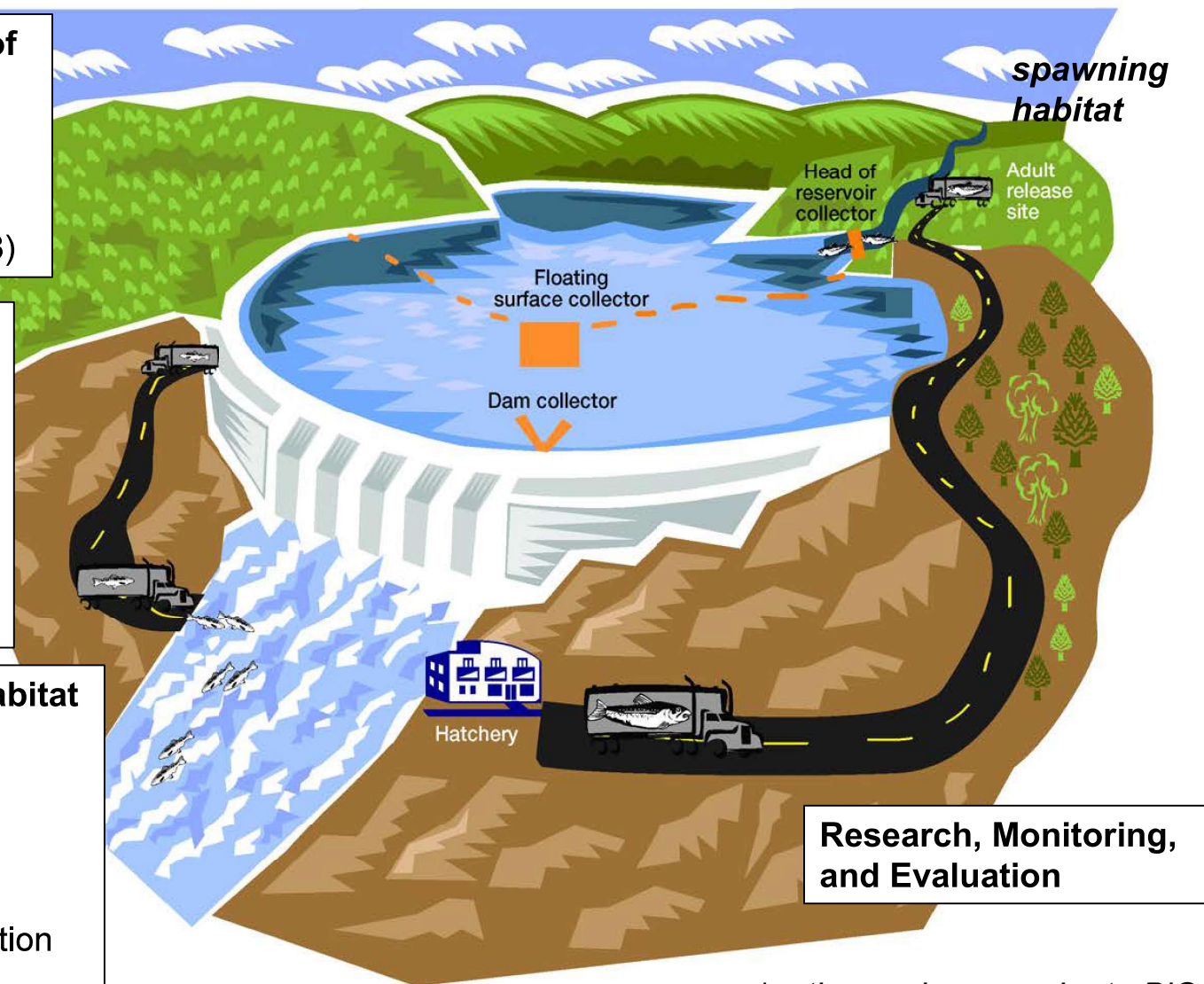
- Cougar- 2014
- Lookout Point- 2023
- Detroit- 2021 (or 2018)

### Upstream fish passage for adults via “trap-and-haul”

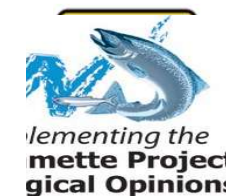
- Cougar – 2010\*
- Minto- 2012
- Foster- 2013
- Dexter- 2014
- Fall Creek- 2015

### Downstream Habitat Improvements

- Flow
- Temperature
- Hatchery improvements
- Habitat Restoration Projects

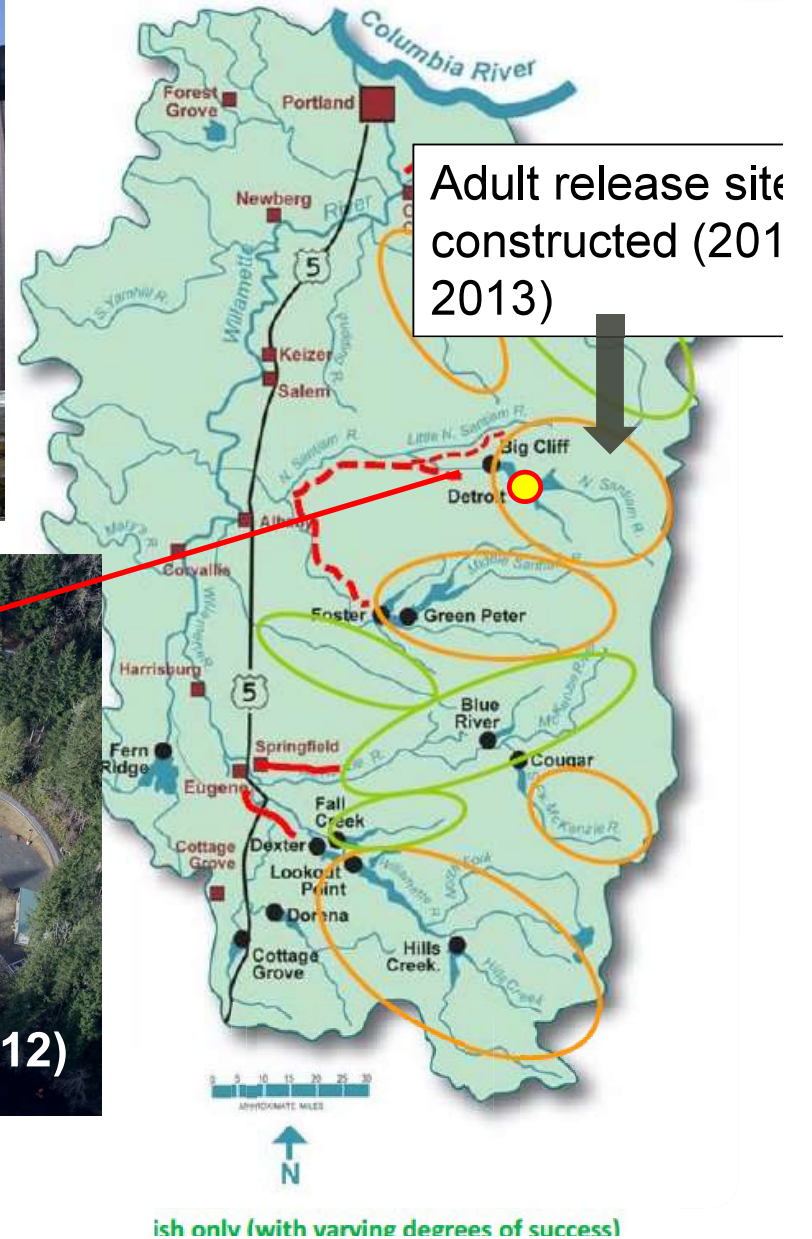


*\*action underway prior to BiOp*





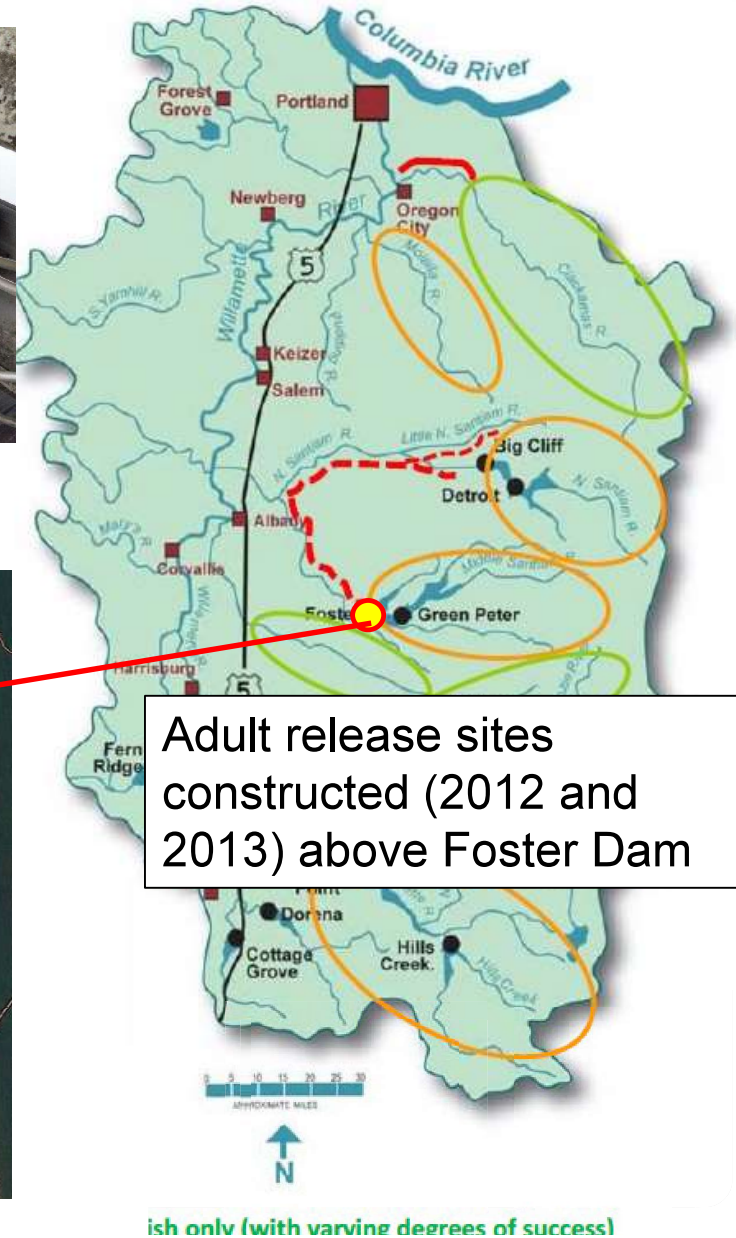
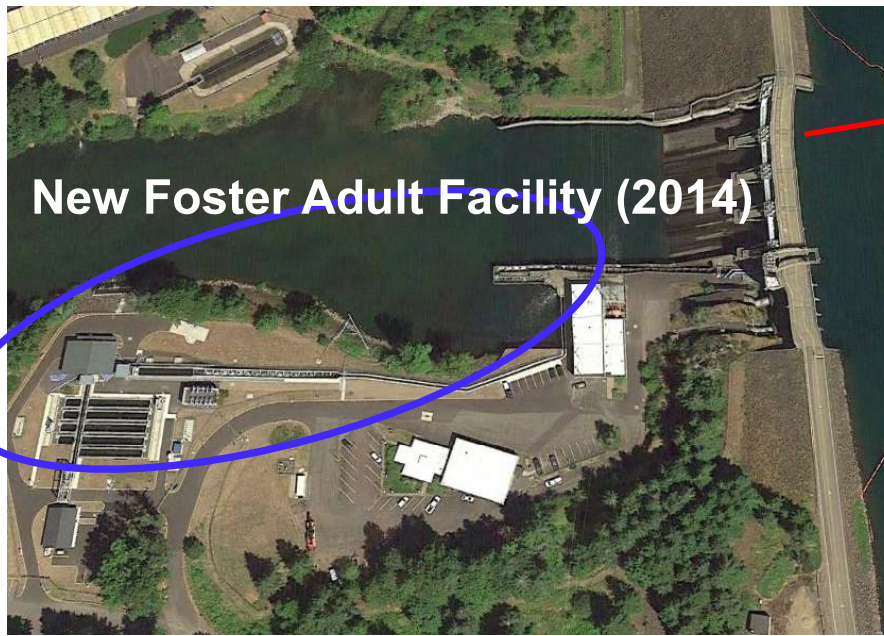
## NORTH SANTIAM Fish Passage Actions





## SOUTH SANTIAM Fish Passage Actions

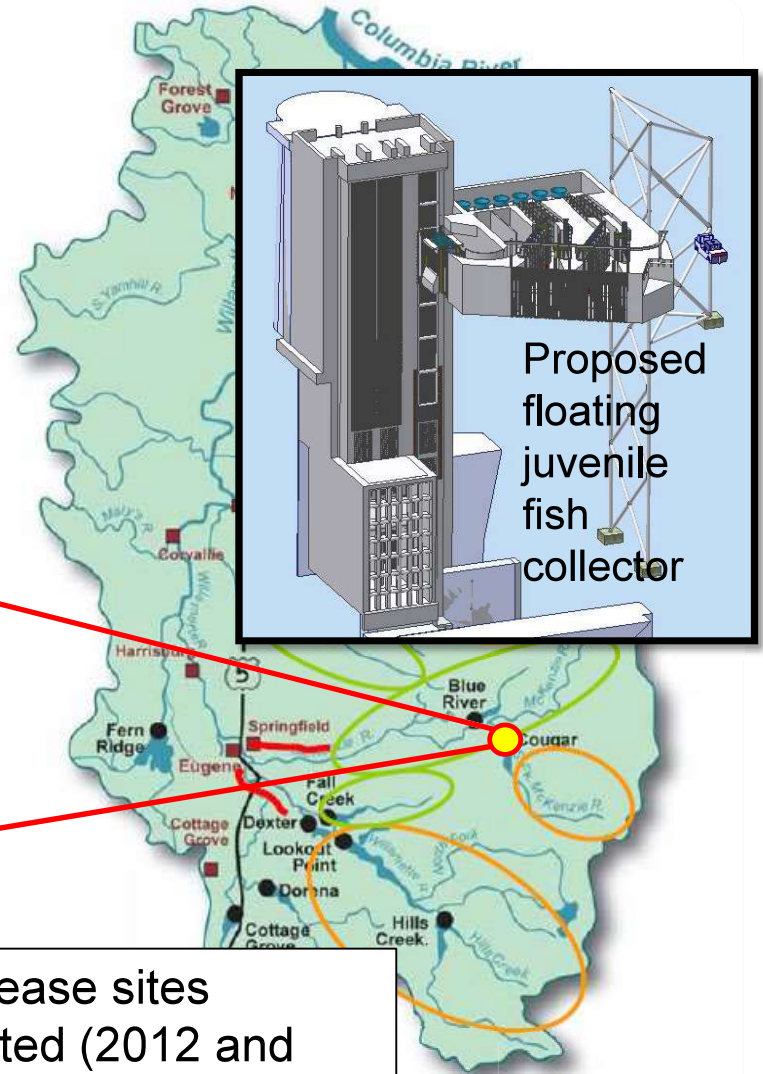
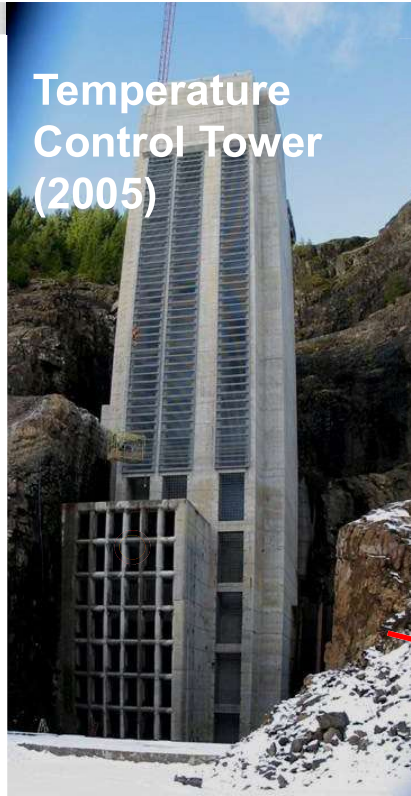
NMFS Biop did not include fish passage for Green Peter, but COP considered





## MCKENZIE

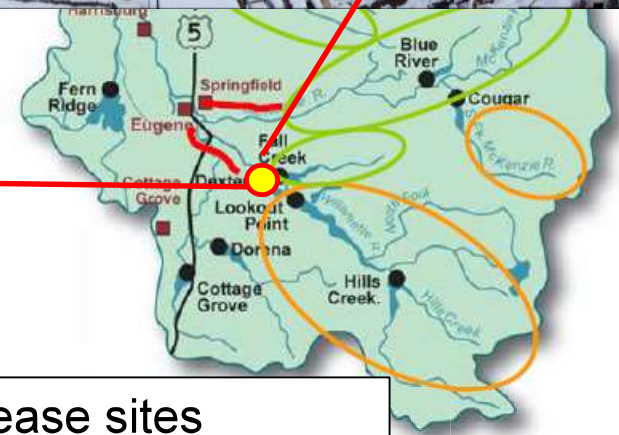
### Fish Passage Actions





# FALL CREEK - MIDDLE FORK SUB-BASIN

## Fish Passage Actions



Adult release sites constructed (2012 and 2013) above Fall Cr Dam

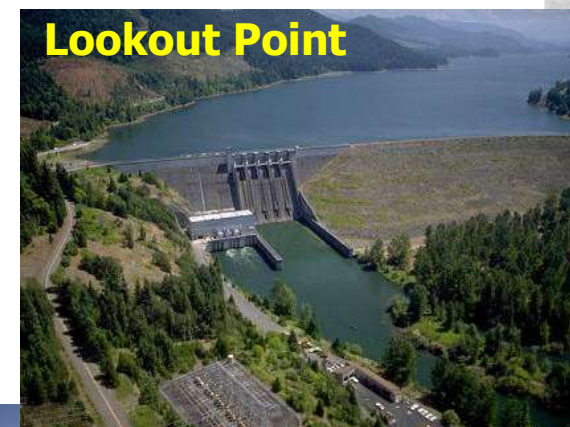
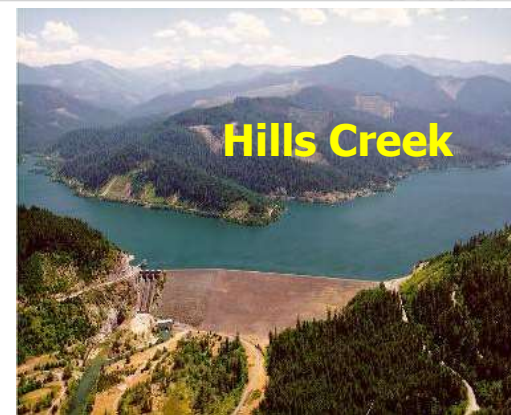


## MIDDLE FORK SUB-BASIN

- Conditions in the MF pose the most fish passage challenges
  - a) High Chinook salmon pre-spawn mortality (92% in Hills Creek, 2014)
  - b) Challenging juvenile fish passage conditions (multiple large reservoirs and dams)
- Currently researching passage options and feasibility

### Key questions

- a) Can dam passage survival be sufficiently improved to support a sustainable spring Chinook Salmon population above Lookout Point Dam.
- b) Which downstream fish passage strategy is likely best.
  - head-of-reservoir or in-tributary collection and bypass
  - alternative project operations
  - at-dam structure
  - combination





# FLOW MANAGEMENT

- Minimum flow targets
- Ramping rates
- Temperature targets
- Sustainable Rivers Project (e-flows)

## Minimum flow targets

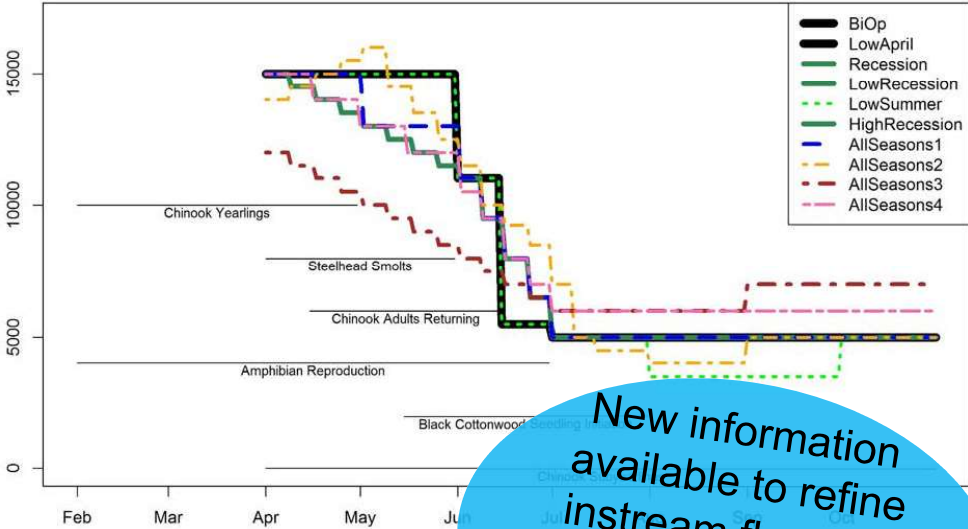
Table 6  
Mainstem BiOp Flow Objectives at Salem and Albany (cfs)

Period	Salem Flow Objectives (cfs)			Albany Flow Objectives (cfs)		
	Abundant & Adequate	Insufficient	Deficit	Abundant & Adequate	Insufficient	Deficit
Apr 1-30	* 17,800	Salem flow objectives are linearly interpolated between Adequate and Deficit flow objectives based on mid-May system storage	* 15,000	--	--	--
May 1-31	* 15,000		* 15,000	--	--	--
Jun 1-15	* 13,000		* 11,000	† 4,500	† 4,500	† 4,000
Jun 16-30	* 8,700		* 5,500	† 4,500	† 4,500	† 4,000
Jul 1-31	† 6,000		† 5,000	† 4,500	† 4,500	† 4,000
Aug 1-15	† 6,000		† 5,000	† 5,000	† 4,500	† 4,000
Aug 16-31	† 6,500		† 5,000	† 5,000	† 4,500	† 4,000
Sep 1-30	† 7,000		† 5,000	† 5,000	† 4,500	† 4,000
Oct 1-31	† 7,000		† 5,000	† 5,000	† 4,500	† 4,000

\* Seven-day moving average minimum flow

† Instantaneous minimum flow

## Evaluations of instream flow needs



New information available to refine instream flow and temperature management for fish



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



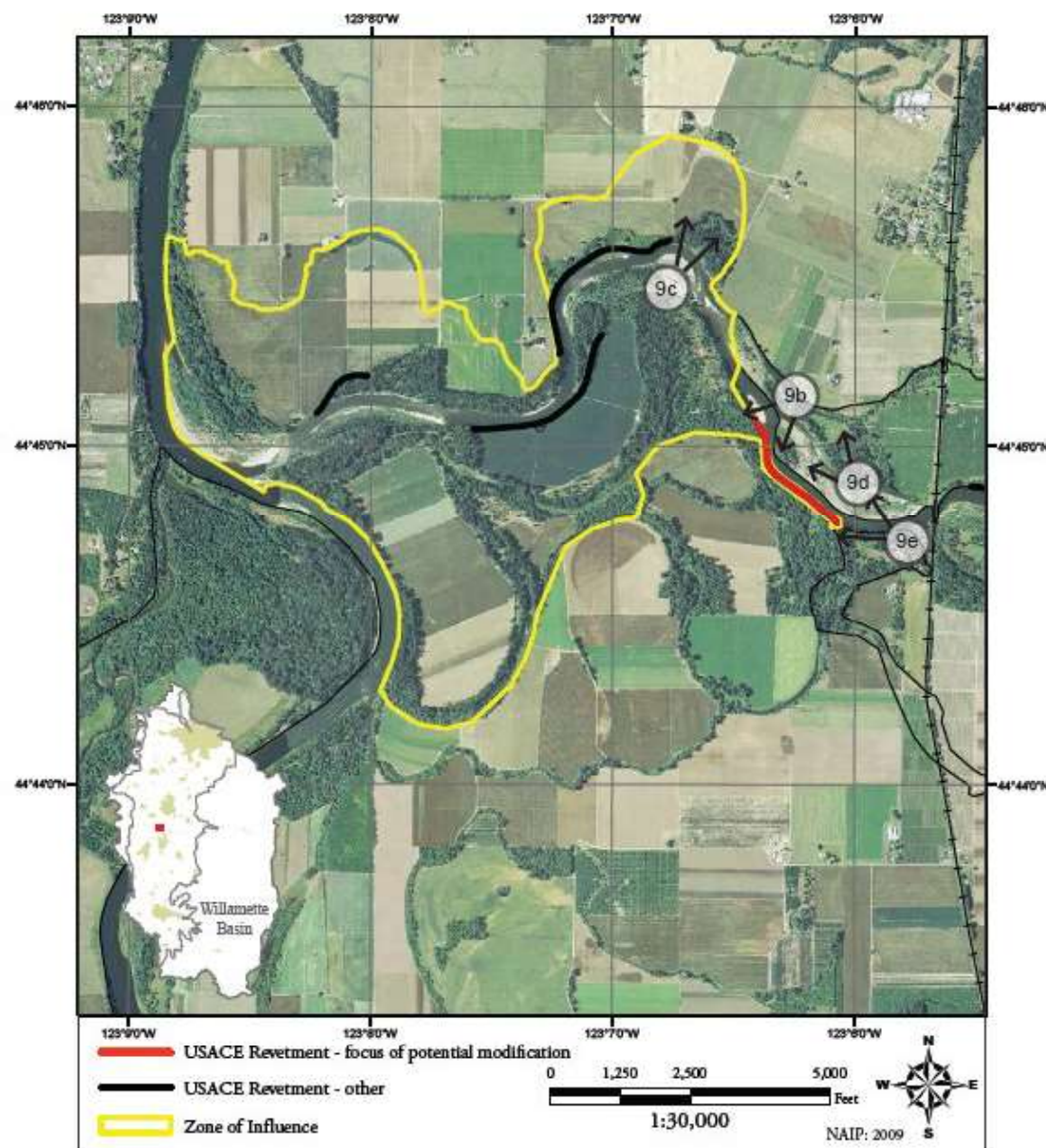


## HABITAT RESTORATION AND REVTMENT MODIFICATION

NMFS Biop RPA 7.1 Willamette River Basin Mitigation and Habitat Restoration: The purpose of the program is to protect and restore aquatic habitat to address limiting habitat factors for ESA-listed fish.

NMFS Biop RPA 7.4 Restoration of Habitat at Revetments: undertake a comprehensive assessment of revetments placed or funded through the Willamette River Bank Protection Program. The intent of this assessment is for the USACE to pursue implementation of the high priority sites for restoration through existing authorities/programs.

Assessments completed.



## HATCHERIES

### Mitigation Mission

- Purpose: offset fish production losses from blocked access to habitat, and relocation of some pre-existing hatcheries, due construction and operation Willamette Valley Projects
- House Document 531 provides the legal basis
- Intentionally vague to avoid disputes and promote conflict resolution.
- Spring Chinook, non-native summer steelhead, and rainbow trout produced
- As fish passage improved to address NMFS Biop RPA, plan to reduce mitigation program
  - Crediting and Transition plan needed

### Conservation Mission

- Hatchery Chinook are being used to reintroduce species above Willamette Project dams.
- Include wild Chinook in hatchery brood stock to minimize genetic-based effects on natural populations

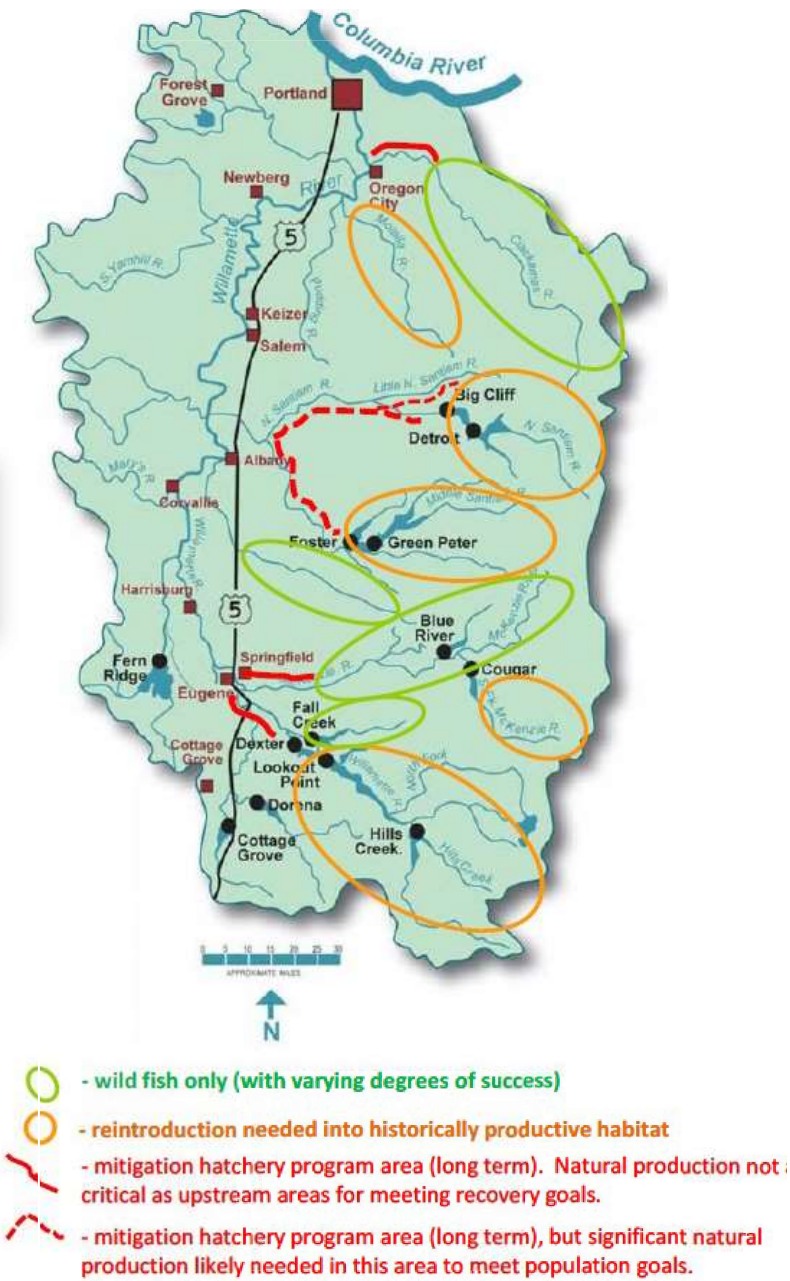
*Hatchery Genetic Management Plans (HGMPs) in review by NMFS; describe hatchery goals & objectives*



STATUS & PLANS FOR REMAINING ACTIONS

	North Santiam	South Santiam	McKenzie	Middle Fork	
				Mainstem	Fall Creek
Upstream fish passage	Minto	Foster	Cougar	Continuing feasibility evaluations / alternative development	New adu facility 2018
Downstream fish passage	New collector 2028	New spill weir 2018	New collector 2023		Fall Creek Drawdown
Temperature	New tower 2023	NA	Cougar Tower		Operation
Streamflow & Ramping Rates					

Green = Implemented      Orange = In progress





# WILLAMETTE BASIN REVIEW REALLOCATION STUDY

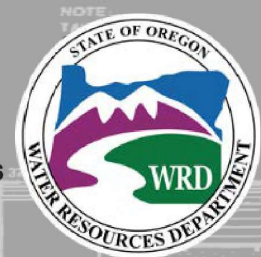
Kathryn Warner  
4 December 2018



**WILLAMETTE BASIN REVIEW**  
"Planning Today for Tomorrow's Water"



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District



OUTLINE

- Background
- Project status
- Next steps



## STUDY PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY

Purpose: Evaluate reallocation of joint-use storage behind Corps dams in the Willamette Valley to authorized purposes

House Committee on Public Works resolution for the Willamette Basin Review Study, adopted September 8, 1988, *Exhibit 1 authorized the Chief of Engineers to determine:*

*"..whether modifications to the existing projects are warranted and determine the need for further improvements with the Willamette River Basin (the Basin) in the interest of water resources improvements"*

Flood Control Act of May 17, 1950 authorized plans contained in House Document 531 and pertinent language from that document states:

*"The primary accomplishment of the proposed projects would be the provision of flood control and major drainage. Secondary accomplishments would be the generation of hydroelectric power; improvement of main stem Willamette for navigation; increase of water supplies for irrigation and domestic use; increase of low flows which would result in abatement of pollution and improved fish conditions for fish life; and improved recreational conditions at reservoirs and downstream." (page 1831)*





## BACKGROUND

**1991** Corps completes appraisal-level study

**1994** Demands developed for municipal, industrial, and irrigation

**1996** Study initiated, cost share agreement signed

**1999** ESA listing of Upper Willamette Steelhead & Chinook

**2000**  Agency partners place study on hold

**2000**

Willamette  
Biological  
Assessment

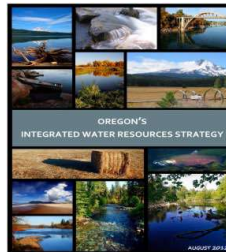
**2007**

Willamette  
Supplemental  
Biological  
Assessment

**2008**

Biological  
Opinions  
Completed

**2012**



**2014**

Coast Fork  
Willamette  
Surplus  
Report

**2015**

New Cost  
Share  
Agreement

**2018**

Chief's  
Report

## STUDY DRIVERS

Within the watershed are most of the state's population (nearly 70% of the population), larger cities, and major industries.

The basin also contains some of Oregon's most productive agricultural lands and supports nationally and regionally important fish and wildlife species.

Groundwater limited or restricted areas

Surface water (live flow) not allowed for most new uses during summer months

Water quality & listed species

A need for supplemental or back-up water supplies

Today, access to federal storage is limited for irrigation, municipal and industrial, and instream uses



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## SPONSOR AND STAKEHOLDERS

Non-federal sponsor is Oregon Water Resources Department

–50/50 cost-share

Stakeholder Group: high interest expressed by State and communities.

- Federal: Bureau of Reclamation (BOR), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and US Fish and wildlife Service (USFWS)
- State of Oregon: Oregon Water Resources Department (OWRD), Oregon Department of Agriculture (ODA) and Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW)
- Tribes: Grand Ronde
- Other: League of Oregon Cities and other municipalities, Oregon Farm Bureau and other agricultural and nursery groups, Water Watch and other conservation groups

FOUO  
6



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





## CONSTRAINTS AND CONSIDERATIONS

### Constraints

- Maintain existing flood risk management benefits in the system
- Water reallocation options will fit within existing project rule curves
- Reservoir storage reallocation limited to existing 1.6 M acre-feet of conservation storage space
- Construction/modification of structural facilities not considered

### Considerations

- 100% reliable stored water for all water year types and for all water users is not viable because reservoirs annually emptied for flood control purposes.
- Maintain operational ability to meet BiOp flow targets for ESA-listed fish
- Minimize negative impacts to existing reservoir and downstream recreation users
- Minimize impacts to hydropower generation at Willamette hydropower projects

7



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## PROGRESS TO DATE

March 2016: Public scoping meetings

January 2017: Demand estimates for irrigation, municipal, industrial uses completed

April 2017: Analysis completed to quantify use of storage to meet the 2008 BiOp flow objectives

Late July: First version of full draft report completed

November 7, 2017: Release of draft integrated Feasibility Report-EA for concurrent review

March 19, 2018: Agency Decision Milestone completed

July 2, 2018: Biological Assessment sent to NMFS for consultation

October 2018: Formal ESA Consultation with NMFS underway



## ESTIMATING DEMANDS FOR STORED WATER

### Peak Season Demands for 2070

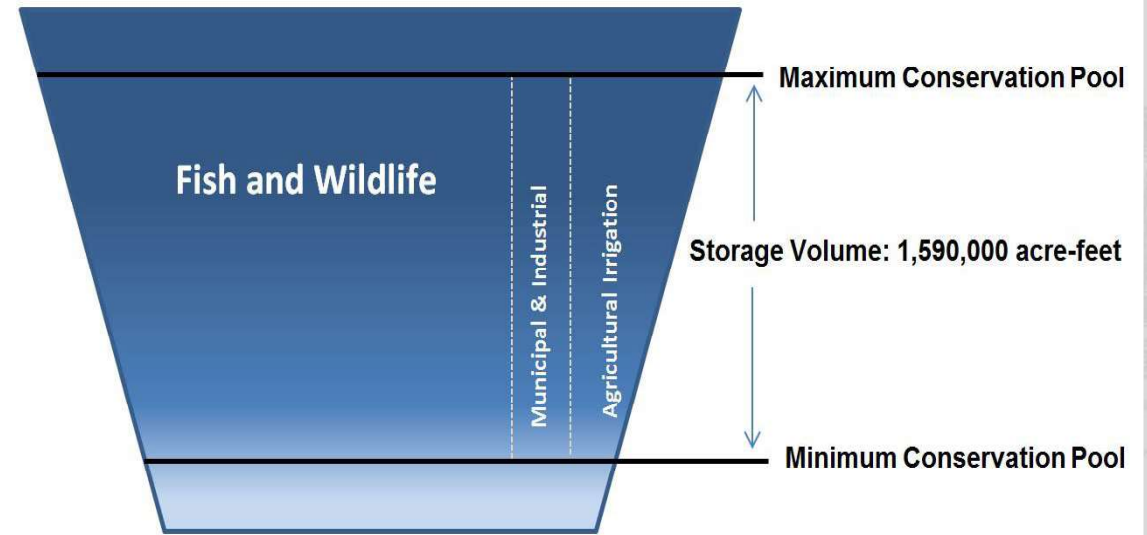
Allocation Use Category	Peak Demands (acre-feet)	Portion of Total (percent)
Fish & Wildlife	1,590,000	76.5
Municipal & Industrial	159,750	7.7
Agricultural Irrigation	327,650	15.8
Total	2,077,400	100.0





## PROPOSED REALLOCATION VOLUMES (ACRE-FEET)

Fish & Wildlife:	1,102,600
Municipal & Industrial:	159,750
Irrigation:	327,650
<b>Total Allocation</b>	<b>1,590,000</b>



## ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN ALTERNATIVES

1. Proportionally reduce water use across all sectors in dry years; i.e., “share the shortfall”
2. Prioritize storage supply for fish & wildlife first, providing any remaining storage supply to other uses in dry years
3. Prioritize the storage supply for consumptive uses first, providing any remaining storage supply to fish and wildlife purposes in dry years



## CHALLENGES

Stakeholder concerns with allocation volumes proposed

Implementation details are being worked out with OWRD and BOR

- Management of individual water users
- “Contract” for protection of instream flows
- Change of use on storage certificate

Cost of M&I storage space

- Policy to use updated cost of storage
- Users concerned with paying update cost of storage AND Major Rehab/Dam Safety Modifications

Not proposing to reallocate storage specifically for climate change

ESA consultation is not completed in time





## WHAT HAPPENS AFTER THE REALLOCATION IS APPROVED BY CONGRESS?

### Consumptive Uses

- BOR files a transfer application to change the character of use on storage certificates to include all three uses. All three uses maintain the priority date of original use.
- Water users seek storage agreements with Corps and Bureau of Reclamation for consumptive use and subsequently file secondary water right applications with the State of Oregon to use stored water

### Instream Flows (F&W)

- Corps and State need to determine how to satisfy state law requirement that there is a contract/agreement with reservoir owner for storage releases for instream protection of flows for fish and wildlife
- OWRD converts MPSFs into instream water rights. State agencies need to determine process and volumes/rate of stored water to convert
- Update water control manuals and drought contingency plan to recognize new uses



## IMPLEMENTATION NEXT STEPS

Determine process for determining annual water availability

- Currently Corps makes initial water year type determination in March, using April 1 forecast of May refill volume
- Water Year type determination re-assessed May 1
- Reservoir refill does not necessarily peak in mid-May
- Yearly process for coordination with OWRD on water availability and current users
- Current BOR contracts currently state all contractees will share equally in water shortage
- Annual call for water for M&I and irrigation uses
- How will users make a “call” on water?





## NEXT STEPS

Schedule waiver approved to extend beyond 3 year period to allow time for consultation with NMFS

- Waiver approved by Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works (ASA(CW))
- DCG-CEO Briefing (formerly Civil Works Review Board) Milestone was May 30, 2018; now November 26, 2018
- Chief's Report Milestone (ends Corps feasibility study phase) was August 18, 2018; now March 5, 2019

ESA consultation with NMFS

- Policy is 135 days for a BiOp after BA is accepted
- Held pre-consultation meetings for over a year
- Corps made an effects determination of May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect in the Biological Assessment (BA)
  - Based on statistically insignificant flow changes in the driest of years and because this project provides benefits to fish and wildlife by facilitating protection of instream flows
- NMFS does not agree with the effects determination

State and Agency Review

- Last review prior to completion



# WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP) WILLAMETTE VALLEY EIS

Shane K. Cline, PE  
Levee Safety Program Manager  
Portland District  
05 December 2018



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## **WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)**

Purpose: Provide High level overview of the following

- Federal Inventory
- Authorizations
- Legal Obligations
- 2008 Biological Opinion
- Studies
- Path Forward





# WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

## Federal Inventory

Type	Number	Miles	Notes
Fed/Fed	116	48.3	Constructed before 1955
Fed/Non Fed	147	51.6	Constructed after 1955
Other			Unknown
Total	263	99.9	

Numbers differ slightly from 2008 BiOp



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

### Federal Authorizations

- Flood Control Acts of 1936, 1938, and 1950
- Water Resources Development Act (WRDA) 1950 required local sponsor O&M.
- Program expanded in 1971 through Senate and House Committees on Public Works

### USACE Obligations

- Limited ability to remove authorized revetments without de-authorization
- Cannot increase flood risk

control, at the dam site, run-off from most large floods, and reservoir regulation would greatly reduce stages and damages for all floods on these principal tributaries and along the main river. With reservoirs, bank protection would be necessary at certain hazardous locations, and certain channel improvements would be needed on uncontrolled tributaries. The topography of Willamette River Basin is such that run-off from part of the drainage area cannot be feasibly controlled by reservoirs. Consequently, the channel capacity of the stream would be exceeded, even though the major part of the flood run-off were



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

### 2008 Willamette River BiOp

#### – Reasonable and Prudent Alternative 7.4

- RPA 7.4 – Restoration of Habitat Revetments
  - ...undertake a comprehensive assessment of revetments...
  - ...identifying sites with potential for modification, by December 31, 2010.
  - ...use applicable existing authorities and programs for funding habitat restoration...identified in this assessment

**Endangered Species Act Section 7(a)(2)  
Consultation  
Biological Opinion & Magnuson-Stevens  
Fishery Conservation & Management Act  
Essential Fish Habitat Consultation**


Consultation on the "Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project"

Action Agencies: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Bonneville Power Administration  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation

Consultation Conducted by: NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service  
(NMFS)  
Northwest Region

NOAA Fisheries Log Number: F/NWR/2000/02117

Date Issued: July 11, 2008

Issued by:   
D. Robert Lohn  
Regional Administrator



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District





## WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

### 2008 Willamette River BiOp

#### – Reasonable and Prudent Alternative 7.4

- RPA 7.4 – Restoration of Habitat Revetments

– ...undertake a comprehensive assessment of revetments...

» Since 2007 continue program conducting regular inspections of Fed/Fed and Fed/NonFed revetments

– ...identifying sites with potential for modification, by December 31, 2010.


» Commissioned UofO Study assessing potential for improving ESA fish habitat at USACE revetments (June 14, 2013)

– ...use applicable existing authorities and programs for funding habitat restoration...identified in this assessment

» Ongoing

### Endangered Species Act Section 7(a)(2) Consultation Biological Opinion & Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation & Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation

Consultation on the "Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project"

Action Agencies:	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Bonneville Power Administration U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
Consultation Conducted by:	NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northwest Region
NOAA Fisheries Log Number:	F/NWR/2000/02117
Date Issued:	July 11, 2008
Issued by:	 D. Robert Lohn Regional Administrator



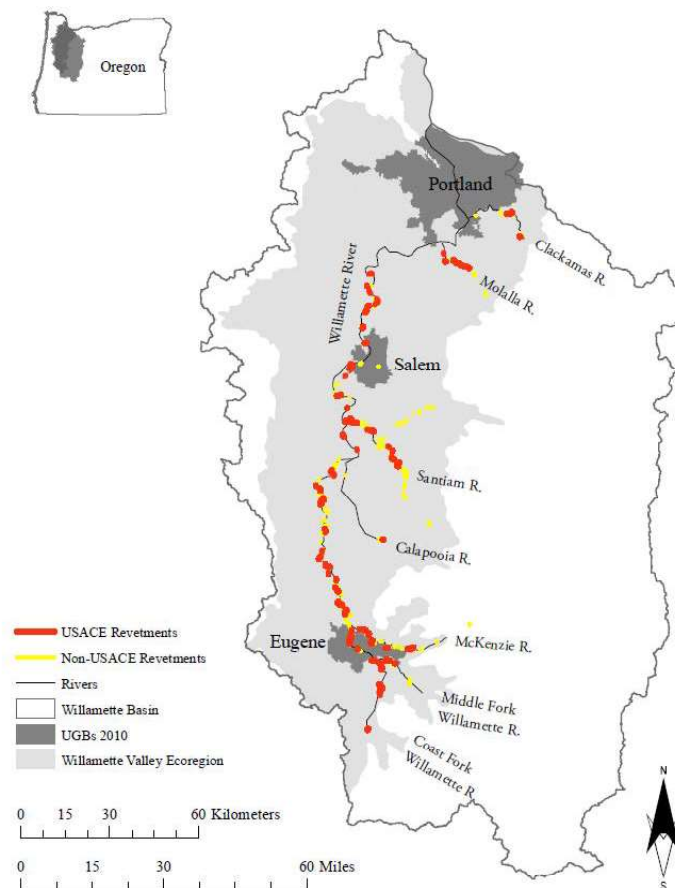
US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

### 2013 UofO Study

- States that the purpose of the revetment is to stabilize the land-water interface while protecting land based improvements
  - In other words, removal has the ability to de-stabilize
- Identified four USACE revetments for consideration
  - Cole Island
  - Horseshoe Lake, and
  - Harkens Lake (2)
- “...Where restoring natural river function is the goal, a prioritization process that denominates costs and benefits solely in dollars is unlikely to adequately address the biophysical processes that are central concern....
- Whichever individual revetments are ultimately chosen,.....requires active participation by affected, willing landowners.”

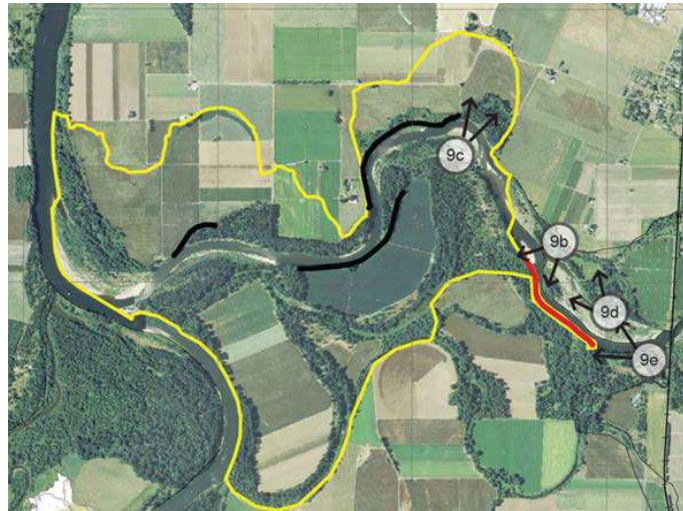


US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District

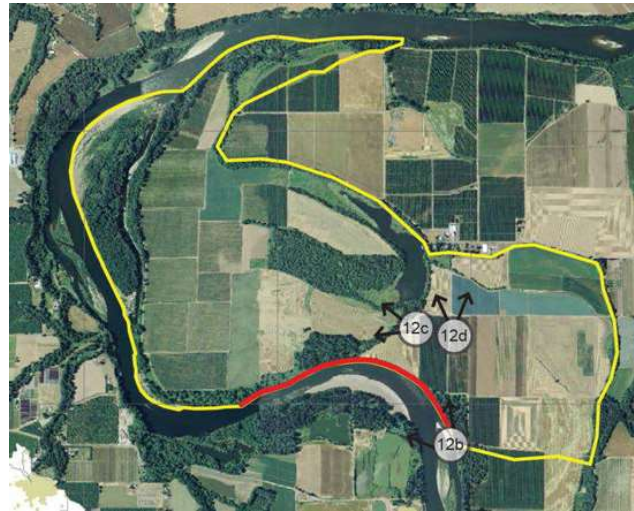


## WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

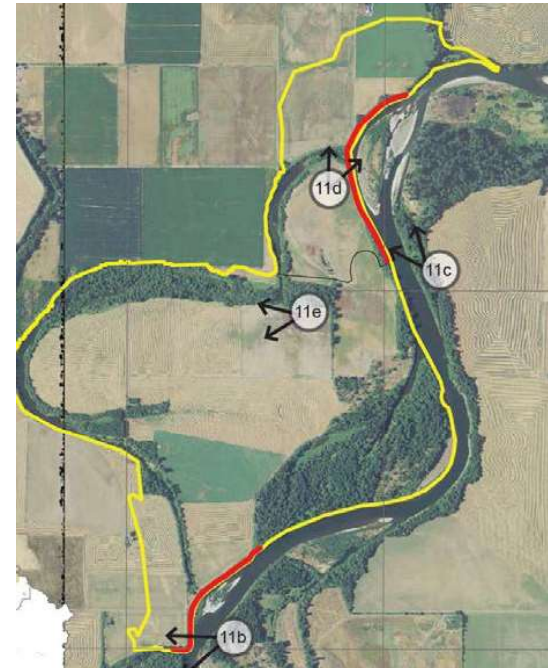
2013 UofO Study



Cole Revetment (Wilfert)



Horseshoe



Harkens Lake (Irish Bend)



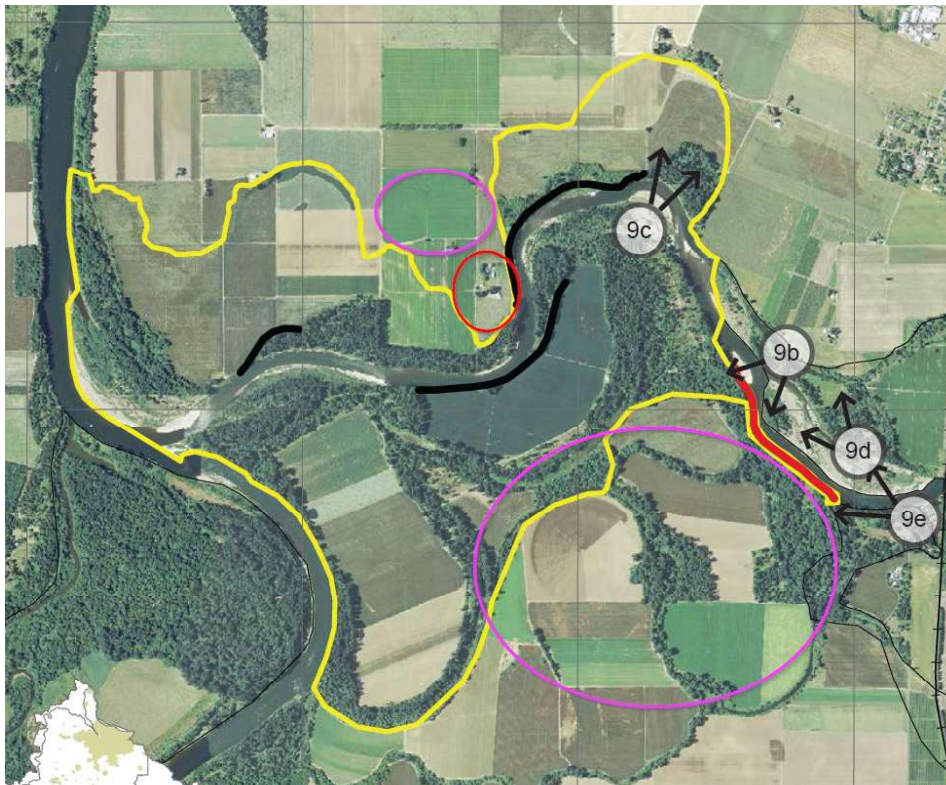
US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District





## WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

2013 UofO Study – Cole Revetment



Uncertainties may impact private property and residences.

Need to reduce uncertainties



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

### 2017 WRBP Inspection and Concept Plan

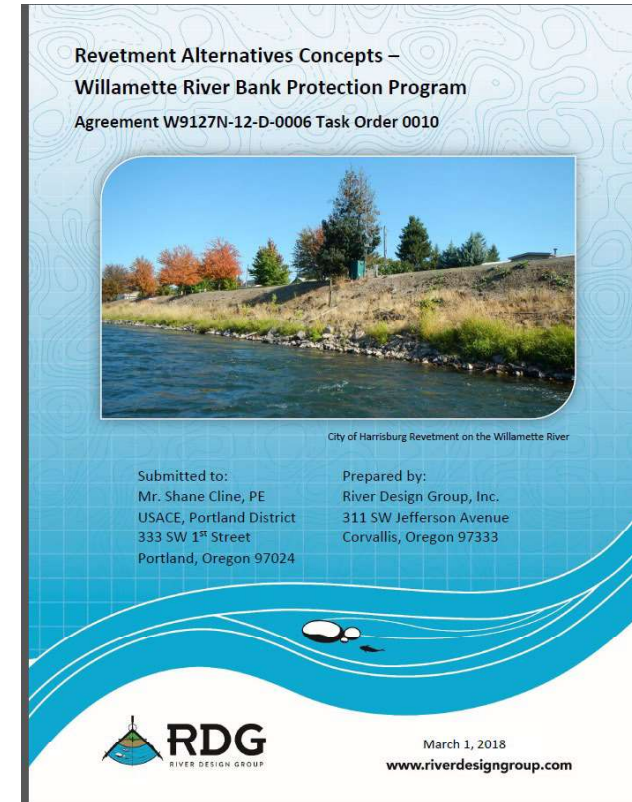
- Visually Inspected all FED/FED Revetments
- Developed conceptual alternatives for 34 revetment sites

Table 3-1. Revetment narrative scoring results. H = High, M = Medium, L = Low.

Revetment Name	Current Failure Potential	Potential Failure Consequence	Potential Habitat Value with Recommended Alternative
Lambert Slough	H	L	L
Stoutenberg	L	M	M
Keizer Rapids	L	H	L
Minto-Brown	L	L	H
Eola Bend	L	L	M
Eyerly Location	M	M	M
Wilfert	M	L	M
Wickham	H	H	M
Blakeley	H	L	M
Porter Right Bank	L	L	M
Porter Dam	L	L	H
Lower Bend	L	L	H
Irish Bend	L	M	H
City of Harrisburg	L	H	L
Location 8A	L	M	L
Fertile District (Loc 8)	L	M	L
Lower Goodpasture	L	H	L
Bauer Lane	L	H	L
Myers-Eyler	L	H	M
Hart	H	M	L
A.C. Clearwater	H	L	L
Evans	M	L	L
McCully Left Bank	L	M	H
McCully Right Bank	L	L	M

Table 3-2. Revetment scoring and group delineation.

Revetment Name	Current Failure Potential	Potential Failure Consequence	Potential Habitat Value with Recommended Alternative	Total Score
Minto-Brown	1	1	1	3
Porter Dam	1	1	1	3
Lower Bend	1	1	1	3
Eola Bend	1	1	2	4
Porter Right Bank	1	1	2	4
Irish Bend	1	2	1	4
McCully Left Bank	1	2	1	4
McCully Right	1	1	2	4
Stoutenberg	1	2	2	5
Wilfert	2	1	2	5
Eyerly Location	2	2	2	6
Blakeley	3	1	2	6
Location 8A	1	2	3	6
Fertile District	1	2	3	6
Myers-Eyler	1	3	2	6
Evans	2	1	3	6
Lambert Slough	2	1	3	6
Keizer Rapids	1	3	3	7
City of Harrisburg	1	3	3	7
Lower	1	3	3	7
Bauer Lane	1	3	3	7
A.C. Clearwater	3	1	3	7
Wickham	3	3	2	8
Hart	3	2	3	8



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District

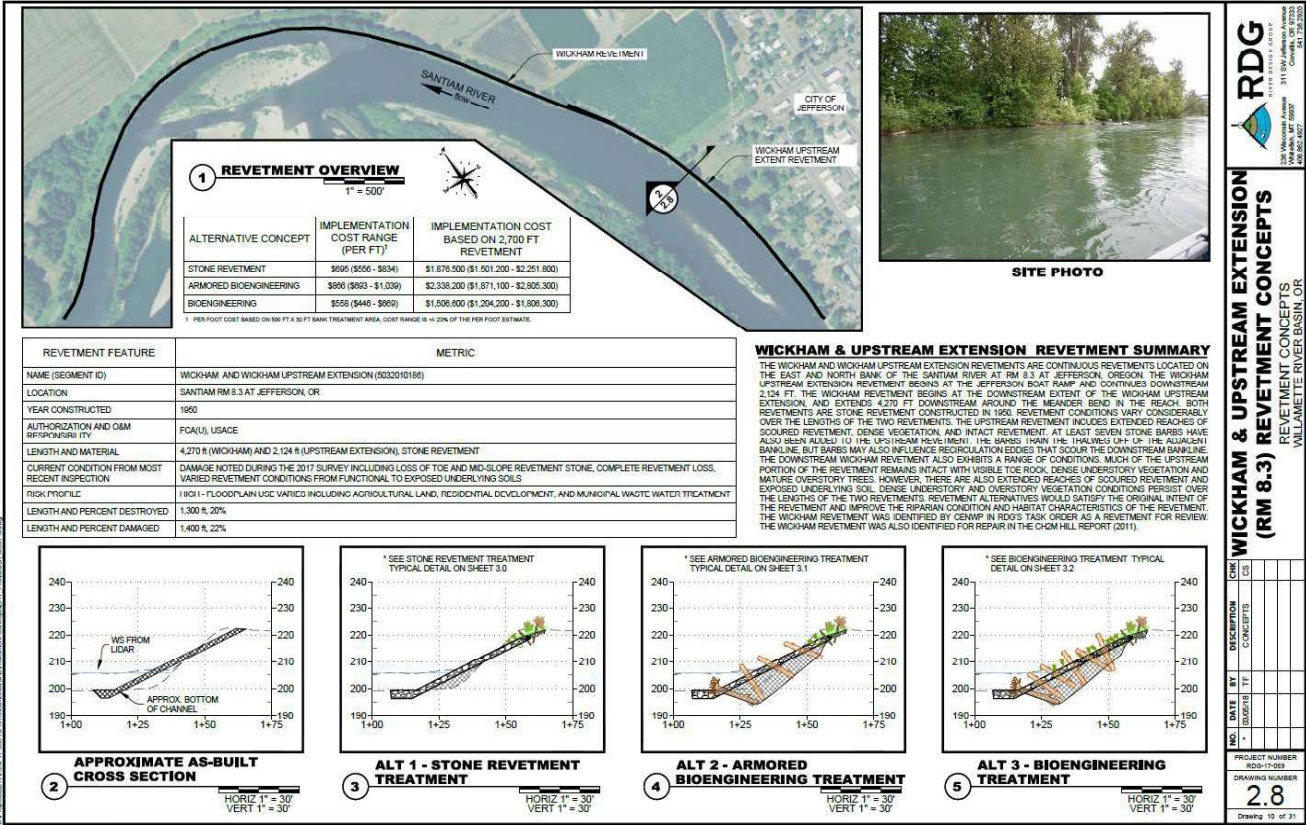




# WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

## 2017 WRBP Inspection and Concept Plan

- Visually Inspected all FED/FED Revetments
- Developed conceptual alternatives for 24 revetment potential sites





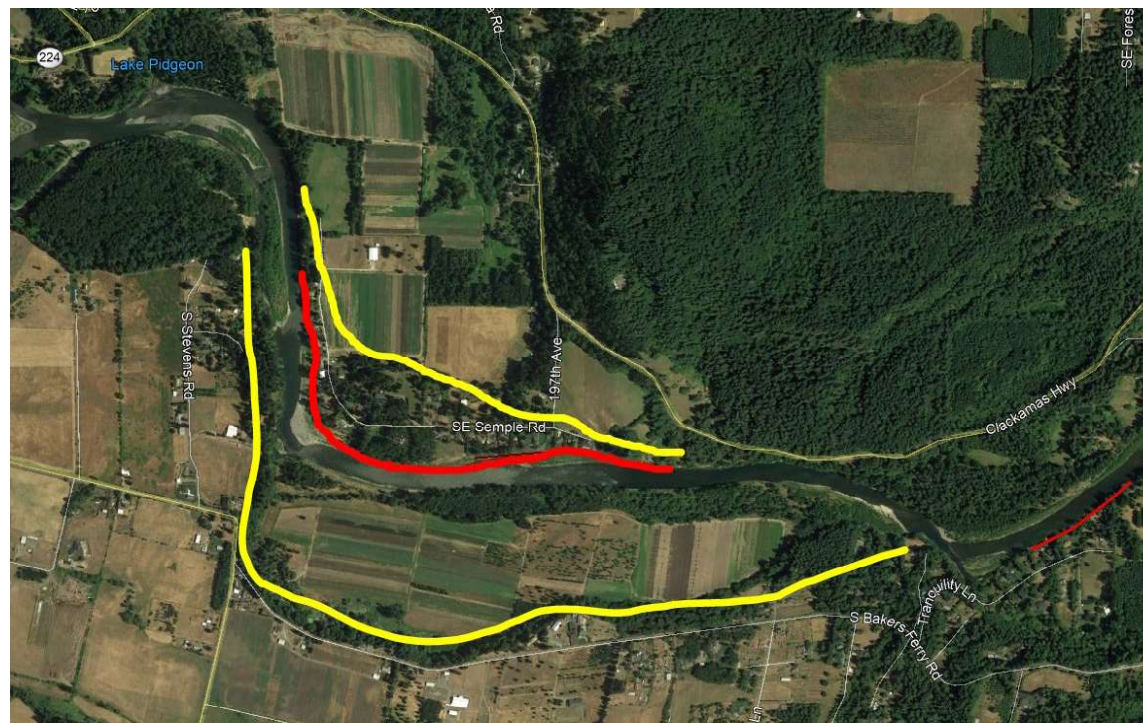
## WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)

### System Level Understanding

- Benefits to life and property from single revetment may not be obvious
- However system level assessment has not been done.
- Removal of revetments, may cause large unraveling of system.
- While not well understood, it would be anticipated that without revetments, channel would trend toward occupying entirety of Channel Migration Zone. Maybe even more.
- If revetments are removed without understanding system level stabilization, impacts to private lands, homes, critical infrastructure can be anticipated.

### Path Forward

- Study of system level assessment to better understand systemic benefits.
- Based on understanding of systemic benefits, move to de-authorize certain revetments. This could allow for removal.
- Without de-authorization, projects will need to replace original purpose.
  - Vegetation (never been done)
  - Setback
  - Other
- Cannot increase flood risk



## **WILLAMETTE RIVER BANK PROTECTION (WRBP)**

**Questions????**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District

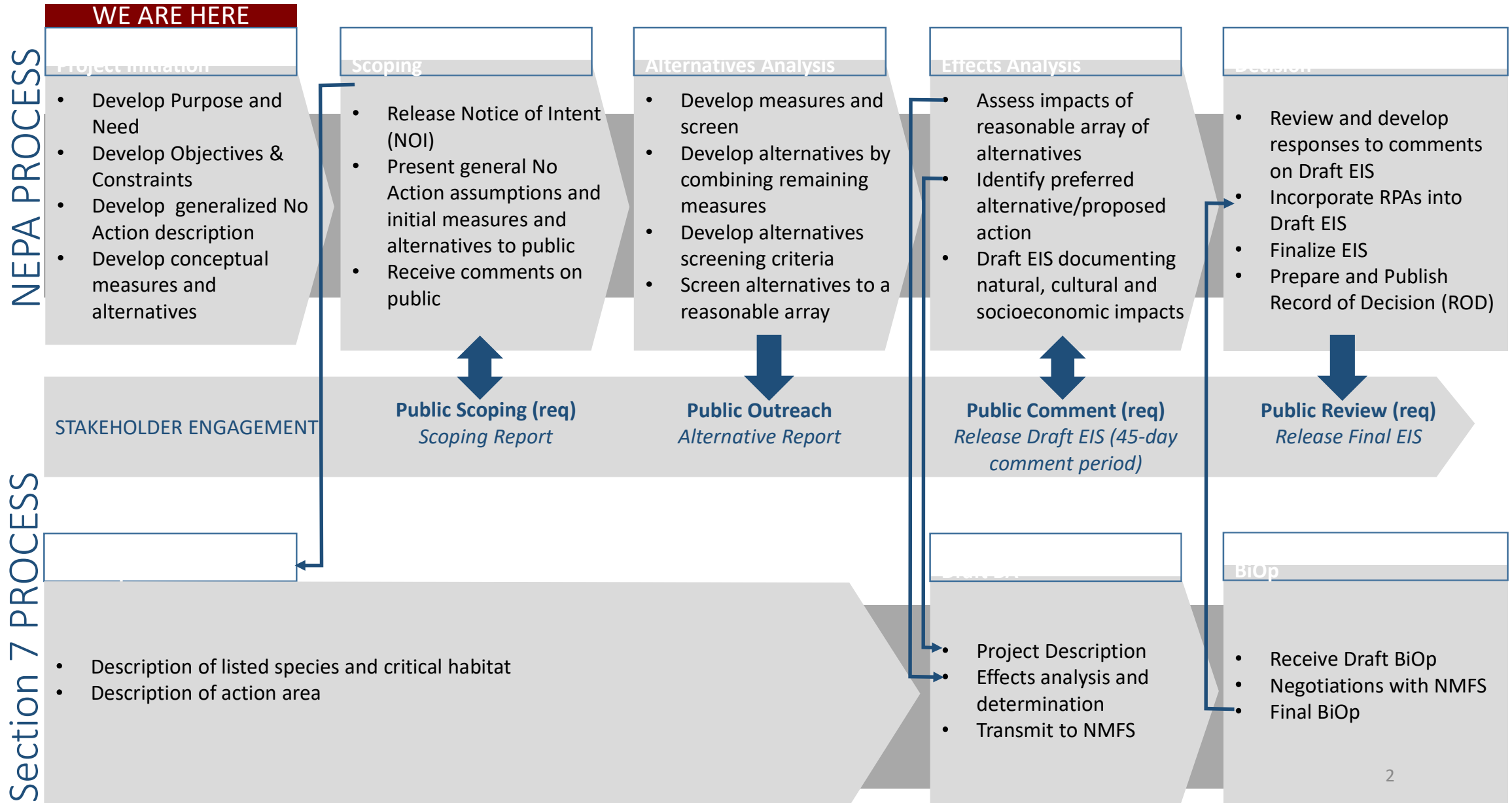


# NEPA Process Overview

NEPA is all about informed decision making by listening to the public's concerns about and *transparently* analyzing and communicating the risk, benefits, and impacts of a federal action.

The National Environmental Policy Act is the national charter for the protection of the environment. NEPA requires Federal agencies to consider environmental effects that include, among others, impacts on social, cultural, and economic resources, as well as natural resources. Federal agencies are required to prepare a detailed Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for major federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment and a Record of Decision (ROD).





Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

Step 5:  
Decision

# Scoping

Ensures that problems are identified early and properly studied. Also used to help focus analysis on resources potentially impacted significantly by the action, i.e. define the “scope” of the EIS. Input during scoping used to develop and refine alternatives.

1

- Release NOI
- Present general No Action and preliminary measures and alternatives
- 30 – 60 day comment period

2

- Analyze Public Scoping Comments
- Identify measures and alternatives solicited from various agencies and the community to be examined in the EIS
- Identify issues and concerns of the various agencies and the community to be examined in the EIS

3

- Eliminate nonsignificant issues
- Develop detailed Affected Environment description
  - Includes all significant issues/resources (i.e. F&W, water supply, hydro, etc.) identified in scoping
- Develop the No Action Alternative description (baseline of comparison)
- Identify needed studies
- Identify methods to be used to evaluate the alternatives

3

Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

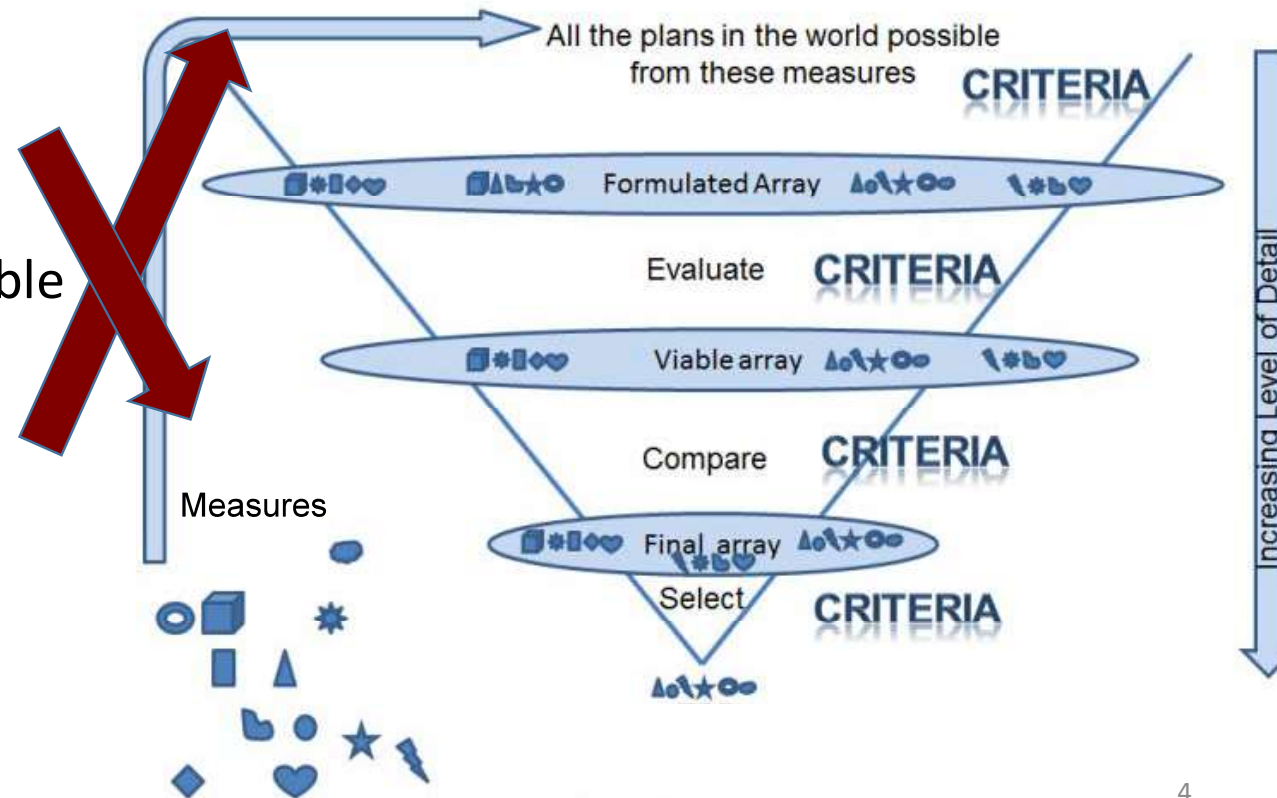
Step 5:  
Decision

# Alternative Formulation Process 101

The process of building alternative alternatives from remaining measures that meet your objectives without violating your constraints. Each objective should be addressed by at least one alternative

## General Steps

1. Develop as many measures as possible
2. Screen out those that are infeasible or don't meet P&N
3. Combine measures into as many alternatives as possible
4. Develop screening criteria
5. Screen alternatives
6. Iterate where needed





Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

Step 5:  
Decision

# Measures Screening

sneak peek for day 1 & 2 activities

## Formulation (today's activity)

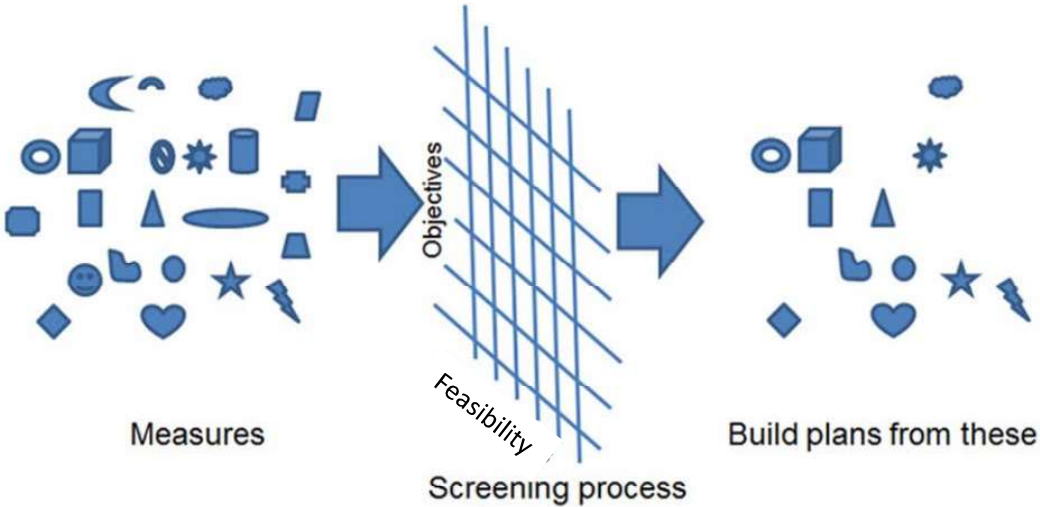
- Brainstorm as many measures as possible that meet one or more objectives.









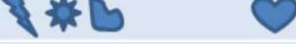
## Initial Screening

- Reality check - eliminates measures that do not have a realistic chance of being designed and built.

## Comparative Screening

- Detailed look at measures to determine if some were clearly better than others.
- A qualitative (good/better/best) approach to categorize how measures meet the various objectives and identify which more effectively meet the purpose and need



Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3	Objective 4	Objective 5
				
Plan	Measures			
A				
B				
C				
D				
No Action				

Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

Step 5:  
Decision

# Alternatives Screening

## Initial Screening

### Qualitative Evaluation

- Fatal Flaws
- Purpose and need agreement
- Complete – has all measures required, acceptability, effectiveness, and efficiency).
- Significant Environmental Impacts
- Practicality

## Evaluation Screening

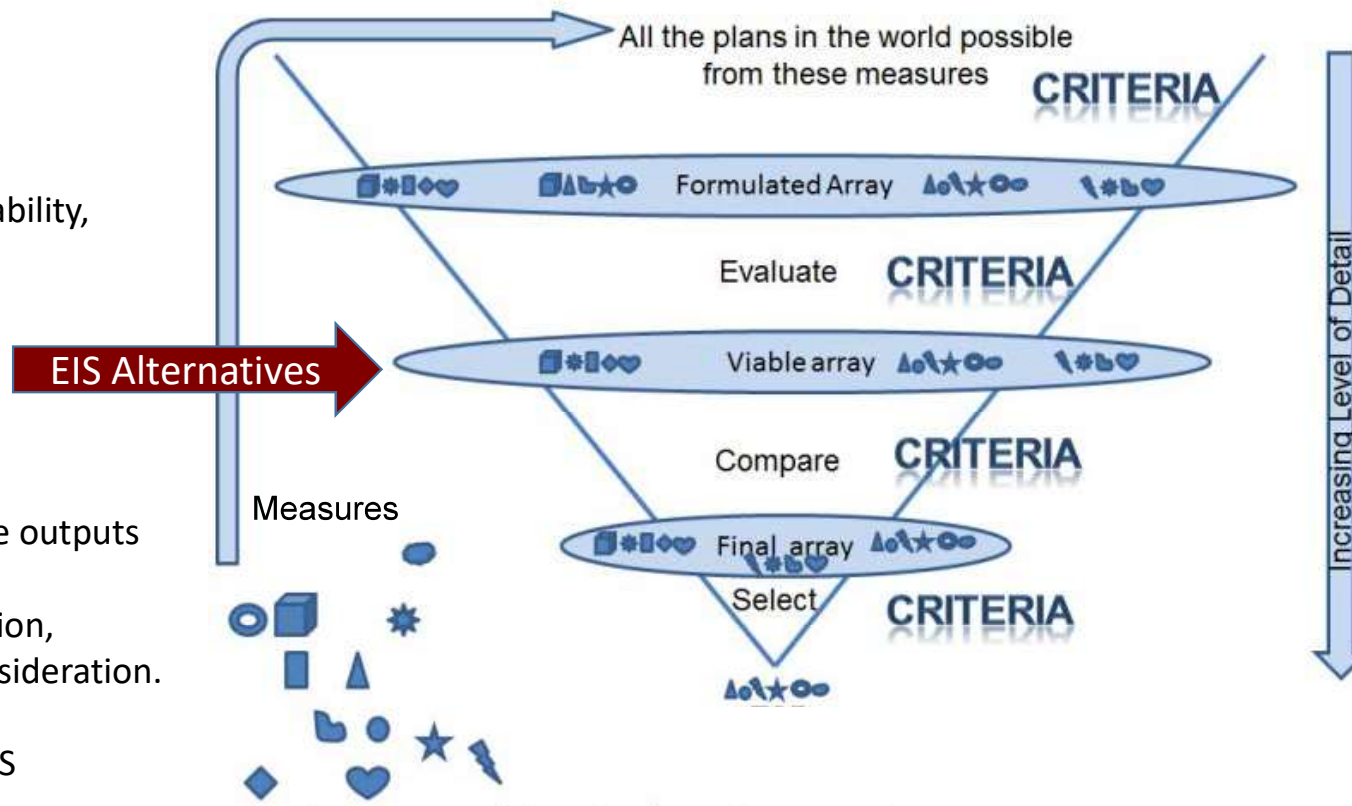
### Qualitative/Semi Quantitative Evaluation

- Uses evaluation criteria to compare alternative outputs to no action
- Qualify each alternative for further consideration, reformulation, or dropping it from further consideration.

## Comparison Screening - fully evaluated in the DEIS

### Quantitative Evaluation

- Greater detailed analysis
- Uses large number of screening criteria for objectives & environmental impacts
- Cost analysis



Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

Step 5:  
Decision

# Effects Analysis

Assesses impacts of each alternative to each of the resources (i.e. F&W, water supply, public safety, hydro, etc.) identified during scoping.

The effects analysis includes an assessment of the environmental consequences of the:

1. Direct effects: occur at the same time and in the same place as the action;
2. Indirect effects: occur later or at a location away from the action;
3. Intensity: The severity of effects is described as negligible, minor, moderate, and major. With a major impact indicating a significant impact; and
4. Cumulative Impacts for proposed action: *“the incremental impact of an action when added to other **past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions** regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions”* (40 C.F.R. § 1508.7)



Step 1:  
Project Initiation

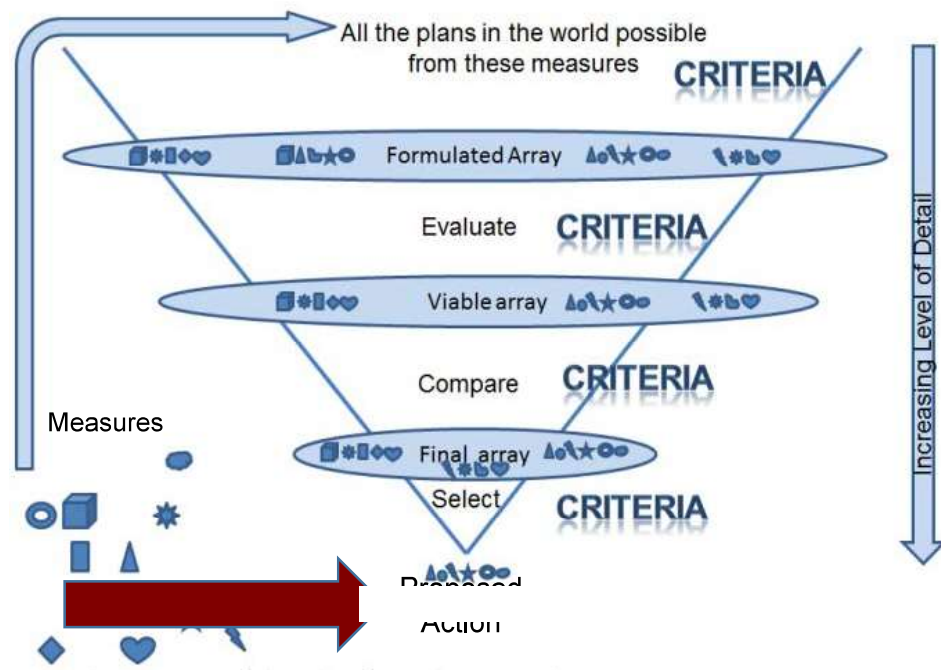
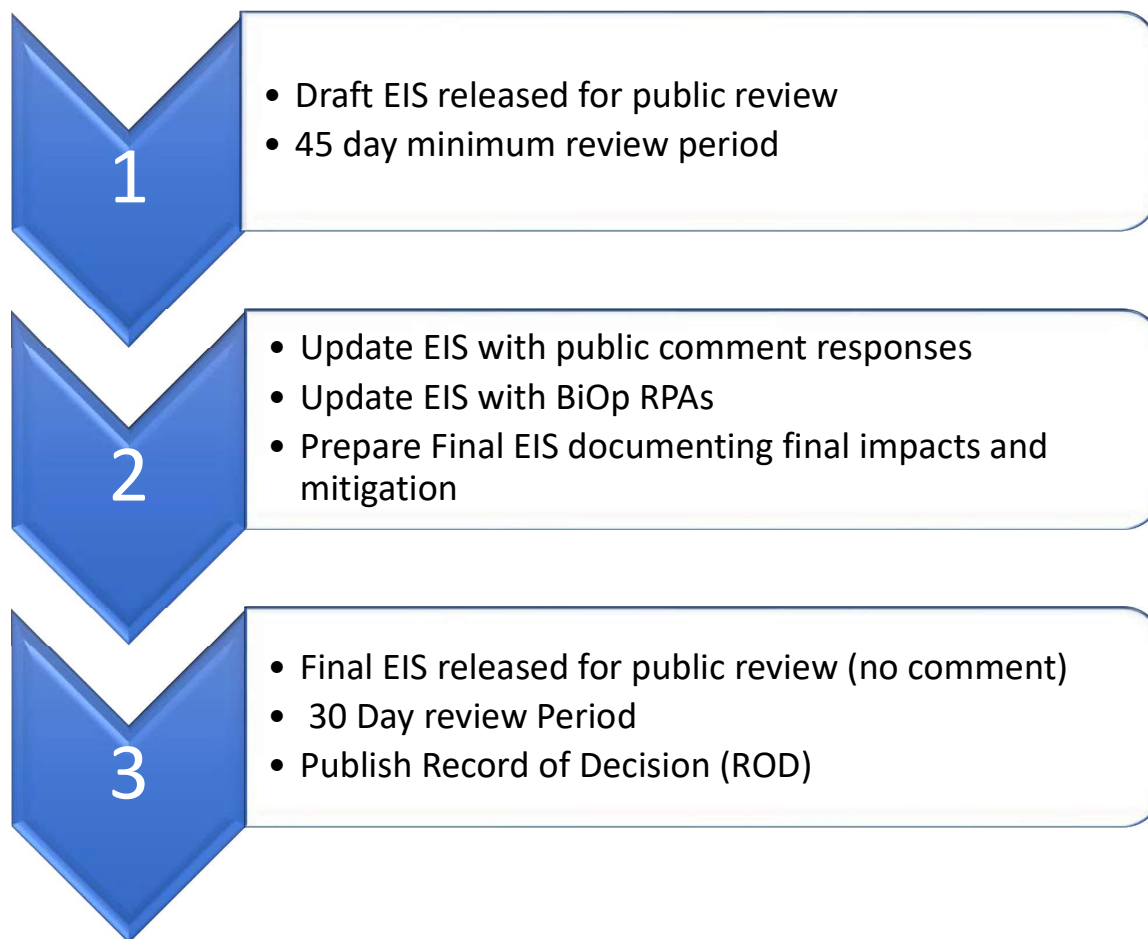
Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

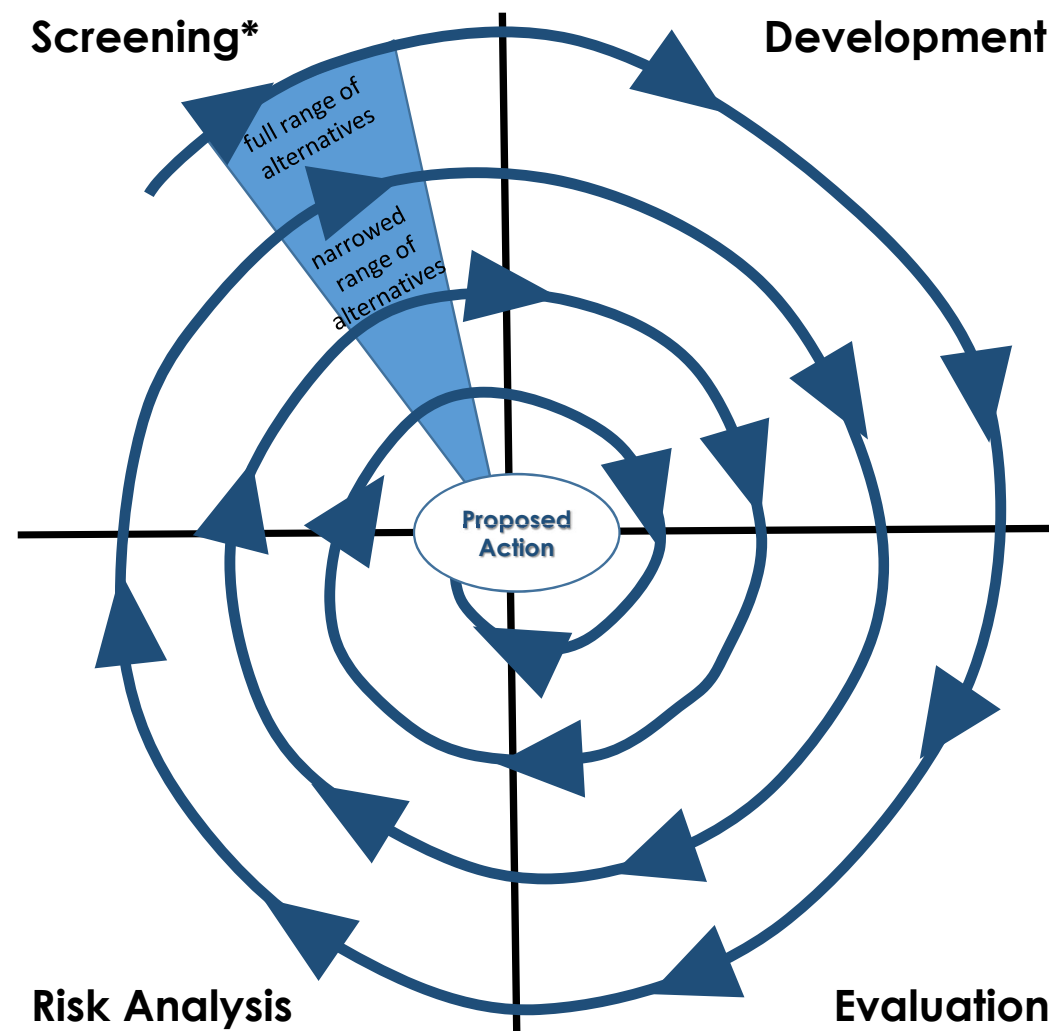
Step 5:  
Decision

# Decision



# Iterative Risk Informed Decision Making

- To iterate is to repeat, elaborate, refine, correct, or complete a part of the decision making process.
- The entire decision making process, a single step in the process, or any portion of the process can be iterated.
  - Early iterations tend to emphasize problems; later iterations emphasize solutions.
  - The level of detail is usually the primary difference for iterations of a single step.
- Used to reduce uncertainty with each iteration.
  - Uncertainty could increase or decrease with new information; you learn as you alternative.
  - As more information becomes available, your understanding improves, and it is often necessary to go back over something to make it better.



\* Decision to further consider, reformulate, or drop from further consideration.

Extra



Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

Step 5:  
Decision

# Alternatives Evaluation

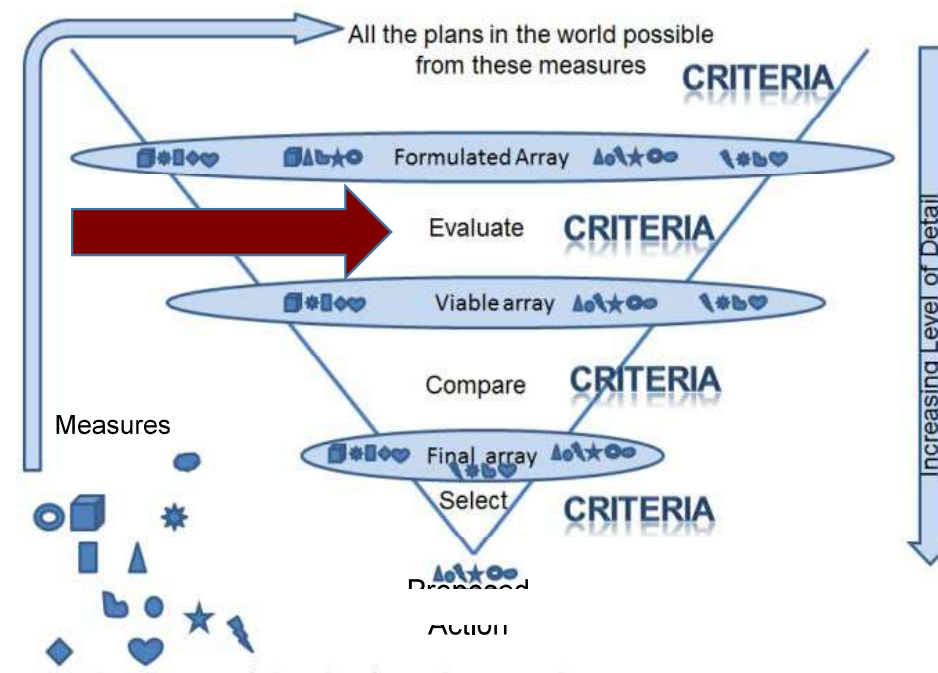
*Yields a set of viable alternatives from which to select the best.*

The **evaluation** task includes these steps:

1. Identify the alternatives that are feasible and meet the purpose and need
2. Identify the evaluation criteria.
3. Conduct the necessary analysis of each evaluation criteria for each alternative, including the No Action (if this has not already been done).
4. Compare the evaluation criteria values of each alternative to those of the No Action values.
5. Assess (i.e. describe quantitatively, where possible) all important differences between the two conditions.
6. Appraise (i.e. judge) each alternative's effects.
7. Qualify each alternative for further consideration, reformulation, or dropping it from further consideration.

The next step is to get from a bunch of individually viable alternatives to the best alternative without comparing them to one another. →

Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3	Objective 4	Objective 5
Plan	Measures			
A				
B				
C				
D				



Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

Step 5:  
Decision

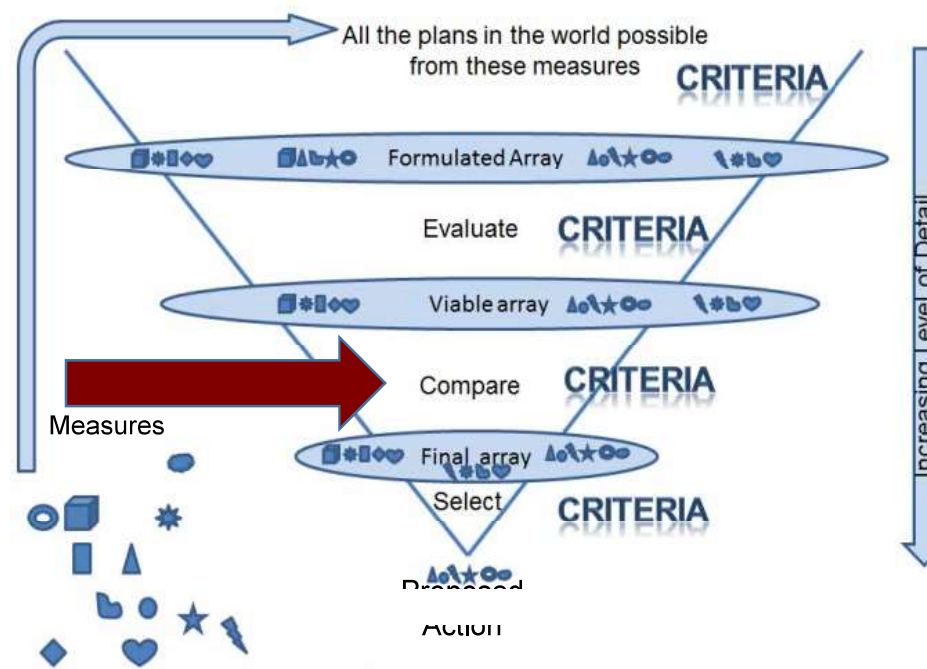
# Alternatives Comparison

*Requires the PDT to **systematically look at what is alike and what is different** between alternatives.*

The comparison task includes these steps:

1. Identify a viable array of alternatives from the evaluation process.
2. Identify the comparison criteria.
3. Find the differences among the comparison criteria effects for each alternative.
4. Compare/Contrast the differences.
5. Identify trade-offs.
6. Explain the differences to people.
7. Display the differences with uncertainty.

The best comparison **finds differences among the alternatives that matter to people**. It then displays these differences and the trade-offs among alternatives in a way that enables decision makers and others to see and understand them.

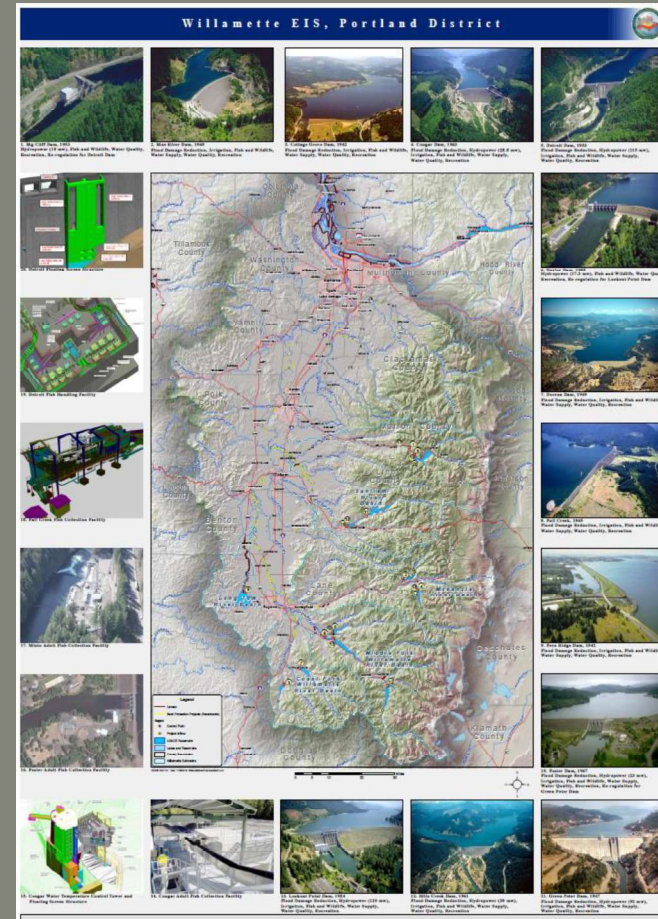


# WILLAMETTE VALLEY SYSTEM OPERATIONS EIS

## OBJECTIVES AND CONSTRAINTS

CENWP-PME-E  
Suzy Hill

December 5, 2018



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Portland District





## PURPOSE AND NEED

The purpose and need is continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations. The most recent NEPA evaluation for the overall WVS operations and maintenance was an environmental impact statement completed in 1980. Since that time, operations have been modified and structural improvements for fish passage and temperature control have been implemented to address effects of the WVS on ESA-listed fish. There is also new information relevant to the environmental impacts of operating the WVS. Collectively these changes result in a need for implementation of actions to meet authorized project purposes and ESA obligations.



## HOW IS NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE DEFINED UNDER NEPA?

CEQ guidance describes No Action as:

- Continuation of ongoing programs initiated under existing legislation and regulations
- "no action" is "no change" from current management direction or level of management intensity

For the Willamette Valley System Operations the No Action Alternative includes:

- Willamette Basin Review Feasibility Study
- Cougar Dam Downstream Fish Passage
- Detroit Dam Downstream Fish Passage and Temperature Control Tower

No Action is current management under existing authorized purposes:

- Flood Risk Management
- Hydropower
- Fish and Wildlife
- Recreation
- Water Quality
- Water Supply
- Navigation

Policy documents that will help define the No Action Alternative:

Water Control Manuals  
2015 COP  
2008 Biological Opinion  
and others



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Portland District



## WHAT ARE OBJECTIVES?

- Statements that describe the desired results of the process and how to meet the Purpose and Need.
- Objectives must be clearly defined and provide information on the desired outcome

## WHAT DO YOU DO WITH OBJECTIVES?

- Use them.
- Use them to let people know what your study is all about.
- Use them as guides to the information you gather.
- Use them as reasons for identifying management measures
- Use them to compare the relative effectiveness of your alternatives/measures
- Use your objectives and constraints to identify effects to be evaluated. They can help you identify the alternatives/measures that qualify for further consideration.
- Use them to compare the relative effectiveness of alternatives/measures
- Use the objectives and constraints as reasons for selecting an alternative



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District





## OBJECTIVES DEVELOPMENT

- Initial effort conducted by PDT (October/November)
  - PDT reviewed and revised during PDT meeting early Nov.
  - Presented to Management on 11/28/2018
  - Will be revised and presented to management again following charrette
- 
- Objectives are defined by mission area



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District



# FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT

Management Objectives (Specific milestones or direction of change that is preferred; ideally stated quantitatively so that can be measured)	Metric(s) (How an objective will be measured; including uncertainty)	Documentation (Where is the legal or policy requirement documented?)	Constraints Related to Authority	Other Constraints and Considerations
Maintain current flood risk level	Frequency and duration that river flows are over bank full (defined) conditions (days/reach)  Manage to the rule curve in a controlled manner and reflecting dam specific operational priorities and constraints for specific outlets, etc. (days/reservoir)	Water Control Manual  Congressional Authorizations	Changing the rule curve requires congressional authorization.  Changing flood maps likely requires a policy decision.	System only partially regulated.  Ability to forecast precipitation patterns  Storms can exceed WVP system abilities to achieve objectives



# HYDROPOWER

Management Objectives	Metric(s)	Documentation	Constraints Related to Authority	Other Constraints and Considerations
Maintain operational flexibility & opportunity to produce hydropower	Daily and annual hydropower generated	Water Control Manual BPA/Corps operating agreements	Modifying power pools requires Congressional authorizations	Ramp rates  Operating parameters  Outages  TDG relating changes in hydro ops
Maintain emergency power pools until they are needed (intended use was winter cold snap)	Number of days/yr reservoirs below conservation pool elevations  BPA's Revenue  CO2 offsets  Extent and duration that ramping rates are exceeded annually	Congressional authorizations		





# RECREATION

Management Objectives	Metric(s)	Documentation	Constraints Related to Authority	Other Constraints and Considerations
Provide recreational opportunity as part of balanced operational strategy across authorized purposes to address objectives as defined in existing Master Plans.	Days boat ramps are available per year in reservoirs  Days boat ramps are available per year in rivers below dams  Sport fishing (angler/days)	Congressional authorizations  Water Control Manual  Engineering Regulation 1130-2-550, Recreation Operations and Maintenance Policies;  Willamette COP Phase II  Ops support to community and watershed councils  Federal Lakes “agreement” 2001  Master Plans	Operations can be modified to the extent they continue to minimize extent and duration that each reservoir elevation is over its rule curve, and that river flows are below bank full (as defined) conditions, as balanced to meeting other authorized purposes of the WVP.	Rule curves.  Bank full flows.  ESA obligations for minimum flows, ramping rates, TDG, and temperature  Annual water storage availability.  WBR allocations for AI, M&I and FW.
Optimize Detroit, Foster, and Fern Ridge Reservoir elevations.	Annual number of special recreation permits – boat races, athletic events, etc.  Reservoir aesthetics during the summer recreation season (reservoir elevation or percent full per month during conservation season)			



# WATER QUALITY

Management Objectives	Metric(s)	Documentation	Constraints Related to Authority	Other Constraints and Considerations
<p>Provide instream water quality for attainment of State water quality standards as part of balanced operational strategy across authorized purposes</p> <p>Operate to provide flows for ESA-listed fish:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Minimum flow targets</li><li>• Operate to meet water temperature targets</li><li>• Operate to meet TDG targets</li></ul>	Daily or seasonal flows, temperature, TDG, turbidity, and algae [locations TBD]	<p>Congressional Authorizations</p> <p>Water Control Manual</p> <p>Willamette COP Phase II</p> <p>Willamette Basin Review draft Feasibility Study and BA</p> <p>CWA - TMDLs</p>	Same as for recreation.	<p>Rule curves</p> <p>Bank full flows</p> <p>Structural configuration of outlets</p> <p>ESA obligations for minimum flows, ramping rates, TDG, and temperature</p> <p>Annual water storage availability</p> <p>WBR allocations for AI, M&amp;I and FW</p>



WATER SUPPLY

Management Objectives	Metric(s)	Documentation	Constraints Related to Authority	Other Constraints and Considerations
Manage reservoir storage and releases during the conservation season according to allocations defined in the WBR study for AG, M&I and FW water uses	Reservoir storage allocation available annually for Ag, M&I and FW  Delivery schedule from each reservoir (timing and volume)	Congressional Authorizations  Willamette Basin Review draft Feasibility Study and BA	Same as for recreation  WBR will establish allocation for FW and M&I. Changing these allocations will require a Post-Authorization Change.	ESA obligations for minimum flows, ramping rates, TDG, and temperature  Annual water storage availability  WBR allocations and demand estimates for AI, M&I and FW  Current ESA consultation for WBR has a cap on Ag (95,000 AF) and M&I (43,650 AF) uses.



# FISH AND WILDLIFE

Management Objectives	Metric(s)	Documentation	Constraints Related to Authority	Other Constraints and Considerations
Provide fish passage at dams, where authorized, to meet ESA obligations	Habitat connectivity	Congressional Authorizations	Project-specific authorities for temperature management and fish passage	Feasibility of fish passage at high head dams.
Downstream minimum flows, ramping rates and temperature targets	Fish passage survival	Willamette COP Phase II and 5-yr Plan		Operational constraints relating to flood risk reduction and hydropower.
Production and release of hatchery fish to mitigate for lost access to habitat, in accordance with Draft HGMPs	Frequency minimum flows, ramping rates and temperature targets met.	2008 NMFS and USFWS Biop's	Draft HGMPs include fish conservation production levels as "up to" amounts (i.e production levels can be less than levels specified in the draft HGMPs).	Limitations of the partially regulated system on the ability to manage flow and water temperature
Production and release of hatchery fish to supplement natural populations	Fish abundance, distribution, and life history diversity	2007 BA	Mitigation fish production amount is discretionary	Limitations of water storage to meet downstream demands for FW, AI, and M&I, etc.
Revetment modifications: increase habitat and restore ecosystem function to benefit fish and wildlife.	Area of habitat available	Congressional Authorizations		Crediting approach for addressing original mitigation need not established, and agreed to among stakeholders.
	Number of hatchery fish released annually	Draft Hatchery Genetic Management Plans		
	Number of adult hatchery salmon and steelhead collected at traps annually	NMFS EIS for HGMPs		
	Number of adult hatchery salmon and steelhead caught in sport and commercial fisheries			



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Portland District





# Measures

The building blocks of alternatives.

# Measures

A feature or an activity that addresses one or more objectives.

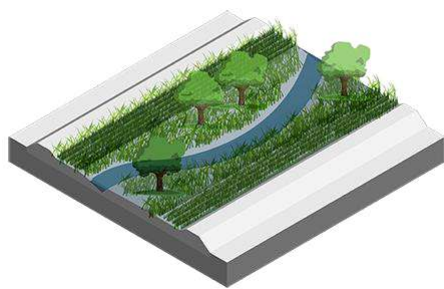
- Type
  - **Structural feature:** requires construction or assemble on-site.

Example:

Flood Risk Management/ Ecosystem Restoration Multipurpose Project

Structural Measures:

Set Back Levees



Detention Ponds



Restore Wetlands



# Measures

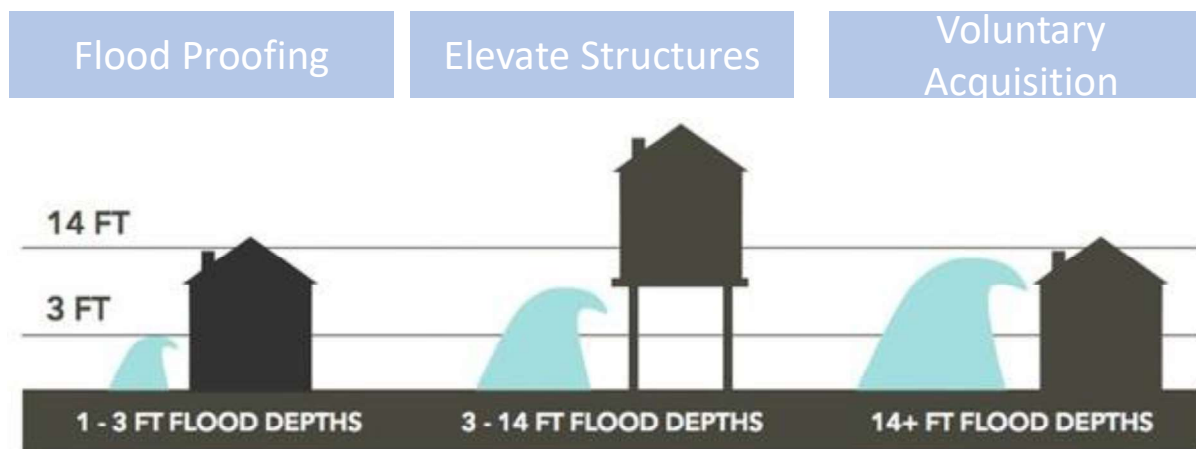
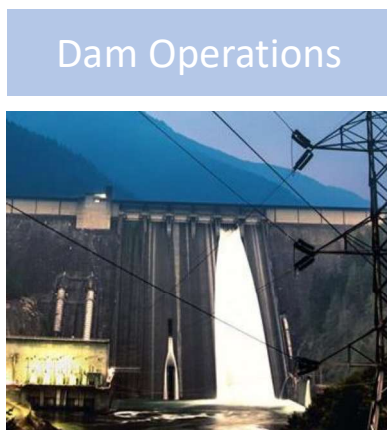
A feature or an activity that addresses one or more objectives.

- Type
  - **Non-structure activity** such as an change in operation, a policy, practice or (a different) way of doing something or managing resources that does not require construction but has a measurable impact

Example:

Flood Risk Management/ Ecosystem Restoration Multipurpose Project

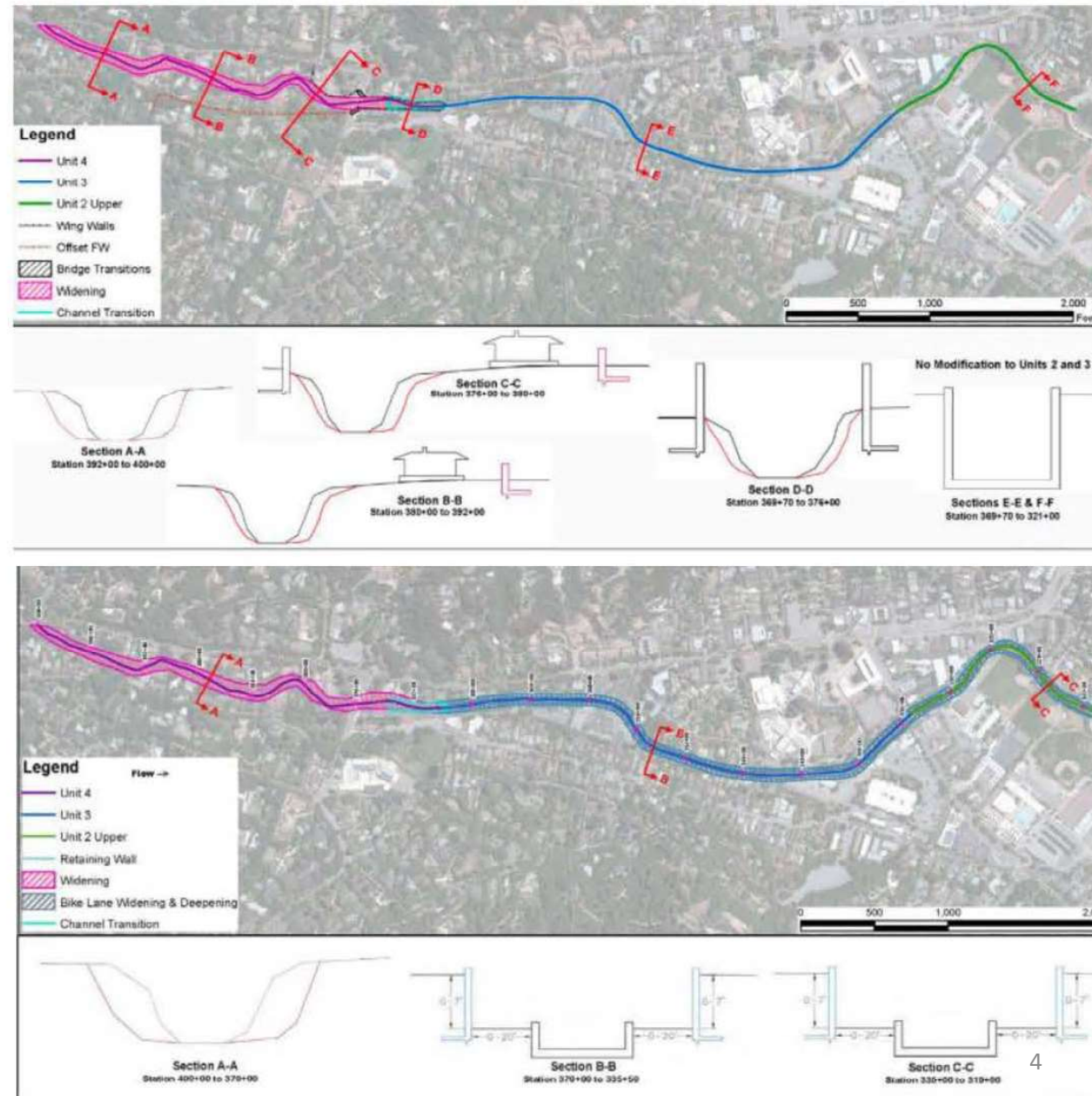
Non-structural Measures:



# Measures

A feature or an activity that addresses one or more objectives.

- Location: can be implemented at one or more geographic sites.
  - i.e. widening can be proposed at a single site or at multiple





# Measures

A feature or an activity that addresses one or more objectives.

- Temporal: If an activity may happen at a specific time and/or over a specific duration.
  - Different operational durations, levels, or frequency (a onetime occurrence, a periodic occurrence, or an ongoing process)
- Dimension: can come in different sizes, scales, designs or materials.  
Examples:
  - Different wetland restoration footprints
  - Different intensities of plantings (12 in centers vs 9 in centers)
  - Different dredging depths
  - Different revetment materials
  - Interior drainage can be handled by many different combinations of interior ponding area (storage) and pump station size.

# Example Measures

Objective 1: Reduce flood damages in riverside communities

- Measure 1: Levees
- Measure 2: Floodwalls
- Measure 3: Bridge modifications
- **Measure 4: Change operations of Reservoirs**
- Measure 5: River diversion
- Measure 6: River Dredging
- Measure 7: Island removal
- Measure 8: Channel modifications
- Measure 9: Flood warning and preparedness
- **Measure 10: Buy outs of flood prone properties**
- Measure 11: Flood-proofing
- Measure 12: Flood insurance

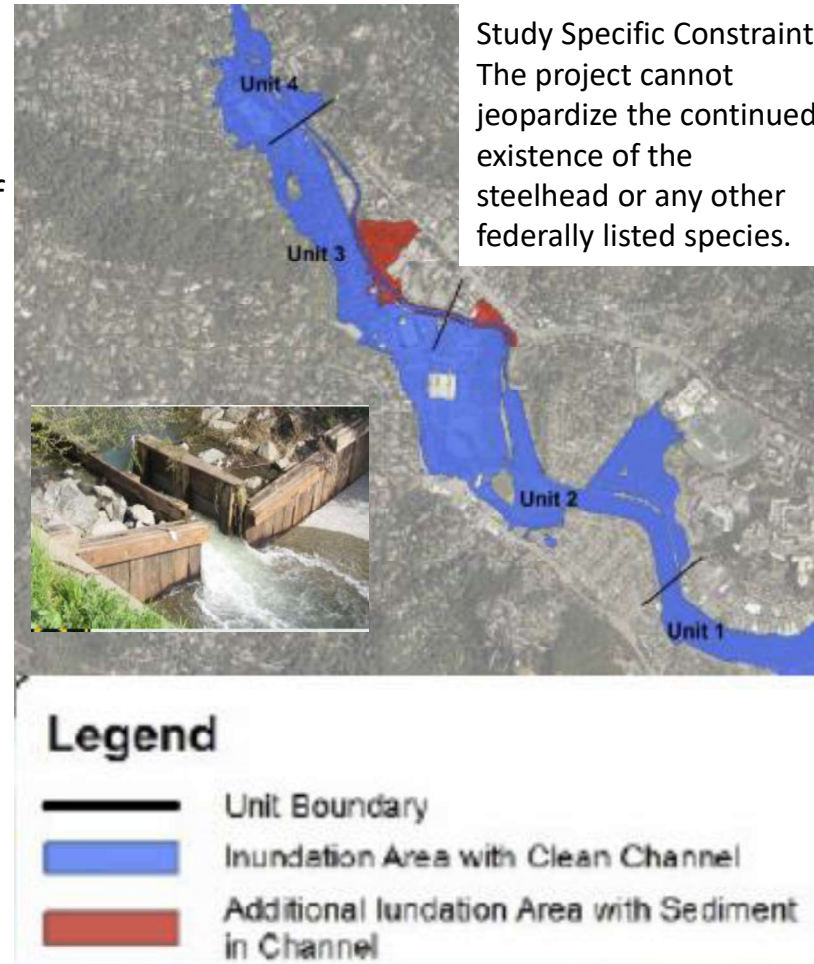
Objective 2: Maintain or increase the quantity and/or quality of fish and wildlife habitat in protected area

- **Measure 4: Change operations of Reservoirs**
- **Measure 10: Buy outs of flood prone properties**
- Measure 11: Create bird islands
- Measure 12: Mitigate acid mine drainage into Big River
- Measure 13: Construct fish channels on Big River tributaries
- Measure 14: Construct duck boxes
- Measure 15: Construct watering holes
- Measure 16: Restore Wetlands

# Measures Exercise

Example FRM Project Objectives:

1. Reduce likelihood and consequence of flooding to human life and safety
2. Reduce flood damages including to critical infrastructure
3. Implement environmentally sustainable FRM features consistent with natural geomorphic processes and ecological function



*In your groups, take 7 minutes to come up with a list of measures for meeting one of the project objectives.*

*Write out the measures on butcher block and be prepared to report to class what measures were selected and why?*

# Alternatives

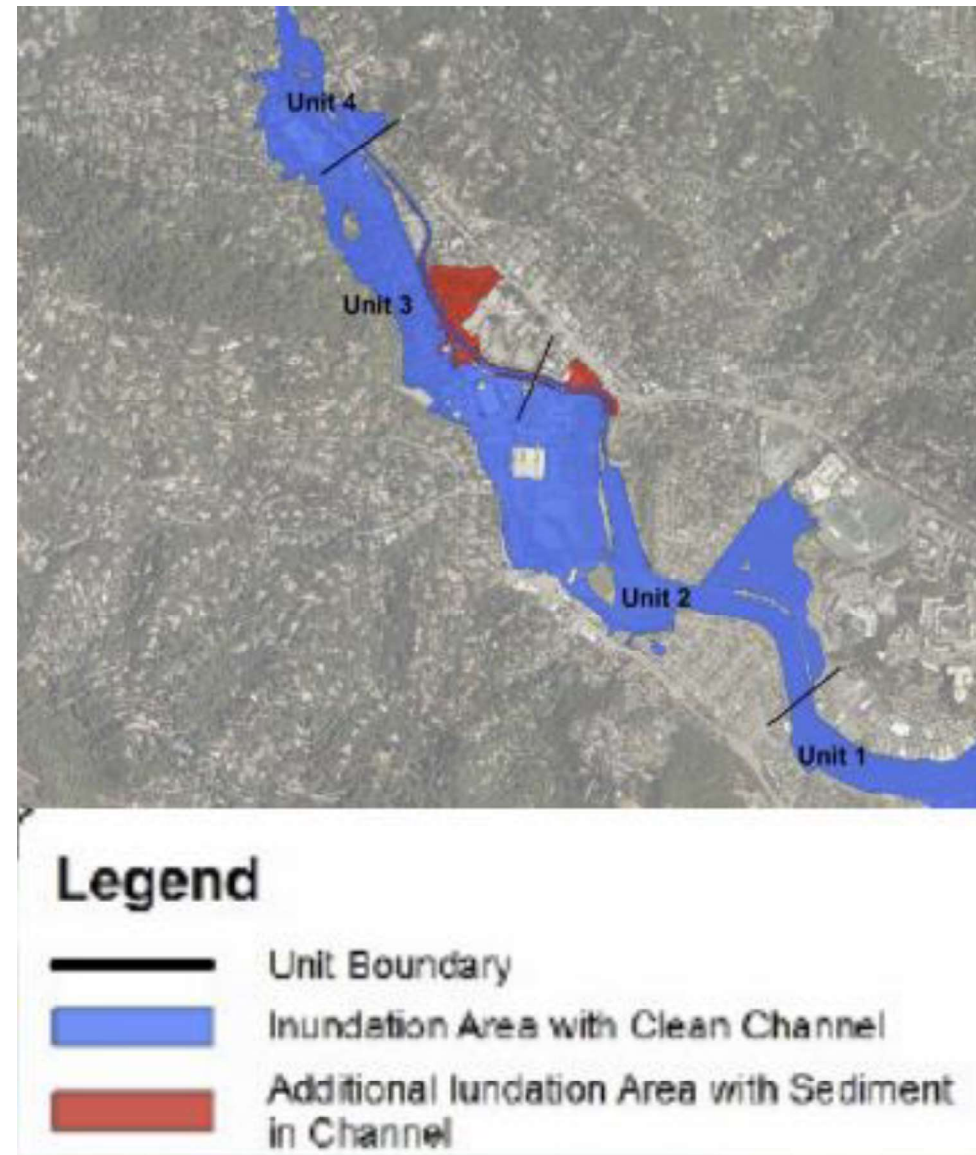
A set of one or more measures  
functioning together to address one or  
more objectives.



# Alternatives

formulated to alleviate specific problems or take advantage of specific opportunities through a combination of

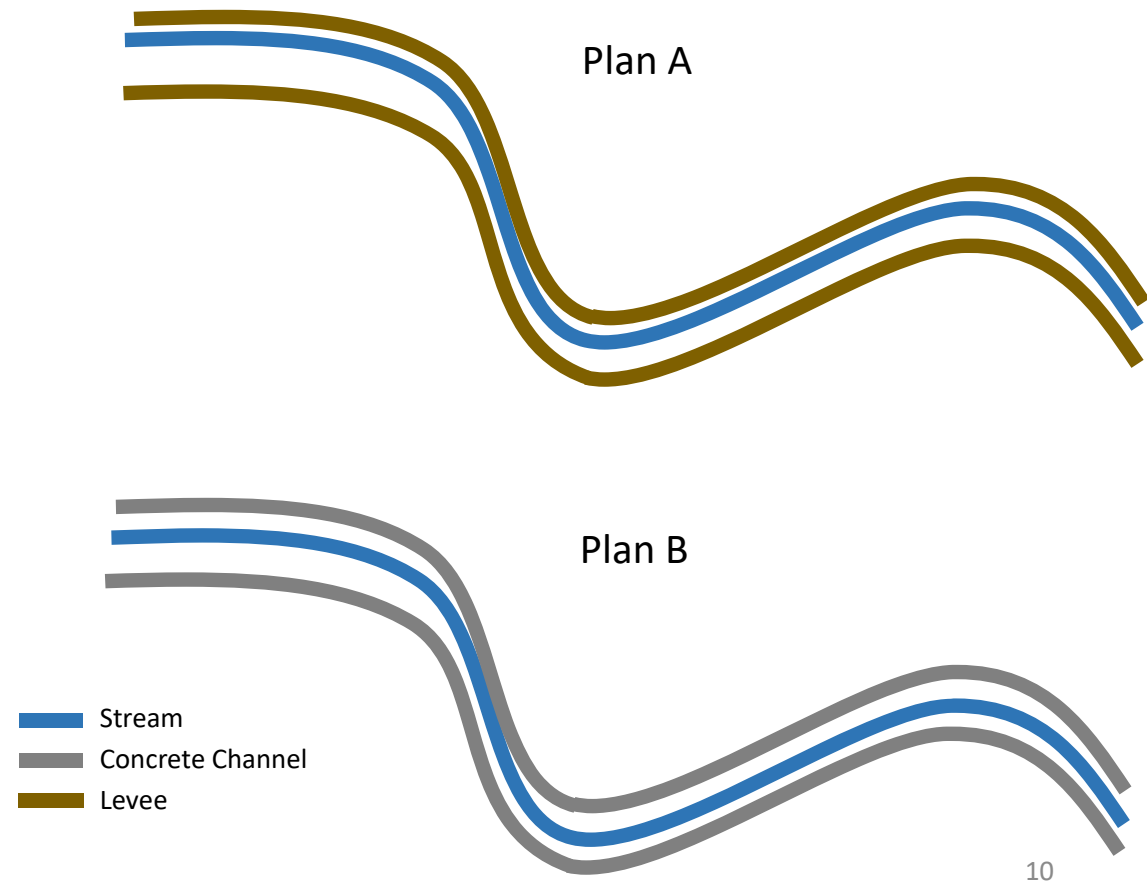
- measures,
- strategies, or
- programs



# Formulating Alternatives

Alternatives should be significantly differentiated from each other.

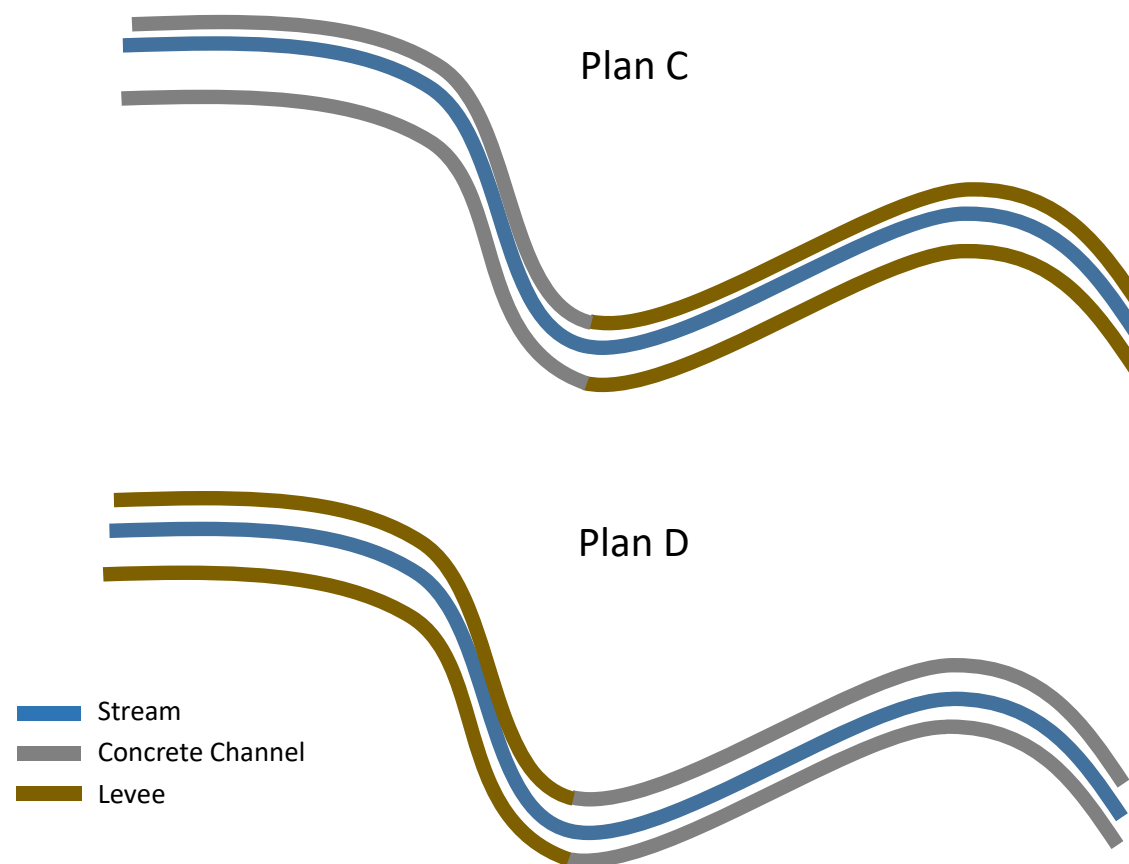
- Different plans have different measures or



# Formulating Alternatives

Alternatives should be significantly differentiated from each other.

- Different plans have different measures or
- Different plans combine the same measures in significantly different ways.
- Appropriate mitigation of adverse effects should be an integral component of each alternative.



# Strategies for formulating Alternatives

*more art than science*

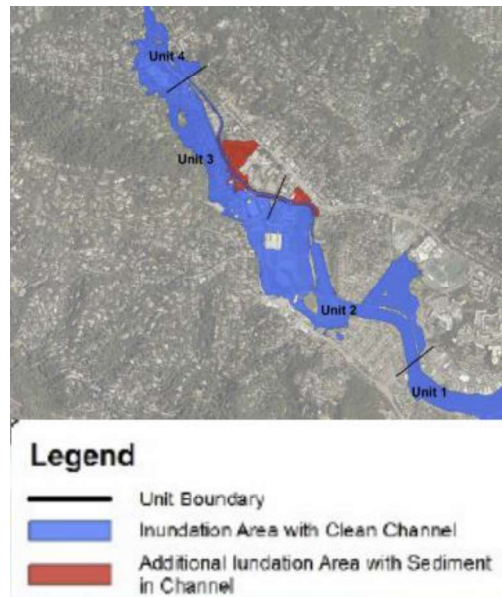
- **All Combinations:** Make every possible combination of the measures you identified a separate alternatives accounting for the dependence and mutual exclusiveness of measures
- **Single purpose:** formulating alternative to meet one objective, e.g., an ecosystem plan, a flood risk management plan, a recreation plan etc. (may leave out alternatives that contribute to multiple or all the objectives)



# Strategies for formulating Alternatives

*more art than science*

- **Themed Strategy:** Add measures that provide something for every stakeholder or that craft specific sorts of plans like the sustainability plan or the recreation plan.



10 Alternatives developed from following Themes:

- previous work,
- increasing conveyance,
- detention,
- non-structural,
- environmentally preferred, and
- hybrids of these strategies

# Strategies for formulating Alternatives

*more art than science*

- **Cornerstone Strategy:** Choose single most important measure as the cornerstone and add measures to meet the objectives not served by the cornerstone.
  - i.e. If flood risk management is essential and a change in dam operations does that best, then you have your cornerstone.
- **The Ideal Scenario Strategy:** What does an ideal future for the study area look like? What would complete success look like? What has to happen to make this future a reality? What are the different ways one could make this future a reality?

# Strategies for formulating Alternatives

*more art than science*

- **Something for Everybody Strategy** (stakeholder-driven planning):  
Formulate an alternative for each stakeholder group. This could lead to a central business district plan, a recreation plan, a fisheries plan, an urban ecosystem restoration plan, and so on, depending on the stakeholders. Now find ways to integrate these plans. Shoot for at least one plan that ensures that each stakeholder group finds some element of interest to them. Then, see if you can do it again.

# Strategies for formulating Alternatives

*more art than science*

- **Mutation Strategy:** If you have one decent alternative, mutate it in as many ways as possible. Pick a word and change your plan in a way that satisfies that word.
  - Word examples include: subtract, add, transfer, empathize, animate, superimpose, change, scale, substitute, fragment, isolate, distort, disguise, contradict, parody, prevaricate, analogize, hybridize, metamorphosis, symbolize, mythologize, fantasize, repeat, combine, and so on.

Appropriate mitigation of adverse effects should be an integral component of each alternative.



# Extras

# Measures - Combinability

Allows us to mix and match measures into different alternatives

- Some measures that are not mutually exclusive are combinable.
- Some measures may preclude others based on location, function, or overlapping.
  - Location: when two different measures can't occupy the same physical space at the same time.
    - Example: building a floodwall AND a levee to reduce flooding at a single site.
  - Function: when two different measures may work against one another.
    - Example: building a retaining dike to hold water at a site AND installing drains to speed the removal of water from the site.
  - Overlapping: limits combinability if one measure is actually a smaller scale, a subset, or an intersection of another measure.
    - Example: you could not combine a 4-acre wetland with a 5-acre wetland to produce a 9-acre wetland if the two wetlands overlap each other.

# Measures – Pairwise Combinability Matrix

Measure	Measure 1	Measure 2	Measure 3	Measure 4	Measure 5	Measure 6	Measure 7	Measure 8	Measure 9	Measure 10	Measure 11	Measure 12	Measure 13	Measure 14	Measure 15	Measure 16	Measure 17	Measure 18	Measure 19	Measure 20	Measure 21	Measure 22
1: Levees	NA	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
2: Floodwalls		NA	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
3: Bridge modifications			NA	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
4: Reservoirs				NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
5: River diversion					NA	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
6: River dredging						NA	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
7: Island removal							NA	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
8: Channel modification								NA	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
9: Flood forecast and warning									NA	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
10: Evacuation protected area										NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
11: Flood proofing & nonstructural protected area											NA	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
12: Flood insurance												NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
13: Levees induced area													NA	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
14: Floodwalls induced area														NA	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
15: Evacuation induced area															NA	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
16: Flood proofing & nonstructural induced area																NA	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
17: Bird islands																	NA	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
18: Acid mine drainage migration																		NA	YES	YES	YES	YES
19: Fish channels on tributaries																			NA	YES	YES	YES
20: Duck boxes																				NA	YES	YES
21: Watering holes																					NA	YES
22: Wetlands restoration																					19	NA

# Measures - Dependencies

Recognizing dependency relationships among management measures can assist in screening out plans that are not feasible because they fail to meet dependency requirements.

- One measure may be necessary to the function of another measure.
  - Example: the survival of willow tree plantings may be dependent upon an irrigation system. Without irrigation, the plants will die. In this case, irrigation is necessary for the willows to function.
- Serve to reduce risk or uncertainty in project performance.
  - Example: Although a flood forecast and warning system may function on its own, paired with an automated telephone notification system for flood plain properties reduces the risk that a property owner will not hear a flood warning. The success of the forecast and warning system is to an extent dependent on the automated telephone notification system and vice versa.
- Improve project performance.
  - Example: Improving the growth rate of willow plantings by fertilizing them. The fertilizer is not necessary for the plants to function, nor will it reduce any risks or uncertainties of survival. However, it will improve the willows' performance by producing more mature trees faster.



## **2.2 Measures Development Charette Day 2, December 5, 2018**

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District  
Willamette Valley System Operations EIS and ESA Consultation  
Measures Development Charette (4 & 6 December 2018)**

**AGENDA**

*A charette is a structured, collaborative session in which a group comes together to develop a solution to a problem.*

**Location:**

**East Atrium 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor**

**Purpose:** To gather team members from Portland District to advance the Willamette Valley System Operation and Maintenance Environmental Impact Statement.

**Objectives:**

- Achieve a common understanding of the Willamette EIS purpose and needs, objectives and constraints.
- Identify robust initial list of measures to address Willamette EIS objectives and opportunities.
- Draft screening criteria upon which to complete future evaluation of measures and alternatives.
- Provide training on organizing measures into alternatives.

**Please bring:** Paper, pen and/or pencil, coffee cup, and snacks to keep you energized.

**Agenda:** Please see the following pages.

## Willamette Valley Charette Agenda Day 2: Thursday, 6 December 2018

**INTENDED OUTCOMES FOR DAY 2:**

- 1) **Develop Conceptual Measures into Full Measures.**
- 2) **Identify next steps for the PDT on this study.**

TIME	DURATION	ACTION	WHO
0830 – 0845	15 minutes	Guest Speaker	Welcome
0845 – 0900	15 minutes	Housekeeping Logistics REVIEW DAY 2 Introductions (name, program area, expertise, a hobby)	Suzy Hill & Tanis Toland, Facilitator
0915 - 0930	15 minutes	PRESENTATION: Measures Review & Alternatives Development	Kelly Janes
0930 – 1000	30 minutes	ACTIVITY: Develop Measures – Introduction & Dot Voting	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1000 – 1230	2 hrs 30 min	<b>BREAK (Town Hall &amp; Lunch)</b>	
1230 – 1430	2 hours	ACTIVITY: Develop Measures	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1430 – 1445	15 minutes	<b>BREAK</b>	
1445 – 1515	30 minutes	ACTIVITY: Small Groups wrap-up measures development and prepare for report out.	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1515 – 1545	30 minutes	PRESENTATIONS: Small Group Reports	Spokesperson for each Small Group
1545 – 1615	30 minutes	ACTIVITY: Identify next steps and key information needs	Tanis Toland, Facilitator
1615 – 1630	15 minutes	Wrap-up – Charette outcomes	Suzy Hill, NEPA TL; Mike Turaski, Project Manager

### **2.3 Mini-charette, January 14, 2019**



**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District**  
**Willamette Valley System Operations EIS and ESA Consultation**  
**Measures Development Mini-Charrette**  
**14 January 2019**

**AGENDA**

*A charette is a structured, collaborative session in which a group comes together to develop a solution to a problem.*

**Location:**

**Eugene Federal Building**

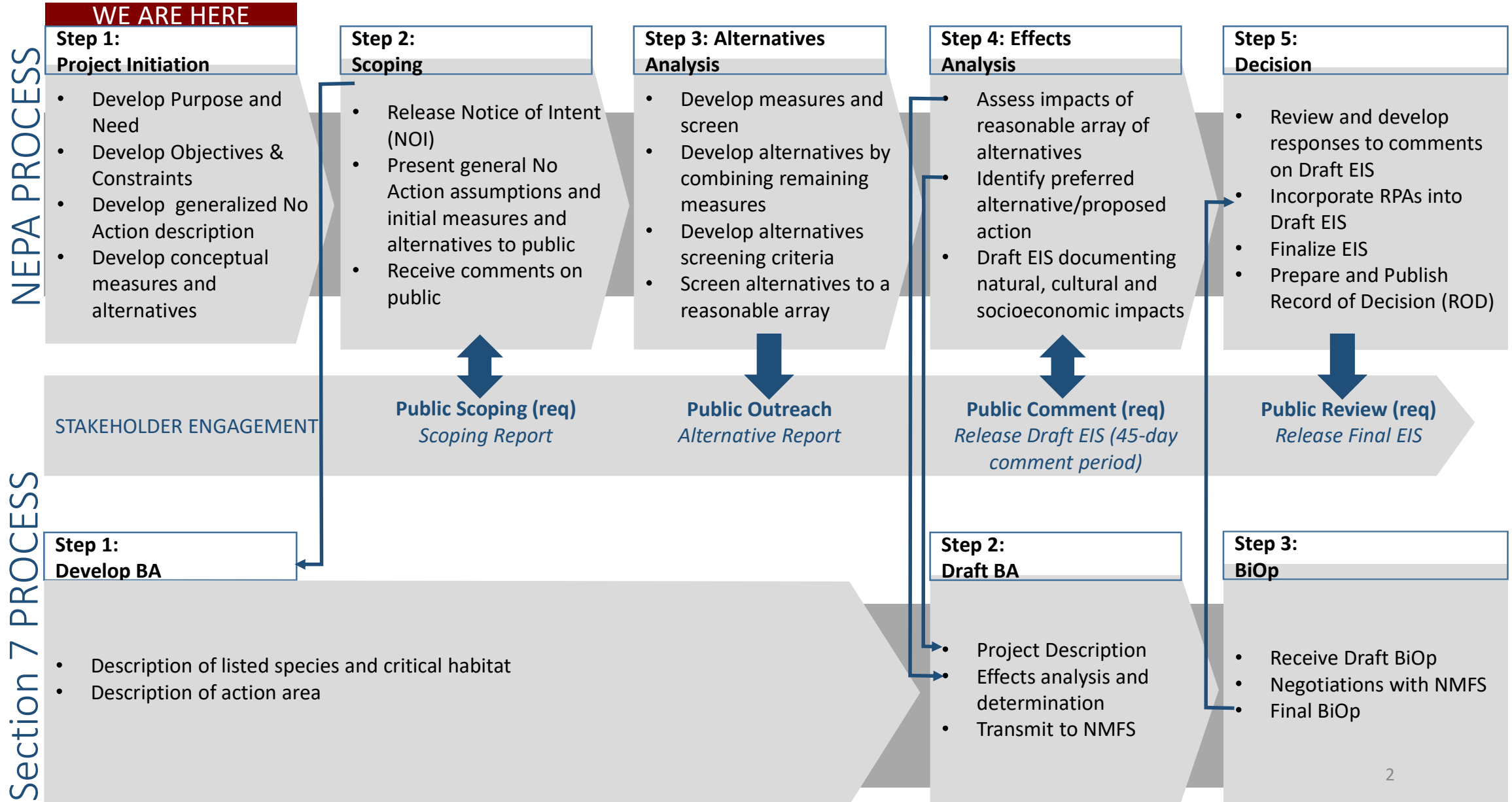
**Purpose:** To gather team members from the **Willamette Valley System Operations** to advance the Willamette Valley System Operation and Maintenance Environmental Impact Statement.

**Objectives:**

- Identify robust initial list of measures to address Willamette EIS objectives and opportunities with a focus on Maintenance Measures (regular and infrequent) and Recreation Measures.
- Identify next steps for the PDT on this study.

TIME	DURATION	ACTION	WHO
1230 – 1240	10 minutes	Welcome and Agenda Overview	Suzy Hill, NEPA TL; Mike Turaski, Project Manager
1240 – 1250	10 minutes	PRESENTATION: NEPA/ESA Process Overview, Where the PDT is in the Process, & meeting Charge	Kelly Janes
1250 - 1320	30 minutes	ACTIVITY: Small Groups wrap-up measures development and prepare for report out.	Everyone
1320 - 1335	15 minutes	PRESENTATIONS: Small Group Reports	Spokesperson for each Small Group
1335 – 1345	10 minutes	<b>BREAK</b>	
1345 – 1400	15 minutes	ACTIVITY: Further develop Maintenance Measures	Kelly Janes, Facilitator
1400 – 1415	15 minutes	ACTIVITY: Further develop Recreation Measures	Kelly Janes, Facilitator
1415 – 1500	45 minutes	ACTIVITY: Discuss/Develop Water Management Measures for any objective	Kelly Janes, Facilitator
1500 – 1530	30 minutes	ACTIVITY: Identify next steps and key information needs	Kelly Janes, Facilitator

# Process Overview



Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

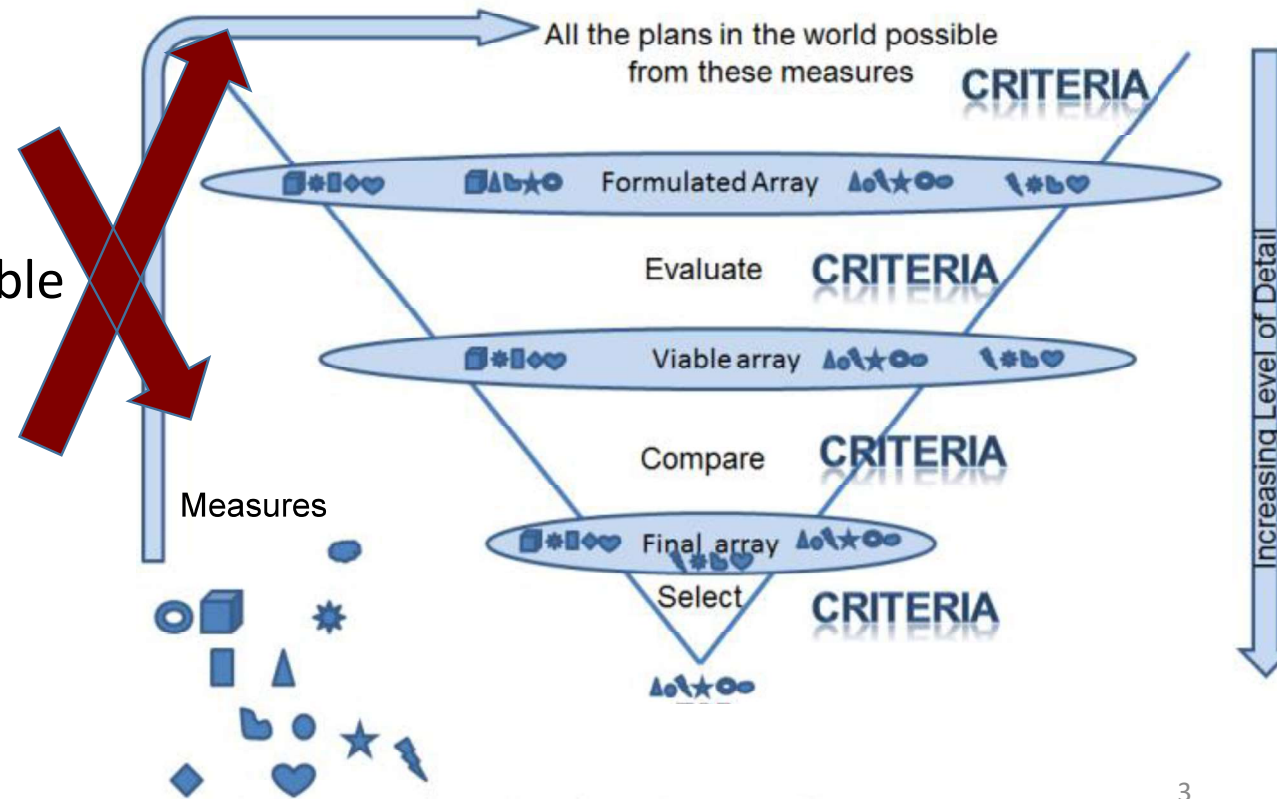
Step 5:  
Decision

# Alternative Formulation Process 101

The process of building alternative alternatives from remaining measures that meet your objectives without violating your constraints. Each objective should be addressed by at least one alternative

## General Steps

1. Develop as many measures as possible
2. Screen out those that are infeasible or don't meet P&N
3. Combine measures into as many alternatives as possible
4. Develop screening criteria
5. Screen alternatives
6. Iterate where needed





Step 1:  
Project Initiation

Step 2:  
Scoping

Step 3:  
Alternatives Analysis

Step 4:  
Effects Analysis

Step 5:  
Decision

# Measures Screening

*sneak peek for day 1 & 2 activities*

**Formulation (*today's activity*)**

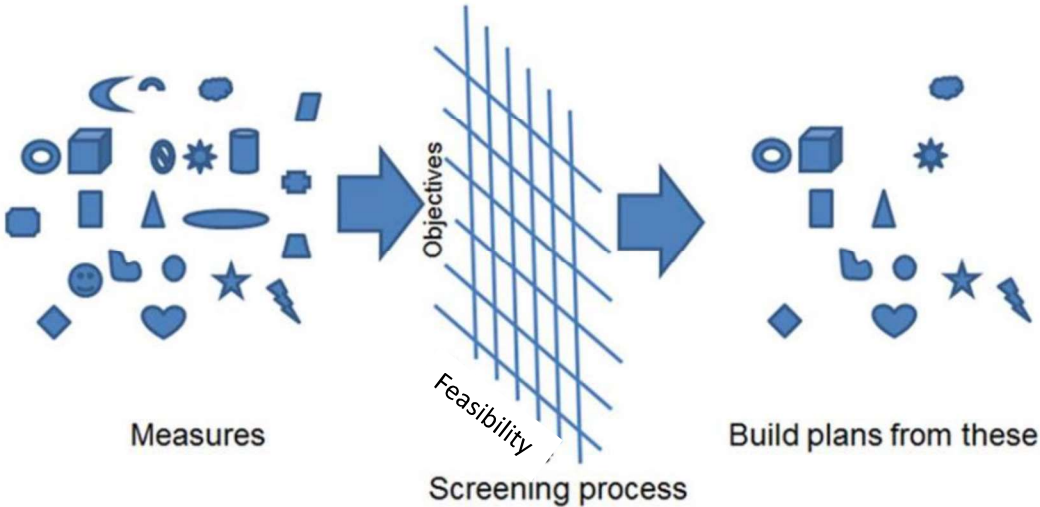
- Brainstorm as many measures as possible that meet one or more objectives.

**Initial Screening**

- Reality check - eliminates measures that do not have a realistic chance of being designed and built.

**Comparative Screening**

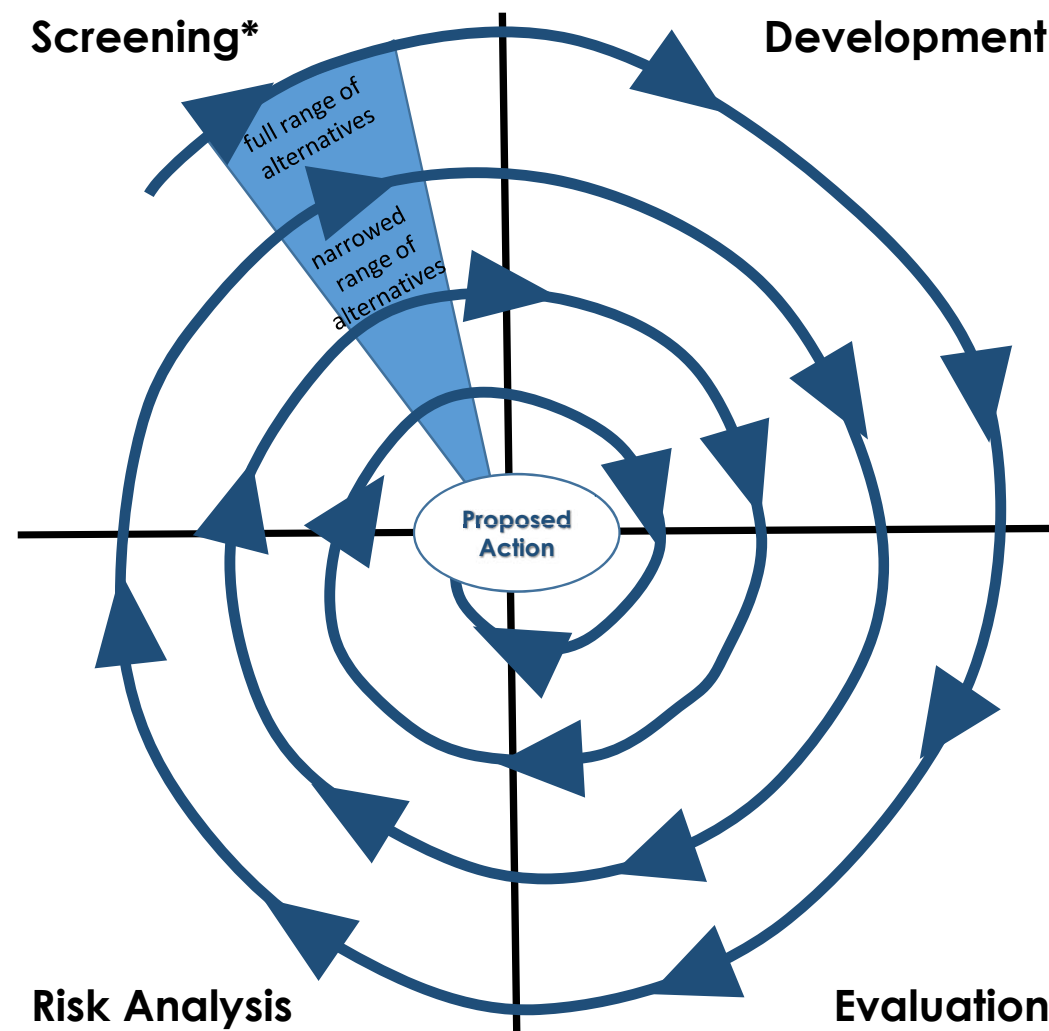
- Detailed look at measures to determine if some were clearly better than others.
- A qualitative (good/better/best) approach to categorize how measures meet the various objectives and identify which more effectively meet the purpose and need



Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3	Objective 4	Objective 5
Plan	Measures			
A				
B				
C				
D				

# Iterative Risk Informed Decision Making

- To iterate is to repeat, elaborate, refine, correct, or complete a part of the decision making process.
- The entire decision making process, a single step in the process, or any portion of the process can be iterated.
  - Early iterations tend to emphasize problems; later iterations emphasize solutions.
  - The level of detail is usually the primary difference for iterations of a single step.
- Used to reduce uncertainty with each iteration.
  - Uncertainty could increase or decrease with new information; you learn as you alternative.
  - As more information becomes available, your understanding improves, and it is often necessary to go back over something to make it better.



\* Decision to further consider, reformulate, or drop from further consideration.

## EIS Purpose and Need

To continue operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System in accordance with authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act obligations.

### **3 Endangered Species Act (ESA)**



### **3.1 Re-initiation of ESA Consultation with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)**



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT  
PO BOX 2946  
PORTLAND OR 97208-2946

APR 09 2018

CENWP-PME

Subject: Reinitiation of Consultation on the 2008 Endangered Species Act Section 7(a)(2) Consultation Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation & Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation for the Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

Kim Kratz  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service  
1201 NE Lloyd Boulevard, Suite 1100  
Portland, OR 97232

Dear Dr. Kratz,

Per the regulations set forth in 50 C.F.R. § 402.16, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) requests reinitiation of formal consultation under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 U.S.C. § 1536) on the 2008 Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation & Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation for the Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project. Corps staff will work with our fellow Action Agencies and National Marine Fisheries Service staff to develop a schedule for submission of a revised Biological Assessment and issuance of a new Biological Opinion (BiOp) as soon as possible. During the pendency of this reinitiated consultation, the Corps will continue to implement actions contained in the 2008 BiOp's Reasonable and Prudent Alternative (RPA) that will benefit the ESA-listed fish species. We look forward to working with you during this process, and are open to considering measures designed for the protection of ESA-listed fish species, provided those actions are within the Corps' authority.

If you have any questions or need additional information, please contact me at Joyce.E.Casey@usace.army.mil or (503) 808-4760.

Sincerely,

  
Joyce E. Casey  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

## **4 Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA)**

#### **4.1 Initiation of FWCA coordination with NMFS**





**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
**CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT**  
**PO BOX 2946**  
**PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

SUBJECT: Initiation of Coordination under Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act

Dr. Kim Kratz  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
1201 NE Lloyd Blvd., Suite 1100  
Portland, OR 97232-2182

Dear Dr. Kratz:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) is preparing an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) to analyze the effects of the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with the authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of listed species. The Willamette Valley Project was initially authorized by the Flood Control Act of 1938 as set for in HD 544, Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects (revetments), and hatchery mitigation programs in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon. The 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs are found within the North Santiam River subbasin, South Santiam River subbasin, McKenzie River subbasin, Middle Fork Willamette River subbasin, Coast Fork Willamette River subbasin, and the Long Tom River subbasin.

The Corps has identified the need for the preparation of the WVS EIS due to; modifications to operations and structural improvements made since the previous EIS (1980), new information that is available on the environmental effects of operating and maintaining the WVS, and a large amount of new information regarding ESA listed species in the Willamette since the 2008 Willamette Valley System Biological Opinions.

The Corps has determined the proposed action resulting from the EIS, and related Section 7 consultations under the ESA, will result in a modification to a water resource development project, the WVS. As such, the purpose of this letter is to formally request coordination under the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) in accordance with the *Agreement Between the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for Conducting Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Activities* dated January 22, 2003.

Based upon our initial assessment of magnitude and scope of the proposed action, the Corps respectfully requests the Service to provide a Planning Aid Letter (PAL). The Corps may transfer funds in support of the Service's work related to the FWCA including

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

-2-

the preparation of fish and wildlife conservation recommendations and the PAL. You are requested to review the enclosed Scope of Work (Enclosure) for activities related to the FWCA and provide time and cost estimates for the Service's work.

If you require further information regarding this project, please contact David Griffith at the letterhead address, by telephone at (503) 808-4773 , or David.W.Griffith@usace.army.mil. Thank you for your assistance and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "C. Page".

Christopher Page  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

Enclosure

cc: Kate Wells (kathleen.wells@noaa.gov), Willamette Branch Chief

## **4.2 Initiation of FWCA Coordination with FWS**



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, PORTLAND DISTRICT  
PO BOX 2946  
PORTLAND, OR 97208-2946**

Environmental Resources Branch

SUBJECT: Initiation of Coordination under Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act

Paul Henson, Ph.D.  
US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Oregon State Office  
2600 SE 98th Avenue Suite 100  
Portland, Oregon 97266-1325

Dear Dr. Henson:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) is preparing an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) to analyze the effects of the continued operations and maintenance of the Willamette Valley System (WVS) in accordance with the authorized project purposes; while meeting Endangered Species Act (ESA) obligations to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of listed species. The Willamette Valley Project was initially authorized by the Flood Control Act of 1938 as set for in HD 544, Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. The WVS consists of 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs, riverbank protection projects (revetments), and hatchery mitigation programs in the Willamette River Basin in Oregon. The 13 multipurpose dams and reservoirs are found within the North Santiam River subbasin, South Santiam River subbasin, McKenzie River subbasin, Middle Fork Willamette River subbasin, Coast Fork Willamette River subbasin, and the Long Tom River subbasin.

The Corps has identified the need for the preparation of the WVS EIS due to; modifications to operations and structural improvements made since the previous EIS (1980), new information that is available on the environmental effects of operating and maintaining the WVS, and a large amount of new information regarding ESA listed species in the Willamette, since the 2008 Willamette Valley System Biological Opinions.

The Corps has determined the proposed action resulting from the EIS, and related Section 7 consultations under the ESA, will result in a modification to a water resource development project, the WVS. As such, the purpose of this letter is to formally request coordination under the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) in accordance with the *Agreement Between the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for Conducting Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Activities* dated January 22, 2003.

Based upon our initial assessment of magnitude and scope of the proposed action, the Corps respectfully requests the Service to provide a Fish and Wildlife Coordination



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

-2-

Act Report (CAR). The Corps would transfer funds in support of the Service's work related to the FWCA including the preparation of fish and wildlife conservation recommendations and the CAR. You are requested to review the enclosed Scope of Work (Enclosure) for activities related to the FWCA and provide time and cost estimates for the Service's work.

If you require further information regarding this project, please contact Garrett Dorsey at the letterhead address, by telephone at (503) 808-4773 , or David.W.Griffith@usace.army.mil. Thank you for your assistance and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "C. Page". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "C." and the last name "Page" clearly distinguishable.

Christopher Page  
Chief, Environmental Resources Branch

Enclosure

cc:  
Chris Allen (chris\_allen@fws.gov)

### **4.3 FWS Coordination Act Report**



## United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
911 NE 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97232-4181



In Reply Refer to:  
FWS/R1/FAC/ES

Col Michael D. Helton, Portland District Commander & Engineer  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District  
P.O. Box 2870  
Portland, Oregon 97208-2870

Dear Col. Helton:

In accordance with the Scope of Work from September 1, 2021, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has completed a draft of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act 2(b) Report (FWCAR) for the Willamette Valley System (WVS) Project. The Service understands that the draft FWCAR will be included in Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) scheduled for public review in September 2022.

This draft FWCAR is the culmination of work from across Service programs, and it documents the Service's analysis and conclusions of how the six WVS EIS alternatives (the No Action Alternative, four Alternatives, and two Sub-alternatives) would impact fish and wildlife species and their habitats. The draft FWCAR also includes conservation recommendations that would benefit species and habitats impacted by operation and maintenance of the WVS under the proposed EIS alternatives. Both the analysis and conservation recommendations described in the draft Report were informed by input from local and species experts across the Willamette River Basin.

We look forward to working with you to finalize this report before the Final EIS release in June 2023.

We appreciate the opportunity to conduct this important work for you and provide information for the selection of your preferred alternative in the forthcoming Final EIS. If you have any questions regarding the enclosed draft Report, please contact our WVS FWCA Technical Lead, Courtney Newlon (telephone: 503-231-6972; email: Courtney\_Newlon@fws.gov).

Sincerely,

**JUDITH  
GORDON**

Digitally signed by  
JUDITH GORDON  
Date: 2022.05.24  
16:38:36 -07'00'

Assistant Regional Director  
Fish and Aquatic Conservation

Enclosure:

Draft Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(B) Report on the Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

### PACIFIC REGION 1

IDAHO, OREGON\*, WASHINGTON,  
AMERICAN SAMOA, GUAM, HAWAII, NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS

\*PARTIAL

**FISH AND WILDLIFE COORDINATION ACT SECTION 2(B) REPORT  
ON THE  
WILLAMETTE RIVER BASIN FLOOD CONTROL PROJECT**

**PREPARED FOR:**

**U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS – PORTLAND DISTRICT**

**PREPARED BY:**

**U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE – PACIFIC REGION**

**Oregon Fish and Wildlife Office, Portland, OR**

**Columbia River Fish and Wildlife Conservation Office, Vancouver, WA**

**MAY 19, 2022**



## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A1	Alternative 1
A2a	Alternative 2a
A2b	Alternative 2b
A3a	Alternative 3a
A3b	Alternative 3b
A4	Alternative 4
AFF	Adult Fish Facility
Basin	Willamette River Basin
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
BO	Biological Opinion
BPA	Bonneville Power Administration
CEC	Secretariat of the Commission for Environmental Cooperation
Corps or USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
COSEWIC	Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada
CTUIR	Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation
CWA	The Clean Water Act
DEIS	Draft Environmental Impact Statement
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPRI	Electric Power Research Institute
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FWCA	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
FWCAR or Report	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report
GIS	Geographic Information System
IRCT	Interior Redband Conservation Team
LTW	Lamprey Technical Workgroup
LW	Large Wood
NAA	No Action Alternative
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
ORBIC	Oregon Biological Information Center
OSU	Oregon State University
RO	Regulating Outlet
ROD	Record of Decision
SOW	Scope of Work
SWIFT	Science of Willamette Instream Flows Team
TDG	Total Dissolved Gas

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

USDA  
USFWS or Service  
UWR  
WAFWA  
WGA  
WVS

U.S. Department of Agriculture  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Upper Willamette River  
Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies  
Western Governors' Association  
Willamette Valley System

## **MEASUREMENT ABBREVIATIONS**

cm	centimeter
ft	feet
km	kilometer
km <sup>2</sup>	square kilometer
m	meter
m <sup>3</sup>	cubic meter
m/s	meter per second
m <sup>3</sup> /s	cubic meter per second
RKM	river kilometers
RM	river miles

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>TABLES .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>FIGURES .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1. PURPOSE, SCOPE, AND AUTHORITIES .....</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1. Purpose .....	4
1.2. Scope .....	4
1.3. Authorities .....	7
1.4. Cooperating Agencies and Tribes .....	9
<b>2. STUDY AREA AND BASIN EXTENT .....</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1. Willamette Subbasins .....	11
<b>3. METHODS .....</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1. Ecological and Physical Processes .....	11
3.2. Habitat Types .....	13
3.3. Evaluation Species .....	13
3.4. Coordination and Information-Sharing .....	16
3.5. Data and Modeling .....	18
3.6. Assessment of Measures and Cumulative impacts .....	18
<b>4. RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>19</b>
4.1. Riverine/Reservoir .....	19
4.2. Wetland/Off-Channel .....	21
4.3. Riparian .....	22
4.4. Upland .....	24
4.5. Prairie .....	25
4.6. Delisted Species .....	26
4.7. Keystone Species .....	27
<b>5. IMPACTS ON FISH, WILDLIFE, AND PLANT RESOURCES - EFFECTS OF ALTERNATIVES ..</b>	<b>27</b>
5.1. NAA .....	27
5.2. Alternative 1 .....	27
5.3. Alternative 2a .....	28
5.4. Alternative 2b .....	28



5.5.	Alternative 3a .....	29
5.6.	Alternative 3b .....	30
5.7.	Alternative 4 .....	30
<b>6.</b>	<b>CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS .....</b>	<b>33</b>
6.1.	Restore or mimic critical components of natural hydrological regimes .....	33
6.2.	Increase habitat connectivity and improve fish passage .....	34
6.3.	Maintain or enhance habitat complexity and heterogeneity .....	37
6.4.	Maintain functionality of National Wildlife Refuges affected by WVS operations....	38
6.5.	Reduce the Spread of Invasive Species, and Prevent Future Invasions .....	39
6.6.	Support long-term monitoring and adaptive approaches to future management ...	40
6.7.	Annual Reporting.....	41
6.8.	Annual Funding for Coordination .....	41
6.9.	Riverine/Reservoir Species .....	41
6.10.	Off-Channel/Wetland Species .....	44
6.11.	Riparian Species.....	47
6.12.	Upland Species .....	49
6.13.	Prairie Species.....	51
6.14.	Delisted Species .....	52
6.15.	Keystone Species .....	53
<b>APPENDICES .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>	
<b>A.</b>	<b>APPENDIX A: TIMELINE OF ACTIVITIES RELATED TO WVS FWCAR DEVELOPMENT .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>APPENDIX B: STUDY AREA, FURTHER DEFINED.....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
B.1.	Focal Basins and Major Tributaries .....	B-1
B.2.	Willamette Valley System Federal Projects.....	B-4
B.1.	Excluded Areas.....	B-4
<b>C.</b>	<b>APPENDIX C: SERVICE OUTREACH AND COMMUNICATIONS .....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>APPENDIX D: SERVICE VIRTUAL WORKSHOP AGENDAS .....</b>	<b>D-1</b>
<b>E.</b>	<b>APPENDIX E: DATA SOURCES .....</b>	<b>E-1</b>
E.1.	Water Hydrology and Hydraulics Models.....	E-1
E.2.	GIS Data .....	E-1
E.3.	Species Occurrence Data .....	E-2

<b>F.</b>	<b>DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF HABITATS AND EVALUATION SPECIES AND STATUSES....</b>	<b>F-1</b>
F.1.	Riverine/Reservoir .....	F-1
F.2.	Wetland/Off-Channel .....	F-4
F.3.	Riparian.....	F-7
F.4.	Uplands .....	F-9
F.5.	Prairie.....	F-12
F.6.	Delisted Species .....	F-14
F.7.	Keystone Species .....	F-16
<b>G.</b>	<b>APPENDIX G: EFFECTS ANALYSIS OF PROPOSED MEASURES .....</b>	<b>G-1</b>
G.1.	Summary Table of Alternatives and Measures .....	G-1
G.2.	Effects of the Corps' Proposed Measures on Habitats and Species.....	G-8
<b>H.</b>	<b>APPENDIX H. EFFECTS OF EACH MEASURE AND CUMULATIVE EFFECT OF EACH ALTERNATIVE BY CONSERVATION OBJECTIVE AND HABITAT TYPE.....</b>	<b>H-1</b>
<b>I.</b>	<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>I-1</b>

## **TABLES**

Table 1. Willamette Basin Storage Projects in the Willamette Basin.....	9
Table 2. Cooperating agencies and Tribes invited to contribute to the FWCAR.....	10
Table 3. Ecological and physical processes and general indicators identified for analysis.....	12
Table 4. Focused list of evaluation species by habitat type .....	16
Table 5. The focus and dates of the Service’s technical workshops.....	17
Table 6. Organizations represented at the Service’s technical workshops.....	17
Table 7. Habitats identified by the Service in the Study Area. ....	19
Table 8. Key to cumulative impact summary tables.....	31
Table 9. Summary of projected trends of water quality under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type .....	31
Table 10. Summary of projected trends of flow under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type.....	32
Table 11. Summary of projected trends of downstream passage under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type.....	32
Table 12. Summary of projected trends of upstream passage under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type.....	32
Table 13. Summary of projected trends of basin-wide measures under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type.....	32
Table 14. Ecoregions in the WVS Study Area.....	E-2
Table 15. Willamette subbasin rivers and federal storage reservoirs.....	F-2
Table 16. Key to measure summary tables.....	H-1
Table 17. Water Quality .....	H-2
Table 18. Flow .....	H-3
Table 19. Downstream Passage .....	H-4
Table 20. Upstream Passage.....	H-5
Table 21. Basin-wide measures .....	H-6

## **FIGURES**

Figure 1. Geographic setting of the WVS and river reaches included in the FWCAR analysis and 0.4 km (0.25 mile) buffer. Projects include 1) Big Cliff and 2) Detroit on the North Santiam River; 3) Foster on the South Santiam River; 4) Green Peter on the Middle Santiam River; 5) Blue River; 6) Cougar on the South Fork McKenzie River; 7) Fall Creek; 8) Dexter, 9) Lookout Point, and 10) Hills Creek on the Middle Fork Willamette River; 11) Dorena on the Row River; 12) Cottage Grove on the Coast Fork Willamette River; and 13) Fern Ridge on the Long Tom River. B-5

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) operates the 13 Federal projects that comprise the Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project's Willamette Valley System (WVS) to serve authorized project purposes including flood control, irrigation, water supply, navigation, flow augmentation, hydroelectric power generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife resource conservation (Corps, 2000, pp. 2.6 - 2.20).

Operation of the WVS has negatively impacted important ecological and physical processes (e.g., water flow, nutrient cycling, and natural disturbance) that maintain habitat structure and function to support ecologically, socioeconomically, and culturally valuable fish and wildlife resources throughout the Willamette River Basin (Basin). Impacts to fish, wildlife, and plant species listed as threatened and endangered under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended (16 U.S.C. § 1531 et. seq.), have been well-documented in past Biological Opinions written by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (NMFS, 2008) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) (USFWS, 2008). For many years, the Corps has implemented conservation measures to protect, mitigate, and enhance fish and wildlife resources affected by project operations. However, the WVS will continue to negatively impact fish, wildlife, and plant resources in the Basin, even with ongoing conservation measures in place.

This Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report (FWCAR) focuses on identifying impacts and providing conservation recommendations for fish, wildlife, and plant resources affected by current operations and the alternatives identified in the Corps public scoping process for the draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for the WVS (Corps, 2022). The Service considered the No Action Alternative (NAA) (i.e., current operations), four Alternatives, and two Sub-alternatives (Section 1.2.1) (Corps, 2022). In development of this FWCAR, the Service coordinated with Federal, State, Tribal, and local entities to collect relevant data to assess ecological impacts of current and future operations of the WVS. This FWCAR includes the Service's evaluation of the potential short-term and long-term, and positive and negative impacts of the alternatives on the overall health of habitats (riverine/reservoir, wetland/off-channel, riparian, upland, and prairie) in the Study Area (Section 4 and Appendix B). The Service used indicators of ecological and physical processes that support the overall ecological and physical health of these habitats and the key conservation issues for evaluating species found within them to guide the analysis of overall impacts to fish, wildlife, and plant resources (Section 5). This report includes summary tables (Tables 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13) of projected trends for the proposed measures that support water quality, flow, upstream and downstream passage, and basin-wide improvements under all alternative scenarios and a narrative that describes the impacts of dam-related structural and operational measures associated with each alternative (Appendix G).



The Service concludes that all alternatives, including the NAA, will negatively impact the overall health of habitats present within the Study Area, although the impacts vary between alternatives. Thus, each of the alternatives will also continue to negatively impact fish, wildlife, and plant resources that depend on these habitats. For instance, the Service identified primarily decreasing trends in the overall health of riverine, off-channel, wetland, riparian, and prairie habitats in the Study Area under the NAA. Most habitats are likely to experience further decreasing trends in overall health under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 3a, and 3b. While no alternative was projected to be wholly beneficial to fish, wildlife, and plant resources, measures associated with Alternatives 1 and 4 could either slow decreasing trends in overall health compared to the NAA or even reverse decreasing trends in overall health in some habitats.

To enhance the resiliency of ecological and physical processes and fish, wildlife, and plant resources negatively impacted by the WVS, the Service recommends the Corps implement additional conservation measures that will likely result in increasing trends in the overall health of habitats. With this FWCAR, the Service shares with the Corps a list of conservation recommendations that identify measurable actions to avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts of the alternatives on fish, wildlife, and plant resources (Section 6). Many of these proposed conservation recommendations address specific components or measures of the Alternatives presented by the Corps for the DEIS. We grouped these conservation recommendations into six general and seven species-specific categories in this FWCAR according to the following objectives:

- General conservation recommendations include:
  - restore or mimic critical components of natural hydrological systems;
  - increase habitat connectivity and improve fish passage;
  - maintain or enhance habitat complexity and heterogeneity;
  - maintain functionality of National Wildlife Refuges (NWRs) affected by WVS operations;
  - reduce the spread of invasive species, and prevent future non-native invasions,
  - support long-term monitoring and adaptive management approaches to future management;
  - annual reporting
- Species-specific conservation recommendations are directed toward:
  - coastal cutthroat trout and western ridged mussels in riverine/reservoir habitats;
  - northern red-legged frog and Pacific lamprey in off-channel/wetland habitats;
  - foothill yellow-legged frog and western pond turtles in riparian habitats;
  - monarch butterfly and wayside aster in upland habitats;
  - dusky Canada goose and shaggy horkelia in prairie habitats;
  - delisted species such as Bradshaw's lomatium and Oregon chub; and,
  - keystone species such as American beaver and black cottonwood

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

Based on our analysis, reducing negative impacts to species that characterize various habitats will effectively reduce associated negative impacts on fish, wildlife, and plant resources Basin-wide.

## **1. PURPOSE, SCOPE, AND AUTHORITIES**

### **1.1. PURPOSE**

The Corps is preparing a new 20-year continued operation and maintenance (O&M) plan for the Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project's Willamette Valley System (WVS). As part of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA), the Service is engaging with partners to develop specific, measurable, time-oriented conservation recommendations for the Corps to consider for the protection of fish, wildlife, and plant resources in the Basin. The Willamette Project was initially authorized by the Flood Control Act of 1938 as set forth in HD 544, Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. Subsequent supporting authorities for construction and operation of the WVS and its 13 Federal dams are provided in (Corps, 1992, p. 2).

The Corps is preparing an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. § 4321 et. seq.). This EIS will analyze the potential environmental consequences from the proposed alternatives and establish guidelines for review and/or consultation for individual actions covered under the WVS during the 20-year timeframe.

This document is the Service's formal 2(b) Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report (FWCAR) for the WVS, and it fulfills the Service's shared responsibilities under the FWCA of March 10, 1931, as amended (16 U.S.C. §§ 661-667e). With this report, the Service communicates the potential impacts of the proposed alternatives on trust fish, wildlife, and plant resources, highlighting the value of these resources and their significance to collaborators (e.g., Federal and State agencies, local entities, Tribes, and the general public) in the Basin. Also with this report, the Service provides conservation recommendations for the Corps to consider in developing the final EIS for the WVS. The purpose of providing these conservation recommendations is to minimize further loss of, or damage to, fish, wildlife, and plant resources in the Basin, and to support future management and restoration of those resources (Smalley and Mueller, 2004, pp. 1-28).

### **1.2. SCOPE**

In 2021, we developed a Scope of Work (SOW), outlining key responsibilities and coordination strategies, and a budget request in support of completing this report (USFWS and Corps, 2021b, pp. 1-6). The SOW clarified the geographic area of our analysis, which included the mainstem Willamette River and major tributaries affected by dam modifications and operations as of July 2021, an approximate 0.25-mile (0.4 kilometer [km]) terrestrial habitat buffer along the river and tributary banks (Section B, Figure 1), and a summary of how evaluation species were selected. The information presented in Section 2 and Appendix B of this report further define areas included in, and excluded by, our analysis. On September 1, 2021, the Service and Corps approved the final SOW (USFWS and Corps, 2021a, p. 17). Appendix A includes a timeline that

illustrates key milestones in our engagement among our programs, the Corps, and interested parties for FWCAR development.

### **1.2.1. Alternatives**

#### *1.2.1.1. No Action Alternative (NAA)*

The NAA is required by NEPA to provide the existing condition of the WVS for comparison of environmental effects of the proposed alternatives. The NAA consists of the current actions within the WVS and the conditions that would result from no change of the continued O&M and configuration of the WVS. Included within the NAA are all ongoing, scheduled, and routine maintenance actions for federal infrastructure, including construction that has recently been completed or is in the foreseeable future. Current actions and operations occurring in the WVS include those agreed to in previous ESA consultations between the action agencies (Corps, Bonneville Power Administration [BPA], and Bureau of Reclamation), NMFS, and the Service (Corps, 2000; NMFS, 2008; USFWS, 2008). The current operating conditions of the WVS do not adequately protect ESA-listed anadromous fish species, specifically Upper Willamette River (UWR) Chinook salmon and UWR steelhead or designated critical habitat for these species (Corps, 2022).

#### *1.2.1.2. Alternative 1: Improve Fish Passage through Storage-Focused Measures*

The purpose of Alternative 1 is to maximize the refill volumes of conservation pools at WVS reservoirs to meet authorized purposes that depend on full reservoirs, including municipal and industrial water supply, irrigation, recreation, and water quality (Corps, 2022).

Alternative 1 focuses on allowing more water storage for multiple purposes, including to improve fish passage through the WVS dams to increase the survival of ESA-listed fish species. It includes operational measures that would reduce flows to Congressionally authorized minimum flows and increase the likelihood of refilling the WVS reservoirs to their maximum conservation pool levels in the spring. This would provide increased conservation season storage that would meet multiple project objectives. Implementation of Alternative 1 would not affect the flood risk management mission of the WVS. The use of juvenile fish collection facilities to provide downstream passage was selected as a preferred measure under this alternative, as was the use of water temperature control structures needed for the juvenile fish collection facilities. The structures would allow for fish collection over various water levels throughout the year, with the intent of minimizing effects to project storage from operations for fish passage and water quality.

The measures for this alternative and the locations at which they would be implemented are shown in Appendix G.1 Summary Table of Alternatives and Measures.



1.2.1.3. *Alternatives 2a and 2b: Integrated Water Management Flexibility and  
ESA-Listed Fish Alternative*

Alternatives 2a and 2b were developed to improve fish passage through the WVS dams using a combination of modified operations and structural improvements, along with other measures to balance water management flexibility and meet ESA-listed fish obligations. Downstream fish passage is provided through a combination of structural and operational measures. Upstream passage is provided at Green Peter with the construction of a new adult fish facility (AFF). Pacific lamprey passage and infrastructure is provided at three dams (Corps, 2022).

Alternatives 2a and 2b are similar, however they propose different measures at Cougar Dam. Alternative 2a proposes *constructing* structural downstream fish passage at Cougar Dam (i.e., floating fish collection screen). Alternative 2b *changes operations* at Cougar Dam by drafting deep spring and fall drawdowns at the reservoir so fish can pass through the Diversion Tunnel.

The measures for this alternative and the locations where they would be implemented are shown in Appendix G.1 Summary Table of Alternatives and Measures.

1.2.1.4. *Alternatives 3a and 3b: Improve Fish Passage through Operations-  
Focused Measures Using Regulating Outlet at Cougar Dam (3a) or Diversion  
Tunnel at Cougar Dam (3b)*

Alternatives 3a and 3b were developed to improve fish passage through the WVS dams by modifying operations rather than focusing on storage (Alternative 1) or adding or substantially changing structures (Alternative 4). This alternative includes operational measures that allow for increased survival of ESA-listed fish while maintaining the Corps flood risk management mission. Fish passage measures include deeper fall season reservoir drawdowns, spring drawdowns, and the use of spillways to facilitate downstream fish passage (Corps, 2022).

No structural downstream fish passage measures were considered within Alternative 3a or 3b. Upstream fish passage is provided by means of existing trap and haul facilities. Operational measures in Alternative 3a and 3b are intended to improve downstream fish passage, increase water management flexibility, optimize conservation season draft rates, and reduce impaired water quality below the WVS dams to benefit ESA-listed fish species. Some operational measures may require the modification of existing infrastructure, or the construction of AFFs for benefits to be realized from the proposed operational measures.

Alternatives 3a and 3b propose slightly different combinations of operations in their spring downstream passage measures. Alternative 3a proposes downstream fish passage elements at a different combination of projects and includes drawdown drafting to 10 feet over the top of the Cougar Dam Regulating Outlet for deep fall and spring drawdown measures. Alternative 3b

includes drafting to the Cougar Diversion Tunnel for deep fall and spring drawdown, a much deeper drawdown than proposed under Alternative 3a.

The measures for this alternative and the locations at which they would be implemented are shown in Appendix G.1 Summary Table of Alternatives and Measures.

*1.2.1.5. Alternative 4: Improve Fish Passage with Structures-Based Approach*

Alternative 4 takes a structures-based approach to improve fish passage through the WVS dams to increase the survival of ESA-listed fish. It also contains operational measures, such as adjusting conservation season draft rates, water temperature control towers, and structures to reduce Total Dissolved Gas (TDG), and use of regulating outlets at Green Peter Dam to discharge cold water and use the spillway to release warm surface water. Fish passage measures include constructing upstream and downstream passage facilities at drop structures at Fern Ridge Dam and providing Pacific lamprey passage and infrastructure (Corps, 2022).

The measures for this alternative and the locations where they would be implemented are shown in Appendix G.1 Summary Table of Alternatives and Measures.

### **1.3. AUTHORITIES**

#### **1.3.1. Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act**

The FWCA authorizes the Secretaries of the Departments of Interior and Commerce to provide assistance to Federal and State agencies to protect trust fish, wildlife, and plant resources, assess possible damage to wildlife resources associated with the implementation of Federal water resource development projects like those that comprise the WVS, and define protective and enhancement means and measures for these resources.

The FWCA recognizes the importance of fish, wildlife, and plant resources and their value and significance to interest groups. Further, the FWCA requires that fish and wildlife conservation be given equal consideration with other water resource development project and program elements through early coordination, joint planning efforts, data exchange, interagency cooperation, and the development of specific measures and project alternatives for fish and wildlife conservation and rehabilitation (Smalley and Mueller, 2004, pp. 14-17).

Additionally, the FWCA authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to provide assistance to, and cooperate with, Federal agencies and other groups in developing, preserving, rearing, and stocking of fish and wildlife and to protect their habitat in the course of Federal activities, such as the modification of a body of water, natural river, or such activities proposed in the WVS DEIS.

During any given project period, the FWCA authorizes the Service to make other investigations of fish, wildlife, and plant resources, including lands and waters, and to accept contributions of funds and donations of land to meet FWCA purposes.

To ensure fish, wildlife, and plant resources receive equal consideration, the FWCA requires the Corps to coordinate with the Service, NMFS, and other groups or cooperating agencies regarding the potential impacts of the proposed project and associated actions on fish, wildlife, and plant resources (NMFS and USFWS, 2018, pp. 1-6). In 2021, the Western Governors' Association (WGA) updated its policy position on the ESA which expresses their support of proactive management efforts to conserve species and their ecosystems thus precluding the need to list a species under the ESA (WGA, 2021, pp. 3-4). They also advocate for Federal consultation with states to produce implementable solutions that result in better conservation outcomes (WGA, 2021, p. 2).

For this report, early coordination and interagency cooperation resulted in data-sharing and -collection, collaborative analysis, report production and review, and our development of conservation recommendations, which are non-binding (i.e., are discretionary). Despite the fact our conservation recommendations are discretionary, we suggest the Corps fully evaluate the ability to incorporate as many conservation recommendations into the preferred alternative as possible (Smalley and Mueller, 2004, p. 160).

We anticipate the Corps will initiate and complete various consultations, restoration projects, and mitigation projects to address the WVS and its impacts over time. Mitigation projects will depend on local opportunities and other factors, and those designed for one suite of habitats or species may lead to negative impacts on others. Potential conflicts and tradeoffs are not specifically predictable and were not considered in this analysis, however we will count on future opportunities through NEPA, the FWCA, Section 7 ESA consultation and other authorities to review and provide comments on specific project proposals and their various components (e.g., alternatives, impacts) as they arise.

### **1.3.2. Congressional Authority**

The U.S. Congress provides the authority for the Corps to construct, operate, and maintain the 13 Federal WVS projects to meet multiple purposes (Table 1). Purposes include flood control and power generation, water supply, irrigation, navigation, recreation, and fish and wildlife conservation. Not every project is authorized for all purposes.

**Table 1. Willamette Basin Storage Projects in the Willamette Basin**

Project	Subbasin (HUC8)	River	Flood Control	Power Generation
Detroit	North Santiam	North Santiam River	Y	Y
Big Cliff	North Santiam	North Santiam River	N	Y
Green Peter	South Santiam	Middle Santiam River	Y	Y
Foster	South Santiam	South Santiam River	Y	Y
Blue River	McKenzie	Blue R., trib. to McKenzie R.	Y	N
Cougar	McKenzie	SF McKenzie River	Y	Y
Fall Creek	Middle Fork Willamette	Fall Creek	Y	N
Hills Creek	Middle Fork Willamette	Middle Fork Willamette River	Y	Y
Lookout Point	Middle Fork Willamette	Middle Fork Willamette River	Y	Y
Dexter	Middle Fork Willamette	Middle Fork Willamette River	Y	Y
Dorena	Coast Fork Willamette	Row River	Y	N
Cottage Grove	Coast Fork Willamette	Coast Fork Willamette River	Y	N
Fern Ridge	Upper Willamette	Long Tom River	Y	N

Since the previous EIS in 1980, modifications to operations and structural improvements have been made to the WVS. The Corps has identified the need for the preparation of an updated EIS with new information that is available on the environmental effects of O&M and a large amount of new information regarding ESA listed species since the 2008 Willamette Valley System biological opinions from the Service (USFWS, 2008) and NMFS (NMFS, 2008). On August 9, 2021, the Corps formally requested an Initiation of Coordination under the FWCA (Corps, 2021a, p. 1).

#### **1.4. COOPERATING AGENCIES AND TRIBES**

Early in the NEPA process, the Corps requested cooperation from Federal and State agencies, local entities, and Tribes that have either jurisdiction by law in the Study Area, or special expertise on relevant environmental issues, to participate in DEIS and final EIS development (40 CFR § 1501.6).

We invited the Corps and several of the designated cooperating agencies to collaborate during the analysis and for this reporting effort (Table 2).

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 2. Cooperating agencies and Tribes invited to contribute to the FWCAR**

<b>General Affiliation</b>	<b>Specific Agencies and Tribes</b>
Government Agencies	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers U.S. Geological Survey National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Tribes	Conf. Tribes of Siletz Indians Conf. Tribes of Grand Ronde Conf. Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon
Other	Institute for Applied Ecology The Xerces Society of Invertebrate Conservation

## **2. STUDY AREA AND BASIN EXTENT**

The Study Area includes all river reaches, riparian zones, and floodplain areas located downstream of the 13 Willamette Project dams, including the mainstem Willamette River and the tributaries on which these facilities are located (i.e., mainstem reaches of the North Santiam and South Santiam rivers, Santiam River, McKenzie River, South Fork McKenzie River, Blue River, Fall Creek, Hills Creek, Middle Fork Willamette River, Row River, Coast Fork Willamette River, and the Long Tom River). This Study Area also encompasses the 42 miles of streambank revetments maintained by the USACE and the adjacent stream reaches affected by those revetments. Upstream of the 13 Willamette Project dams, the Study Area includes stream reaches and land areas permanently or seasonally inundated by Willamette Project reservoirs in dry, average, and wet years, and all reaches of tributaries located upstream of Willamette Project dams that are presently or were historically accessible to listed fish before construction of the 13 dams in the Willamette Project (USFWS, 2008, pp. 22-23).

Channel confinement, isolation of the Willamette River from most of its floodplain, obliteration of side channels and/or severing of side channel connections, and elimination or degradation of both seasonal and permanent wetland habitats within the floodplain began as early as 1872 and has significantly changed the system. For example, along the 15.5-mile reach of the Willamette between Harrisburg and the McKenzie River confluence, the length of shoreline has declined from over 155 miles of shoreline in 1854 to less than 40 miles currently (Sedell and Froggatt, 1984, p. 1828; Sedell et al., 1990, p. 719; USFWS, 2008, p. 135).

The construction and operation of the WVS, in combination with the construction and maintenance of revetments, has facilitated floodplain development, encroachment, urbanization and rural development due to the annual protections against flooding. We cannot assume, however, that all floodplain development, encroachment, urbanization and rural development was due to the construction and operation of the Willamette Project since a great deal of development occurred before the Project was completed despite the known risk of flooding (Corps, 2000, p. 2-1; USFWS, 2008, p. 135).



The impacts of urbanization on aquatic ecosystems are severe and long-lasting. Urbanization virtually eliminates natural vegetation in affected areas, which in turn disrupts hydrologic and erosional processes, as well as the physical characteristics of aquatic habitats. Urban developments (including roads, buildings, sidewalks, and other impervious surfaces) greatly reduce water infiltration, which alters the routing and storage of water in the affected basin. Many of the resulting changes are intended to make the land more amenable to specific human uses (e.g., transportation, human habitation), but other important resource values (e.g., water supplies, fisheries, and wildlife) may be damaged by unintended effects on aquatic ecosystems, including increased peak flows; channel erosion; loss of riparian habitats which results in increased stream temperatures; increased nutrient inputs; landslides; pollution; and channelization (Spence and Hughes, 1996, p. 13198; USFWS, 2008, p. 135).

Many species of non-native fish have been introduced to, and are common throughout the Willamette Valley, including largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*), smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*), crappie (*Pomoxis sp.*), bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*), and western mosquitofish (*Gambusia affinis*). Many of these introduced species are known to prey on and compete for habitat with native species. Some non-native plant and animal species are invasive; without natural predators or controls, they can establish on many sites, grow quickly, and spread to the point of disrupting fish communities or ecosystems. The American bullfrog (*Lithobates catesbeianus*) for example, an omnivorous non-native invasive amphibian, also occurs in the valley and breeds in habitats preferred by species in off-channel habitats (Hjort et al., 1984, p. 70, Scheerer et al. 1992, p. 1075-1077; USFWS, 2008, p. 135). They are prolific and voracious predators that cause decline of native species through competition and predation. In this report, we reference both non-native species that have been introduced to the area, and invasive species that cause damage to an ecosystem.

## **2.1. WILLAMETTE SUBBASINS**

Based on the Study Area, seven fourth-level subbasins were identified (8-Digit HUC): Coast Fork Willamette, Middle Fork Willamette, Upper Willamette, Middle Willamette, McKenzie, North Santiam, and South Santiam. Ten major tributaries with a stream Level < 5 and Order > 6 were identified in addition to the Mainstem Willamette River, refer to Appendices B and E.2 for details.

## **3. METHODS**

### **3.1. ECOLOGICAL AND PHYSICAL PROCESSES**

We identified ecological and physical processes critical to support functional Willamette Basin habitats and fish, wildlife, and plant resources under current conditions (Table 3). We considered the indicators in Table 3 to evaluate the impacts of the WVS on these processes and how they may affect fish, wildlife, and plant resources.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 3. Ecological and physical processes and general indicators identified for analysis**

<b>Indicators</b>	<b>Ecological and Physical Processes</b>
Connectivity	Channelization Channel avulsion Natural disturbance Channel migration Sediment transport Water flow
Ecosystem function	Disturbance Instream temperature regimes Sediment transport Nutrient cycling Plant and animal interactions (e.g., growth)
Habitat complexity and diversity Species diversity	Channel avulsion Disturbance Forest succession Sediment transport Sediment bar formation Nutrient cycling Plant and animal reproduction Recruitment and transport of large wood Sediment dynamics (e.g., sediment transport) Soil formation
Native vegetation (e.g., riparian)	Natural disturbance Nutrient cycling Pollination Seasonal flooding
Natural disturbance	Bioturbation (e.g., spawning or burrowing) Erosion (e.g., bank sloughing) Fire occurrence (i.e., frequency, intensity) Flooding Sediment dynamics (e.g., deposition) Channel migration
Natural flood regime	Precipitation Soil formation Storing water (e.g., floodwater) Water flow and timing
Pre-dam hydrograph	Natural disturbance (e.g., storms) Sediment transport Precipitation Storing water (e.g., floodwater) Water flow (e.g., base flow, subsurface flow)

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Indicators	Ecological and Physical Processes
Water quality (in this report, total dissolved gas, and temperature)	Climate variability patterns Cooling/warming of water Sediment dynamics (e.g., deposition) Storing/biodegrading pollutants Stratification
Water quantity	Evaporation Flooding Groundwater discharge Precipitation Water flow (e.g., subsurface flow) Water storage Water uptake (e.g., adsorption by plants)

### 3.2. HABITAT TYPES

To address the diverse range of ecological communities in the Study Area and their value to fish, wildlife, and plant resources, we identified five habitat types that could be impacted by the project actions: Riverine/Reservoir, Off-Channel/Wetland, Riparian, Upland, and Prairie.

### 3.3. EVALUATION SPECIES

A focused list of evaluation species was selected because it is impractical to identify conservation actions for all species present in the Study Area. By implementing management strategies that support the ecological conditions favored by the selected species, we assumed that the needs of the larger set of species characteristic of the habitat they represent will also be met (USFWS, 2012b, p. 12). The goal of the species selection approach was to choose species that best represent the priority habitat types and conservation issues.

The species selection process began by developing a list of species identified as species of concern by federal or state agencies, including Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife's Oregon Conservation Strategy, Oregon Department of Agriculture's Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Plant List, Bureau of Land Management and U.S. Forest Service's Sensitive Species List, and the USFWS' Species of Concern List. We did not include Federal threatened or endangered species as they will be addressed in the companion ESA Section 7 consultation process on the Corps' preferred NEPA alternative and the action agencies (Corps, BPA, Bureau of Reclamation) proposed action Opinions. The Service identified a preliminary list of 68 evaluation species. This list was initially filtered based on the following criteria:

- **Species Status.** Species is *not* threatened or endangered (True/False). Threatened and endangered Species will be addressed in the Section 7 ESA consultation process. Our analysis for this FWCAR focused on species of concern.

- **Location.** This species is within the Study Area (True/False). Species are found below 751 m elevation and upstream of Willamette Falls in the Willamette River Basin. With ArcGIS Pro, we created a 0.4 km (0.25 mile) buffer around each Corps property boundary for each project. The maximum river elevation upstream of the property boundary within the buffer for each project was identified. The maximum elevation for the WVS is the Cougar Reservoir on the SF McKenzie River at 751 meters.
- **Impact.** Species may be affected by operation and maintenance of the WVS (True/False).

Each species was assessed for each criterion as True or False. For species with abundant information and high confidence in our assessment, we used black text. We indicated “True” in green text if there was not enough information to verify the species location or if there were unknown impacts from project operations. Species that were assessed as “True” for all three initial filters were selected and used in a Species Decision Matrix. We identified 34 species from the preliminary list and sorted each by their habitat types.

The Species Decision Matrix was used to develop a list of criteria against which each species would be rated within the habitat type as well as assigning importance weights to the criteria themselves (Appendix 2). We defined four criteria and applied a weight to each (1 = Not important, 2 = Somewhat Important, 3 = Important, 4 = Highly Important). The weighted criteria are as follows:

- **The species represents this habitat type.** When conservation actions are directed toward this species, the actions will also benefit the larger group of species in this habitat type (Weight = 4)
- **Range.** This species is endemic to the Willamette Valley and relatively rare subbasin frequency (Weight = 3)
- **Frequency.** This species has a high subbasin frequency (Weight = 2)
- **There is high certainty this species will be affected by project operations.** (Weight = 4)

We rated each species on a scale of 1 – 3 for each criterion. For the first criteria, the species represents this habitat type, we rated the species’ ability to represent the larger group of species within the habitat type (Low = 1, Medium = 2, High = 3). For the range criteria, 1 = if the species was found throughout the west, 2 = if it was found in low numbers in Oregon and Washington, and 3 = if it was endemic to the Willamette Valley. We rated subbasin frequency 1 if the species was found in 1 – 2 Subbasins, 2 if they were found in 3 – 5 Subbasins, and 3 if they were found in 6 – 8 Subbasins. Finally, the level of certainty that the operations will affect the species was based on the number of “True” in black text since green text indicated lack of confidence in the initial filter. The rankings were scored by multiplying the rating by criteria weight and summed for each species. Species that scored above average relative to the other species in their habitat type (26 species) were selected for further evaluation.

### **3.3.1. Key Conservation Issues**

We refined this group of 26 species into a focused list of evaluation species by categorizing the key conservation issues for each species (i.e., invasive species, habitat loss, decline of food source, etc.) based on the Oregon Conservation strategy (ODFW, 2016, pp. 4-5). These conservation issues indicate the ecological and physical processes and habitat needs in the Study Area. Species that represented the broadest range of conservation issues in each habitat type were selected for our focused list of evaluation species. These species can serve as indicators of ecological change given the suite of potential Project impacts. We combined wetland and off-channel habitats because their conservation concerns were closely associated with one another and their similar physical and ecological processes. In the Prairie habitat we initially selected thin-leaved peavine (*Lathyrus holochlorus*), however after consulting with a specialist, we concluded shaggy horkelia (*Horkelia congesta*) would be a more appropriate representative for the habitat. Shaggy horkelia has similar conservation needs to other wet prairie species, is found at more locations within the Study Area, and is included in various prairie restoration studies. Ultimately, we generated a list of five habitat types (Riverine/Reservoir, Wetland/Off-Channel, Riparian, Upland, and Prairie) and 10 species from the preliminary list of 68 (Appendix F).

### **3.3.2. Delisted and Keystone Species**

We refined the species list with the addition of delisted species which have post delisting monitoring plans in place, which initially included bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*), Bradshaw's lomatium (*Lomatium bradshawii*) and Oregon chub (*Oregonichthys crameri*; [USFWS, 2021a, March 1]). Bald Eagles and peregrine falcons were omitted due to the unlikelyhood of being affected by the Project impacts. In addition to delisted species, we included two keystone species, black cottonwood (*Populus balsamifera*) and American beaver (*Castor canadensis*), as they are likely to be affected by the Project and play key ecological roles in the Study Area (Table 4).



Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 4. Focused list of evaluation species by habitat type**

Habitat Types	Evaluation Species
<b>Riverine/Reservoir</b>	Coastal Cutthroat Trout ( <i>Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii</i> ) Western Ridged Mussel ( <i>Gonidea angulata</i> ) American Beaver ( <i>Castor canadensis</i> ) <sup>a</sup> Oregon Chub ( <i>Oregonichthys crameri</i> ) <sup>b</sup>
<b>Wetland/ Off-Channel</b>	Northern Red-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana aurora</i> ) Pacific Lamprey ( <i>Entosphenus tridentatus</i> ) American Beaver ( <i>Castor canadensis</i> ) <sup>a</sup> Black Cottonwood ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> ) <sup>a</sup> Oregon Chub ( <i>Oregonichthys crameri</i> ) <sup>b</sup>
<b>Riparian</b>	Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana boylei</i> ) Western Pond Turtle ( <i>Actinemys marmorata</i> ) American Beaver ( <i>Castor canadensis</i> ) <sup>a</sup> Black Cottonwood ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> ) <sup>a</sup>
<b>Upland</b>	Monarch Butterfly ( <i>Danaus plexippus</i> ) Wayside Aster ( <i>Eucephalus vialis</i> ) Black Cottonwood ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> ) <sup>a</sup> Bradshaw's Lomatium ( <i>Lomatium bradshawii</i> ) <sup>b</sup>
<b>Prairie</b>	Dusky Canada Goose ( <i>Branta canadensis occidentalis</i> ) Shaggy Horkelia ( <i>Horkelia congesta</i> ) Bradshaw's Lomatium ( <i>Lomatium bradshawii</i> ) <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Keystone Species

<sup>b</sup> Delisted Species

### 3.4. COORDINATION AND INFORMATION-SHARING

#### 3.4.1. Virtual Technical Workshops

The FWCA requires the Service to consult and coordinate with other groups, including the Corps, cooperating agencies, Federal and State agencies, Tribes, private entities, and academic institutions to augment its understanding of the potential impacts of the proposed alternatives on fish, wildlife, and plant resources. Due to the size and scope across proposed alternatives, the diversity of values held among interest groups in the Basin, and the many fish, wildlife, and plant resources at risk, it was imperative that we effectively coordinate with groups. We planned and hosted two multi-agency technical workshops in winter 2022 to coordinate and gather input. The goal of our coordination through these workshops was to enhance the information available for analysis and yield a more complete understanding of the ecological, socioeconomic, and cultural values of these resources, and their potential risk as a result of proposed changes to the WVS. These workshops allowed us to maximize effort in capturing various perspectives and insights into the research and analysis presented in this FWCAR.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

We designed and facilitated two technical workshops on February 25, 2022. The morning workshop focused discussions on species in upland and prairie/wet prairie habitats, the afternoon workshop focused discussions on species in riparian, off-channel/wetland, and riverine/reservoir habitats (Table 5). Each workshop was held virtually, and a link to an online form was provided to allow for participation among all participants.

**Table 5. The focus and dates of the Service’s technical workshops.**

<b>Workshop Habitat Focus</b>	<b>Focal Species</b>	<b>Date</b>
Upland, Prairie	Monarch Butterfly	February 25, 2022
Wet Prairie	Wayside Aster	9:00 AM to 12:00 PM
	Dusky Canada Goose	
	Shaggy Horkelia	
	Black Cottonwood	
	American Beaver	
	Bradshaw’s Lomatium	
Riverine/Reservoir	Northern Red-Legged Frog	February 25, 2022
Riparian	Pacific Lamprey	1:00 PM to 4:00 PM
Off-Channel/Wetland	Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog	
	Western Pond Turtle	
	Coastal Cutthroat Trout	
	Western Ridged Mussel	
	Black Cottonwood	
	American Beaver	
	Bradshaw’s Lomatium	
	Oregon Chub	

Appendix C includes our outreach and communications associated with these technical workshops. More than 20 participants from 6 organizations contributed to these workshops (Table 6).

**Table 6. Organizations represented at the Service’s technical workshops.**

<b>General Organization Group</b>	<b>Affiliation within General Organization Group</b>
Federal Agencies and Programs	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers U.S. Geological Survey U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
State Agencies	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
Private Entities	The Xerces Society

During each workshop, we provided an overview of the FWCA, detailed the analysis approach for the FWCAR, and defined the purpose and goals for the workshop. Discussions centered on four questions designed to encourage participants to share specific information on the following:

- Identify high priority areas for the evaluation species in the Study Area and explain why they are of interest or value to your agency.
- In these high priority areas, what are the unique processes, landscape features, or time periods (e.g., growing season) necessary to maintain existing conditions that support this species?
- Considering how current dam operations occur, how will changes involving higher or lower water flows affect this species and these high priority areas?
- Identify measurable and achievable actions to conserve, protect, and enhance the species, habitats, and key areas you identified, and any significant resources discussed.

Each technical workshop provided an opportunity for participants to contribute or add technical information to the conservation recommendations related to the previously identified habitats and evaluation species. We requested participants identify and describe fish, wildlife, and plant resources and habitats, or specific locations or sites with special value to them and the agencies they represent; discuss how changes to existing conditions could potentially impact these resources; and suggest measures to conserve, protect, and enhance ecological and physical processes, habitats, and species. We also asked for information (e.g., data, reports from past surveys or studies, white papers, gray literature, species population assessments, expert knowledge) to fill information gaps. Appendix D includes our workshop agendas and discussion questions.

### **3.5. DATA AND MODELING**

We used data from different sources including modeling efforts led by the Corps, existing databases, primary literature, technical experts who participated in the virtual workshops, and draft Service and Corps reports (e.g., consultations, Biological Assessments) and gray papers, maps and aerial photographs. We performed a series of qualitative assessments using available data to examine and measure the potential impacts of the WVS on fish, wildlife, and plant resources in the Basin. Appendix E includes the primary data sources we used in the analysis for this FWCAR.

### **3.6. ASSESSMENT OF MEASURES AND CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

We assessed the potential impacts of each proposed measure on the indicators of ecological and physical processes, and on the key conservation issues of evaluation species for each habitat. We also assessed the potential impacts of the NAA on ecological and physical processes, and for evaluation species in each habitat. Most assessments were qualitative, however we utilized EIS model outputs in our assessment of some measures, where those model results were applicable.

For each alternative, we assessed and scored the impacts of each measure, grouped by EIS conservation objective and habitat type. For scoring, we assessed the positive and negative

impacts of each measure to give each measure an overall score. We weighted broad or permanent impacts, such as changes to ecosystem or landscape function, higher than narrow, limited, or short-term impacts, such as impacts to a single species or a portion of a species' life-history. Measures were often similar among alternatives, but often differed in the number of WVS projects to which they were applied. To assess the relative impact of each measure under each alternative, we multiplied the score of each measure by the number of WVS projects the measure applied to in that alternative. Scores were then totaled, and we scaled scores based off the total number of WVS projects where each measure was applied. This allowed us to assess the cumulative impact of each alternative and make comparisons between alternatives.

#### 4. RESOURCES

For the analysis, we selected aquatic and terrestrial habitats that were likely to be affected by proposed changes to the WVS (Table 7). In this FWCAR, we identify and describe these habitats, the evaluation species (according to their close association with ecological and physical processes), and key sites within each habitat. We describe these resources in more detail in Appendix G.

**Table 7. Habitats identified by the Service in the Study Area.**

Habitat	Description
Riverine/Reservoir	Fluvial and lacustrine systems with deep water habitats in the open mainstem channel
Wetland/Off-Channel	Palustrine, perennial, and intermittent, floodplains, side channels
Riparian	Woody riparian areas associated with lotic systems
Upland	Coniferous and deciduous forest
Prairie	Upland Prairie and wet prairie

##### 4.1. RIVERINE/RESERVOIR

A detailed definition and description of the riverine and reservoir habitat is provided, see Section F.1.1.

##### 4.1.1. Trends in Riverine/Reservoir Habitat Quality and Quantity

Historical and recent trends in populations of biologically and culturally important aquatic species in the riverine environment throughout the Willamette River Basin (e.g., Pacific lamprey, freshwater mussels) have mirrored the declining trends of Pacific salmon fisheries (Jaeger et al., 2017, p. 5). In general, the factors that pose the greatest threats to many of these species come from a loss of access to, or quality of, habitat and important ecological and physical processes. These habitats and processes continue to be negatively impacted by water

diversion projects for irrigation, power generation, and water supply, particularly throughout the Willamette Valley (Jaeger et al. 2017, p. 5).

Historically, the Willamette River and its tributaries consisted of an intact and productive mainstem and was dominated by ecological features such as gravel bars, islands, runs, pools with backwaters, side channels and sloughs. These combined features increased overall habitat complexity and ecosystem function (Gregory et al. 2002, p. 118). Prior to the construction of the 13 hydropower projects and 42 miles of revetments (USFWS 2008 BO, p. 23) the Willamette River and its tributaries flowed without constraint. Dam construction and related infrastructure, and continuing WVS project operations and maintenance, have degraded river habitats and diminished aquatic (e.g., migratory fishes) and terrestrial species populations. Reservoirs were created when the dams were built between 1941 and 1969 (USFWS 2008 BO, p. 23). One of the most prominent changes observed in riverine habitat has been the inundation of river habitat and conversion to reservoirs. In addition, overallocation of water resources in the Willamette basin have substantially reduced available riverine habitat (OSU, 2022). Climate change will increasingly impact aquatic resources, warmer temperatures will reduce winter snowpack and will further impact overall water availability, water quality for aquatic species (OSU, 2022).

#### **4.1.2. NAA Trend**

Under NAA conditions, the riverine and reservoir habitat will continue to disrupt ecological processes and further impact aquatic species populations. More specifically, the channelization and obliteration of riverine habitats, network of revetments and infrastructure, reduced sediment transport, reduced magnitude of floods, and lack of large wood input will inhibit the fluvial geomorphic processes that foster a healthy functional river system. As natural riverine processes continue to be altered, there will be a continual loss of habitat diversity overtime, that will impact native aquatic species populations.

The life histories of native species are closely correlated with the pre-dam hydrograph (Poff, et al., 1997, p. 775). Peak flow events that occur outside of the pre-dam hydrograph will continue to alter native species reproduction timing and benefit non-native species (Haley et al., 2007, p. 85). Alterations to instream water temperature regimes, combined with sediment and large wood starvation, will continue to negatively impact instream conditions (e.g., habitat suitability and availability), providing more opportunities for non-native species to become dominant. Undisturbed riverine communities are diverse, and the continued loss of this complex habitat impacts the diversity and abundance of species that depend on it for part, or all aspects, of their life history requirements (Theobald et al., 2010, pp. 3-585).

#### **4.1.3. Evaluation Species**



Evaluation species associated with the riverine/reservoir habitat include coastal cutthroat trout, Oregon chub and western ridged mussel. For detailed descriptions of these species, see Section F.1.

#### **4.2. WETLAND/OFF-CHANNEL**

A detailed definition and description of wetland/off-channel habitat is provided, see Section F.2.1.

##### **4.2.1. Trends in Wetland/Off-Channel Habitat Quality and Quantity**

Off-channel habitats are those bodies of water adjacent to the main river channel with direct surface water connections or hyporheic flow. These sloughs, alcoves, and isolated oxbows create complex aquatic habitats with functioning ecological and fluvio-geomorphic processes (Gregory et al., 2002, pp. 26-27). Side channels can evolve over time as part of the active channel to a backwater or an isolated oxbow intermittently connected to the main flow during floods, and finally to a wet depression or wetland on the floodplain (Saldi-Caromile et al., 2004, p. 219), through the process of vegetative succession.

Wetland habitats are shaped by water in the form of rainfall, runoff, or snowmelt that flows across the floodplain where it enters the groundwater system or remains in stream channels. In the Willamette River Valley, there is little elevation change from the valley margins to the valley bottom resulting in the water table at or near the land surface over large areas (Kjelstrom and Williams, 1996, p. 324). Both wetland and off-channel habitats are fed by surface and/or groundwater at a frequency and duration to support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions (Tiner, 1996, p. 29).

Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs, and play a critical role in meeting the life history requirements of many native migratory and resident wildlife species (USFWS, 2017, p. C-7; Tiner, 1996, p. 27). The Willamette Valley's wetlands are sustained by groundwater discharge, stream flooding, or both. When the river floods, side channels are inundated and isolated oxbow lakes are filled with a water-sediment mixture allowing wetlands to form (Carter, 1996, p. 41).

Historically, the alluvial lowlands of the Willamette Valley were a highly complex, dynamic mosaic of braided riverine channels, with extensive off-channel and wetland habitats surrounded by riparian forests, up to 3 km wide (Sedell and Froggatt, 1984, p. 1830). Geomorphic processes, such as such erosion, avulsion, and deposition during flood events created new off-channel habitats as the river network meandered through the floodplain, contributing substantial inputs of large wood and coarse sediment. Wetland habitat was created through vegetative succession of alluvial remnants and maintained by frequent disturbance processes. Willamette Valley off-channel and wetland habitats support diverse

communities of plant and animal species that are obligate to these habitats or depend on them for a portion of their life history.

Extensive human activities in the Willamette River Basin have substantially reduced off-channel and wetland habitats. Starting in the 1830s, wetlands were ditched, tilled, filled, and drained for agriculture. Miles of revetments were constructed to further increase the agricultural and urban use of former floodplain habitats, along with logging of the floodplain forests. The Willamette Project dams have substantially reduced the timing, duration, and magnitude of floods in the basin, which has also resulted in decreased sediment transport and especially coarse sediment transport. The lack of natural disturbance processes has limited the maintenance and creation of new off-channel habitats. Non-native animal species prey on and compete with native species in off-channel and floodplain habitats, and non-native vegetation accelerates vegetative succession (USFWS, 2015, p. 9127).

#### **4.2.2. NAA Trend**

Under NAA conditions, the channelization of riverine habitats, network of revetments and levees, reduced sediment transport, reduced magnitude of floods, and lack of large wood input will inhibit the fluvial geomorphic processes that create new off-channel habitat. As remnant off-channel habitats continue to go through vegetative succession, there will be a loss of habitat over time, that may be exacerbated by non-native vegetation. This will likely lead to the short-term creation of wetland habitat, but without the landscape processes to create additional habitats, these will convert into upland habitat over time.

Non-native predatory fish and amphibians will continue to prey on and compete with animals using off-channel and wetland habitats. In addition, the altered timing and magnitude of the hydrograph may limit the connectivity of off-channel and wetland habitats during seasonally appropriate periods, and further limit the success of plant and animal species utilizing these habitats.

#### **4.2.3. Evaluation Species**

Evaluation species associated with the wetland/off-channel habitat include northern red-legged frog and Pacific lamprey. For detailed descriptions of these species, see Section F.2.2.

### **4.3. RIPARIAN**

A detailed definition and description of riparian habitat is provided, see Section F.3.1.

#### **4.3.1. Trends in Riparian Habitat Quality and Quantity**

Functioning riparian habitat serves as a buffer for flora and fauna between aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. Riparian forests in the floodplain depend on periodic disturbances to

maintain themselves on the landscape. Floods scour and deposit soil, replenish nutrients, recharge groundwater, and reset successional processes (ODFW, 2016). Healthy riparian vegetation increases habitat complexity, protects banks from erosion, provides nutrients, and filters runoff (ODFW, 2016). Large wood enables the establishment of riparian forests by stabilizing bars and islands and redirects flow toward the floodplain to create variable hydraulic and substrate environments (Wallick, et al., 2013, p. 20). Woody debris creates important habitat for beaver, amphibians, fish, and aquatic invertebrates (Pollock et al., 2017, p. 10). Shading and cover from riparian vegetation maintains favorable water temperature for fish, and beaver dams can buffer base flows by creating groundwater storage (Beechie, et al., 2013, p. 952). During summer low-flow months when rainfall and snowmelt flows have diminished, storage of water within the hyporheic zone and soil is particularly important for species that prefer moist shrubby or forested habitats. Under natural conditions on unregulated rivers, upland species are prevented from encroaching on the riparian corridor due to periodic flooding and the high-water table, and riparian species are prevented from moving into the uplands due to the lack of available soil moisture.

Cottonwood galleries along the Willamette River and tributaries are represented by a narrow band of forest along the river in the Willamette River floodplain. Historical accounts from an 1871 Corps document reported cottonwood galleries of 0.5 miles (804 m) wide along the mainstem (Gregory, et al., 2002, p. 40). Since 1850, almost half of the riparian areas in coniferous uplands along the major tributaries have been converted to mixed forests (Gregory, et al., 2002, p. 43). Today, approximately half of the riparian habitat along the mainstem is made up of agricultural or urban land use and even more (62%) is within 120 m of the mainstem Willamette (Gregory, et al., 2002, pp. 40-42). Overall, riparian areas along small streams account for 96% of the riparian areas of the entire Willamette River Basin (Gregory, et al., 2002, p. 43). The consequences of land use along small streams are reflected in the changes of plant communities. Groundwater drawdown often can negatively affect riparian and floodplain plant communities, especially when direct hydrologic inputs are limited. Thus, habitat complexity and ecosystem function decrease when riparian habitat is lost or converted to more common agricultural or urban land uses (Fierke and Kauffman, 2006, p. 85).

#### **4.3.2. NAA Trend**

Under NAA conditions, riparian forests will continue to succeed to upland forests due to the altered hydrograph that prevents the ecological processes that form and maintain riparian communities (Dykaar and Wigington, 2000, p. 101; Fierke and Kauffman, 2005, p. 161). The loss of riparian habitat will decrease habitat complexity and species diversity throughout the region. Habitat connectivity may also be reduced with the degradation of riparian habitat or the installation of levees and revetments that disconnect lowland and riparian habitats, as these remnant riparian corridors function as important migratory and dispersal routes for many wildlife species (Primozech and Bastasch, 2004, pp. 3-562).

The life histories of native species are closely correlated with the pre-dam hydrograph (Poff, et al., 1997, p. 775). Peak flow events occurring at different times can alter reproduction timing, inhibit regeneration of native vegetation, and benefit invasive species (i.e., reed canary grass inhibiting cottonwood understory re-initiation (Fierke and Kauffman, 2005, p. 159). Suppressing regeneration of riparian forests can lead to a widespread loss in structural complexity of riparian forests, as well as to a loss of native species diversity due to the invasion and establishment of non-native plant species (Theobald et al., 2010, p. 18). Decreased large wood recruitment has affected channel morphology from a historically complex multi-thread channel to a simple single-thread channel (Wallick, et al., 2013, p. 20). Riparian communities are very diverse, and the continued loss of this complex habitat impacts the diversity and abundance of species that depend on it for part, or all aspects, of their life history requirements (Theobald et al., 2010, pp. 3-585).

#### **4.3.3. Evaluation Species**

Evaluation species associated with the riparian habitat include foothill yellow-legged frog and western pond turtle. For detailed descriptions of these species, see Section F.3.2.

#### **4.4. UPLAND**

A detailed definition and description of upland habitat is provided, see Section F.4.1.

##### **4.4.1. Trends in Upland Habitat Quality and Quantity**

Upland habitats have a critical role in watershed function and affect riparian and aquatic habitats (ODFW, 2016). Upland forest trees and shrubs provide habitat and food, absorb water, regulate surface and groundwater flow, and reduce soil erosion. When downed logs enter the stream channel, they influence channel morphology and sediment transport (Keller and Swanson, 1979, p. 361). Ecological processes that include disturbance driven successional conditions of forests, maintaining a patchwork of conditions and creating resilience across the landscape (Hessburg, et al., 2019, p. 9). A patchwork of both early and late successional species both store carbon and maximize species diversity which may enhance forest productivity (Caspersen and Pacala, 2001, p. 902).

Conifer forests historically accounted for two-thirds of the Basin, half of which have been converted to other forest types or land uses over the past 150 years (Gregory, et al., 2002, p. 97). Timber harvest has modified the forested uplands of the Coast and Cascade ranges (i.e., road building, and other activities), but the impact on aquatic habitat has not been as dramatic as in the lowland systems which have been converted to agricultural and developed lands (Primoich and Bastasch, 2004, pp. 3-131).

Development and road construction reduces habitat complexity and results in an overall decrease in the diversity and abundance of wildlife the region (McKinney, 2006, p. 252). In the next 25 years, human population growth in the Willamette Basin will expand urban growth boundaries, affecting natural vegetation by increasing demand for surface water and converting agricultural land to urban and rural residential uses (Hulse et al., 2002, p. 88). Additional stress caused by climate change (warmer temperatures will reduce winter snowpack - a source for water supply), will further stress forests and increase wildfires by as much as ninefold (OSU, 2022). To protect human life and property, wildfire suppression results in a high number of non-native species of plants, including highly successional species that crowd out native plants (Nasi et al., 2002, p. 39). Methods to control these non-native species for property maintenance, such as mowing and pesticide use, eliminates native plant species and the animal species they support.

#### **4.4.2. NAA Trend**

While upland habitat is located away from the functional floodplain and not affected by modern fluvial processes, the NAA trend of continued dam operations and maintenance may impact native vegetation and reduce species diversity. Lack of disturbance creates a homogenized landscape that limits the number and type of ecological and physical processes that support fish, wildlife, and plant resources (Fierke and Kauffman 2005, p. 150). Without historical overbank flooding, upland habitat will continue to successionally replace riparian and wet prairie habitats (Dykaar and Wigington, 2000, p. 101; Fierke and Kauffman, 2005, p. 161; Wallick, et al., 2013, p. 47). Upland forest habitats have lower habitat complexity and decreased ecosystem functions than the riparian areas they convert from (Fierke and Kauffman 2005, p. 160).

#### **4.4.3. Evaluation Species**

Evaluation species associated with the upland habitat include monarch butterfly and wayside aster. For detailed descriptions of these species, see Section F.4.2.

### **4.5. PRAIRIE**

A detailed definition and description of prairie habitat is provided, see Section F.5.1.

#### **4.5.1. Trends in Prairie Habitat Quality and Quantity**

Historically, prairies were one of the dominant habitat types in the Willamette Valley, accounting for 30 percent of the valley floor (Altman et al. 2001, p. 262). Moist winters, dry summers and gentle topography are necessary to produce a prairie, but prairies will generally only persist when regular fire, flooding or other disturbance prevents succession to woody vegetation (USFWS 2010, p. I-6). prairies were kept free of encroaching trees and shrubs by the



native Kalapuya people who set frequent, low-intensity fires. Annual springtime flooding along the Willamette River rejuvenated and maintained complex habitats (Hulse, Gregory, and Baker, 2002, p. 92). Adjacent to these habitats, wet prairie occurs primarily on heavy clay soils of the valley floor that are perennially saturated or flooded during the winter and early spring (Christy & Alverson, 2011, p. 100).

After Euro-American settlement of the region began in the 1830s, regular burning of prairies ceased, seasonal flooding reduced, and most of the prairie habitats were gradually developed for agricultural or urban uses (Altman et al. 2001, p. 262, Christy and Alverson, 2011, p. 100). Woody species and non-native weeds encroached on the remaining prairie habitats. The remnant Willamette Valley native prairie are less than 1% of their former extent (Altman et al. 2001, p. 262), making the Willamette Valley Upland Prairie and Savanna one of the most critically endangered ecosystems of the United States (Risser, et al., 2000, p. 47). The decline in prairies and their increased fragmentation has led to the decline of many native prairie plants and animals (Altman et al. 2001, p. 261). Even so, remnants of these highly diverse, complex, and poorly understood ecosystems provide necessary habitat for many rare species.

Prairie habitat and prairie obligate species remained threatened by habitat destruction, isolation and fragmentation, small patch size, invasion by non-native plant species, and succession. Although climate change is almost certain to affect prairie habitats, there is great uncertainty about the direction and specific effects of climate change on these habitats and obligate species (USFWS, 2010, pp. IV-6).

#### **4.5.2. NAA Trend**

Under NAA conditions, historic and remnant prairie habitat are no longer maintained through regular flooding, a disturbance process necessary for ecosystem function and to maintain early seral stage plant communities. Current reservoir and flow management have altered the timing and extent of soil saturation in wet prairie habitats, which can alter reproduction timing, inhibit growth, benefit non-native species or successional vegetation, or impact species through rapid changes in habitat.

#### **4.5.3. Evaluation Species**

Evaluation species associated with the prairie habitat include dusky Canada goose and shaggy horkelia. For detailed descriptions of these species, see Section F.5.2.

### **4.6. DELISTED SPECIES**

#### **4.6.1. Evaluation Species**

Delisted species include Bradshaw's lomatium and Oregon chub. For detailed descriptions of these species, see Section F.6.1.

#### **4.7. KEYSTONE SPECIES**

Keystone species include American beaver and black cottonwood. For detailed descriptions of these species, see Section F.7.1.

### **5. IMPACTS ON FISH, WILDLIFE, AND PLANT RESOURCES - EFFECTS OF ALTERNATIVES**

We analyzed the impacts of the proposed WVS Alternatives on the overall ecological and physical health of the five habitats and the key conservation issues for the fourteen evaluation species found within them. The cumulative effects under the NAA as well as the projected change in the long-term trend (i.e., more than 5 years) resulting from each Alternative are summarized below. Projected trends of proposed measures that support water quality, flow, upstream and downstream passage, and basin-wide improvements are qualitatively summarized by habitat in Tables 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13. A key for the values in these tables is provided in Table 8. For a detailed description of each proposed measure and analysis of its effects on each habitat type and their associated evaluation species, see Appendix G. Tables with the effects of each measure and cumulative effect of each alternative by habitat type is provided in Appendix H.

#### **5.1. NAA**

Cumulative Impacts: Operations and maintenance of the projects will continue to negatively affect overall water quality, flow, and fish passage. Current operations and maintenance will likely decrease and, at best, maintain the abundance of accessible bank and run-of-river reservoir shoreline, floodplain, side channel, transition area, tributary mouth, and unimpounded reach subhabitats throughout the Study Area. Water will remain colder in the spring and warmer in the fall and with greater TDGs. (Table 9). Tributary flows are currently defined by the 2008 BO. With the NAA, there are higher minimum flows during early spring and lower flows during late spring and summer (Table 10). Lack of disturbance processes will limit the creation of new off-channel habitat, leading to a loss of habitat through vegetative succession and siltation. The current operating conditions of the WVS under the NAA do not adequately protect migrating fish species (Corps, 2022) (Table 11 and 12).

#### **5.2. ALTERNATIVE 1**

Cumulative Impacts: Retaining spring runoff to increase summer flows will alter the natural spring flood hydrograph. Downstream water quality would see improvements with normative water temperatures and fewer TDGs. (Table 9). Summer and fall flow could provide connectivity to secondary channels, off-channel habitats, and hydrologically connected wetlands, therefore increasing habitat availability and complexity. However, with increased regulated flows, natural disturbance processes will be lost. Regulated flows prevent natural

erosion, deposition, and flooding. Peak flow events may occur weeks earlier or later than normal, which also inhibit regeneration of native vegetation and benefit non-native species during seasonally low flow periods (Table 10). While this Alternative has improvements to upstream fish passage (Table 12), downstream passage will continue to be deficient (Table 11). Basin-wide measures will create an overall benefit to all in-channel habitats. However, potential negative impacts to upland habitat from gravel augmentation may occur if roads between gravel sources and points of gravel distribution introduce non-native plants or cause damage to forest cover (Table 13).

### **5.3. ALTERNATIVE 2A**

Cumulative Impacts: Regulated water temperatures could diversify water temperature in the spring and have more normative water temperatures downstream in fall and winter, thus improving water quality. However, increased water temperature in hydrologically connected habitats may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish and impact breeding timing for the western ridged mussel or its host fish (Table 9). Water releases via the spillway may directly impact downstream habitat depending on timing, magnitude of fluctuations and frequency of discharge. While flow management will be more stable and result in the desiccation of fewer habitats over time (i.e., wet prairie), natural disturbance processes will be lost. Stable flows may slow lateral channel movement, hindering the formation of additional off-channel habitats downstream thus favoring non-native fish and non-native amphibians, as well as successional vegetation downstream (Table 10). While this Alternative has improvements to upstream fish passage (Table 12), downstream passage will continue to be deficient (Table 11). Basin-wide measures will create an overall benefit to all in-channel habitats. However, potential negative impacts to upland habitat from gravel augmentation may occur if roads between gravel sources and points of gravel distribution introduce non-native plants or cause damage to forest cover (Table 13).

### **5.4. ALTERNATIVE 2B**

Cumulative Impacts: Regulated water temperatures could diversify water temperature in the spring and have more normative water temperatures downstream in fall and winter, thus improving water quality. However, increased water temperature in hydrologically connected habitats may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish and impact breeding timing for the western ridged mussel or its host fish (Table 9). Water releases via the spillway may directly impact downstream habitat depending on timing, magnitude of fluctuations and frequency of discharge. While flow management will be more stable and result in the desiccation of fewer habitats over time (i.e., wet prairie), natural disturbance processes will be lost. Stable flows may slow lateral channel movement, hindering the formation of additional off-channel habitats downstream thus favoring non-native fish and non-native amphibians, as well as successional vegetation downstream. Furthermore, a deep spring drawdown could create higher than historic flows that dislodge/sweep away amphibian egg

masses and larvae, while water levels that drop quickly could result in desiccated eggs/stranding. Increased velocities higher than historic flows and/or rising water levels could flood Northwestern Pond turtle nests resulting in mortality of eggs or hatchlings still in the nest chamber (Table 10). While this Alternative has improvements to fish upstream passage (Table 12), downstream passage will continue to be deficient (Table 11). Basin-wide measures will create an overall benefit to all in-channel habitats. However, potential negative impacts to upland habitat from gravel augmentation may occur if roads between gravel sources and points of gravel distribution introduce non-native plants or cause damage to forest cover (Table 13).

### **5.5. ALTERNATIVE 3A**

Cumulative Impacts: Modifying operations may provide more normative fall and winter water temperatures and hence may improve water quality. However, increased water temperature in hydrologically connected habitats may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish and impact breeding timing for the western ridged mussel or its host fish (Table 9). In high flow, low temperature years, hydrologic connectivity would be provided to habitats comparable to spring high flow events. In low flow, high temperature years, the riverine habitat would be hydrologically disconnected from other habitats unusually early. This would be followed by large increases in flow in late-spring and early-summer to meet downstream temperature targets, reconnecting off-channel habitat. The rapid shift from dry to wet conditions might impact spawning and rearing activities, habitat availability and suitability, and create conditions where large algal blooms would occur during periods with relatively high temperatures, limiting DO and impacting water quality. Altering the natural spring hydrograph by regulating flows prevents natural disturbance processes such as erosion, deposition, and flooding, and further could favor non-native species (Table 10). Altering the natural fall hydrograph by a deep drawdown in summer/early fall could benefit riverine and reservoir habitat. Increasing flushing flows (i.e., sediment flushing) could facilitate downstream movement of both native and non-native fish past the dams. Non-native fish may enter off-channel habitats in large numbers, and prey upon or compete with native fish. In addition, the drawdowns could reduce the accessibility, availability and quality of off-channel habitat for native fish downstream, as fine sediment entrained by deep reservoir drawdown collects in off-channel locations. Reduced high flows in managed reaches may limit the ability to flush deposited material out of off-channel habitats, compared to the pre-dam flows that created these habitats. A high sediment load could bury established western ridged mussel beds or increase the sediment concentration in the water column to levels that could be difficult for filtration. There is a high potential for decreased water quality downstream as low dissolved oxygen events have been observed in past drawdowns at Fall Creek. Additionally, if precipitation does not arrive by early fall, there is potential to reduce water quantity downstream (Table 10). This Alternative has improvements to fish upstream passage similar to the other Alternatives (Table 12). Basin-wide measures will create an overall benefit to all in-channel habitats. However, potential negative impacts to upland habitat from gravel

augmentation may occur if roads between gravel sources and points of gravel distribution introduce non-native plants or cause damage to forest cover (Table 13).

#### **5.6. ALTERNATIVE 3B**

Cumulative Impacts: Modifying operations may provide more normative fall and winter water temperatures and hence may improve water quality. However, increased water temperature in hydrologically connected habitats may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish and impact breeding timing for the western ridged mussel or its host fish (Table 9). In high flow, low temperature years, hydrologic connectivity would be provided to habitats comparable to spring high flow events. In low flow, high temperature years, the riverine habitat would be hydrologically disconnected from other habitats unusually early. This would be followed by large increases in flow in late-spring and early-summer to meet downstream temperature targets, reconnecting off-channel habitat. The rapid shift from dry to wet conditions might impact spawning and rearing activities, habitat availability and suitability, and create conditions where large algal blooms would occur during periods with relatively high temperatures, limiting DO and impacting water quality. Altering the natural spring hydrograph by regulating flows prevents natural disturbance processes such as erosion, deposition, and flooding and could favor non-native species (Table 10). Altering the natural fall hydrograph by a deep drawdown in summer/early fall could benefit riverine and reservoir habitat. Increasing flushing flows (i.e., sediment flushing) could facilitate downstream movement of both native and non-native fish past the dams. Non-native fish may enter off-channel habitats in large numbers, competing with and preying upon native fish. In addition, the Fall Creek drawdown could reduce the accessibility, availability and quality of off-channel habitat for native fish downstream of the dam, as fine sediment entrained by deep reservoir draw down is deposited in off-channel locations. Reduced high flows in managed reaches may limit the ability to flush deposited material out of off-channel habitats, compared to the pre-dam flows that created these habitats. A high sediment load could bury established western ridged mussel beds or increase the sediment concentration in the water column to levels difficult for filtration. There is a high potential for decreased water quality downstream as low dissolved oxygen events have been observed in past drawdowns at Fall Creek. Additionally, if precipitation does not arrive by early fall, there is potential to reduce water quantity downstream (Table 10). This Alternative has improvements to upstream fish passage like the other Alternatives (Table 12). Basin-wide measures will create an overall benefit to all in-channel habitats. However, potential negative impacts to upland habitat from gravel augmentation may occur if roads between gravel sources and points of gravel distribution introduce non-native plants or cause damage to forest cover (Table 13).

#### **5.7. ALTERNATIVE 4**

Cumulative Impacts: Structural modifications may provide cooler temperatures in the fall and winter and improve water quality in riverine/reservoir habitats (Table 9). While flow



Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

management will be more stable and result in the desiccation of fewer habitats over time (i.e., wet prairie), natural disturbance processes will be lost. Stable flows may slow lateral channel movement, hindering the formation of additional off-channel habitats downstream thus favoring non-native fish, non-native amphibians, and successional vegetation (Table 10). While this Alternative has improvements to upstream fish passage (Table 12), downstream passage will continue to be deficient (Table 11). Basin-wide measures will create an overall benefit to all in-channel habitats. However, potential negative impacts to upland habitat from gravel augmentation may occur if roads between gravel sources and points of gravel distribution introduce non-native plants or cause damage to forest cover (Table 13).

**Table 8. Key to cumulative impact summary tables.**

Value	Description
++	Cumulative impacts overwhelmingly positive to habitats or focal species, and often support ecosystem and landscape function. Negative impacts are relatively minor in scope.
+	Measures often include positive and negative impacts to habitats or focal species, and minor effects to ecosystem and landscape function, but generally support positive outcomes. This includes some measures with minor positive outcomes.
o	Cumulative impacts of measures in this alternative generally have little impact to habitats or focal species. This category also includes measures with generally comparable positive and negative outcomes.
-	Measures often include positive and negative impacts to habitats or focal species, and minor effects to ecosystem and landscape function, but generally result in negative outcomes. This includes some measures with minor negatives outcomes.
--	Cumulative impacts overwhelmingly negative to habitats or focal species, and often lead to a decline in ecosystem or landscape function. Positive impacts are relatively minor in scope.
	There were no likely impacts to habitat or focal species for measures in this alternative.

**Table 9. Summary of projected trends of water quality under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type**

Habitat Type	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	-	++	o	o	-	-	+
Off-channel/Wetland	-	o	-	-	-	-	-
Riparian	-	+	-	-	-	-	+
Prairie							
Upland							

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 10. Summary of projected trends of flow under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type**

Habitat Type	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	-	--	--	--	--	--	--
Off-channel/Wetland	-	--	--	--	--	--	--
Riparian	-	--	--	--	--	--	--
Prairie	-	-	+	+	+	+	+
Upland	-	--					

**Table 11. Summary of projected trends of downstream passage under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type**

Habitat Type	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	-	-	-	-	--	--	-
Off-channel/Wetland	-	-	-	-	--	--	-
Riparian	-	-	-	--	--	--	-
Prairie	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Upland	-	-	-	-			-

**Table 12. Summary of projected trends of upstream passage under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type**

Habitat Type	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Off-channel/Wetland	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Riparian	-	+	+	+	+	+	+
Prairie	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Upland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table 13. Summary of projected trends of basin-wide measures under the NAA and all Alternatives, organized by habitat type**

Habitat Type	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Off-channel/Wetland	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Riparian	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Prairie	-	+	+	+	+	+	+
Upland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## **6. CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

The conservation recommendations below address the impacts of the No Action Alternative, as well as the measures associated with the other proposed alternatives. The following conservation recommendations will benefit species likely to be affected by the WVS and support more coordinated, systemic, and adaptive management and conservation of Basin-dependent fish, wildlife, and plant resources. These recommendations address the WVS as a whole and specific species needs that are temporal or spatial in their application. Recommendations are not prioritized and, in rare circumstances, may conflict. These conservation recommendations are not expected to occur concurrently but are expected to support species and their habitats during ongoing and adaptive management of the system. Conservation recommendations have been grouped into two categories, General Conservation Recommendations and Species-Specific Recommendations.

### **General Conservation Recommendations**

#### **6.1. RESTORE OR MIMIC CRITICAL COMPONENTS OF NATURAL HYDROLOGICAL REGIMES**

The integrity of free-flowing water systems depends largely on natural dynamics, among which the hydrological regime is centrally important (Poff, et al., 1997, pp. 768-769). Natural hydrological regimes include varying environmental components (e.g., flows) characterized by seasonal timing, frequency, magnitude, duration, and other factors which drive ecosystem productivity. We recognize that restoring critical components of natural hydrological regimes may not be possible every year, given the variable water supply, timing of annual runoff, and the constraints by which the WVS is operated to meet flood control objectives. Thus, we offer conservation recommendations that could be implemented when environmental conditions are favorable. To identify favorable conditions, we encourage the Corps to continue to work with the Service, Federal and State agencies, Tribes, and other partners collectively to understand when, where, and how more normative conditions can be used to restore natural floodplain function while still meeting other authorized purposes. This is particularly critical when conservation measures are seemingly incompatible or during extreme flow years.

- In coordination with the Service and other experts, modify operations to provide a more normative (pre-dam) hydrograph, particularly freshets and peak flows that (1) connect floodplain and off-channel habitat, and (2) initiate sediment transport and hence restore existing and creating new riverine and off-channel habitats. Utilize the analysis and recommendations in Jones et al. 2016, including the recommendations for additional analysis and studies, to assist in identifying flow targets that will sustain fluvial geomorphic processes that create and maintain habitat diversity.
- When restoring pre-dam hydrologic regimes is not feasible, mimic natural hydrology to provide environmental flows and sediment transport at least annually or biannually. In coordination with the Service and other experts, develop and implement flow and

temperature recommendations to meet this objective in addition to other objectives (e.g., juvenile fish emigration), including minimizing hourly and daily flow fluctuations; considering the timing and frequency of peaks; and providing recommendations across all water year types (e.g., deficit, normal, and abundant). Utilize the analysis in Jones et al. 2016, or similar studies, to assist in identifying flow targets that will achieve ecosystem targets.

- Delay reservoir draining – The Corps managed Fern Ridge Project is operated so the reservoir level is low in the winter and high in the summer. This hydrology is the opposite of the natural hydrograph, as most of the precipitation falls in the winter months and the area receives very little precipitation in the summer. Service refuge managers try to mitigate for this by providing more water on the landscape during the winter, within artificial wetland cells. Ideally, reservoir water would be pumped into the wetland cells in November, simulating winter hydrology, but Corps operations currently begin reservoir drawdown around October 1st to comply with the rule curve. This would require water to be pumped as early as mid-September, resulting in an inadequate amount of water on the wildlife area, in the wrong places at the wrong time. Maintaining reservoir levels through October or November would provide an opportunity to pump water later in the year to benefit wildlife.
- Reduce the rate of reservoir drawdown – The reservoir is quickly drained resulting in several inches of reservoir drop per day. Because the Fern Ridge Project area is flat, rapid reservoir drawdown can result in a substantial amount of habitat change and species response. Some wildlife species are more mobile than others; some are unable to respond quickly to these habitat changes. Amphibians, for example, can be caught in isolated pools and become susceptible to high rates of predation. As part of a rule curve evaluation, consider reducing the rate of reservoir drawdown in the fall to account for wildlife needs.
- Establish a higher-elevation low pool level – This would hold a greater amount of water than the minimum pool and would be particularly beneficial in dry years as less water would be needed to reach full pool.

## 6.2. INCREASE HABITAT CONNECTIVITY AND IMPROVE FISH PASSAGE

Fish and wildlife species need to move in order to eat, reproduce, avoid predators, respond to changing habitat conditions, and maintain healthy local and regional populations. Most species that inhabit wetlands and aquatic ecosystems rely on an interconnected network of streams and rivers as pathways for movement. Fully aquatic species (e.g., fish, mussels, crayfish) travel through the water, while semi-aquatic wildlife (e.g., turtles, salamanders, beaver, mink, otter) move along streams, utilizing both water and adjacent wetland or upland habitats (UMass Climate Action Tool, 2022).

Without the ability to freely move within a watershed, many species are limited in their ability to successfully complete portions of their life cycle or to respond to changing environmental

conditions. These conditions can result in an overall reduced diversity of native aquatic species, a decreased resiliency (i.e., populations ability to recover after unexpected (stochastic) events), reduced representation (i.e., genetic and ecological diversity to maintain adaptive potential) and reduced redundancy (i.e., number of populations). Future effects of climate change are expected to exacerbate these conditions as water temperatures increase, and the magnitude, duration, and frequency of precipitation changes over time.

While the WVS dams are operated to provide a range of benefits that include fish and wildlife conservation, one of the most impactful aspects of the WVS to fish and other aquatic organisms is the fragmentation of habitats and loss of connectivity within many of the Basin's major tributaries. Of the 13 dams that comprise the WVS, there are collection facilities that allow for the transport of salmonids upstream on the North Santiam (Minto), South Santiam (Foster), McKenzie (Cougar), and Middle Fork Willamette (Fall Creek and Dexter). While project management has regularly implemented operations to facilitate downstream passage of juvenile anadromous salmonids, the efficacy of these operations and survival past the projects has been variable (Hansen et al., 2017, p. 20-83). Currently the only operational downstream passage facility is located at Cougar dam. Since 2011, Fall Creek reservoir has been completely drawn down to facilitate downstream passage. At other projects, the lack of facilities and current operational conditions often result in injury or mortality of passing fish and other aquatic organisms. These projects would require improvement for helping reestablish migratory sub-populations and help protect resident fish species.

As noted elsewhere in this Report, the Corps is currently developing an EIS to meet requirements under NEPA. Along with other actions, the preferred alternative identified in the EIS includes future operational and/or structural fish passage (up and downstream) at multiple WVS dams, geared largely towards ESA protected Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), winter steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) and bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Given that passage is focused on Chinook, steelhead and bull trout, the dams investigated for passage are those likely to provide the greatest benefit to those three species, without much consideration to the migratory requirements of other native aquatic species at the remaining WVS dams and the continued impacts to these species from operation and maintenance of these dams into the future.

The Corps have indicated the preferred alternative for the DEIS is 2b. While some measures in the draft preferred alternative have not yet been finalized, information to date suggests structural fish passage will likely not be included in the preferred alternative at the following dams: Blue River Dam (McKenzie River subbasin); Dorena Dam (Row River subbasin); Cottage Grove Dam (Coast Fork subbasin); and Fern Ridge Dam (Long Tom River subbasin). Passage at Hill's Creek Dam (Middle Fork Willamette subbasin) is not in currently in Alternative 2b but is under discussion. Dams where fish passage is being planned under draft Alternative 2b include Green Peter, Lookout (includes Dexter, the re-regulation dam), Cougar (upstream passage



already exist), and Detroit (including Big Cliff, the re-regulation dam). Passage at Fall Creek Dam is already in place (trap and haul for upstream passage and deep drawdown for downstream passage).

A full accounting of the aquatic species impacted by lack of passage at the Corps' WVS dams is unknown but impacts to native fishes, in addition to Chinook, steelhead trout and bull trout, likely includes the following: coastal cutthroat trout (*Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii*), rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), several species of suckers (*Catostomidae* ssp.); several species of lampreys (*Entosphenus* ssp. and *Lampetra* ssp.), mountain whitefish (*Prosopium williamsoni*), peamouth chub (*Mylocheilus caurinus*), northern pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus oregonensis*), and chiselmouth (*Acrocheilus alutaceus*). Even the formerly threatened Oregon chub (*Oregonichthys crameri*), endemic to the Willamette Basin, has been documented as a migratory fish potentially impacted by lack of passage at WVS dams.

We acknowledge the importance of minimizing WVS impacts to threatened and endangered species through multiple means, including providing upstream and downstream fish passage, along with other key measures. But in this FWCAR we also acknowledge the value and importance of habitat connectivity across the Basin for other native fishes and other aquatic organisms.

Therefore, we recommend the Corps, in coordination with the Service and other experts, conduct or fund an evaluation of fish passage alternatives at all WVS dams not included in the preferred alternative identified in the DEIS. As the continued Corps operation of the WVS will likely continue to impact many species, we recommend the Corps develop a mitigation program to help fund restoration and conservation actions to off-set continued operations. We recommend this study be conducted within 5 years of completion of the NEPA process and finalization of the Record of Decision (ROD).

The Fish Passage Evaluation should include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Assessment of aquatic species likely to be impacted in each subbasin by continued operation and maintenance of each dam.
- Evaluation of alternatives for operational and/or structural solutions to provide for upstream and downstream passage for native fish and other aquatic organisms.
- Upstream and downstream passage cost estimates at each project for each identified alternative.
- Monitoring for fish passage efficiency, survival, and effectiveness for implemented operational and structural measures.
- Integration of fish passage solutions at upstream dams with passage solutions at downstream dams as applicable (ODFW, 2021).
- Long-term plans for fish passage at Hills Creek Dam to support recovery of the Middle Fork Willamette spring Chinook salmon population (ODFW, 2021).

---

### **6.3. MAINTAIN OR ENHANCE HABITAT COMPLEXITY AND HETEROGENEITY**

Habitat complexity and heterogeneity greatly influence the function of ecological communities. Ecological communities with high habitat complexity and heterogeneity often contain greater species richness and abundance, and thus, increase the chance of species survival through all life-history stages. In the Basin, the presence of dams and associated infrastructure in and along mainstems, tributaries, riparian zones, and wetlands have reduced habitat complexity and led to homogenization of habitats, thereby decreasing overall ecological function (Moyle and Mount, 2007, pp. 5711-5712; Poff, et al., 1997, p. 770). The following recommendations are intended to maintain or enhance habitat complexity and heterogeneity throughout the Basin. We recommend that off-site recommendations be implemented after actions intended to avoid and minimize have been fully explored and considered.

- We recognize that it is currently outside of the Corps authority to use Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Appropriation Act of 1899, as amended, and codified in 33 USC 408 (Section 408) authorities to improve connectivity, reconnect side channels. However, levees and revetments that are Corps authorized, and hence fall under the “408 Program”, continue to disconnect floodplain, off-channel, riparian, and wetland habitats to the detriment of a wide spectrum of fish and wildlife species and their habitats. While not currently implementable, we encourage the Corps to review the 408 Program to determine if there is any Program flexibility that would allow currently non-functional structures to be discontinued from Program coverage. If structures are non-functional, then the current level of protection would not change. This would provide a greater opportunity by project sponsors for levee set-backs and/or revetment modification or removal, which could reduce downstream flooding by allowing instream flow to laterally expand across a greater extent of the historic floodplain.
- For Corps owned revetments and levees, remove or modify riprap by adding large wood and riparian vegetation for stabilization. Where revetment removal is not possible, leave the riprap toe in place, but remove all rock above Ordinary High Water. Assess the feasibility of setting back levees and/or removing revetments to increase channel width and floodplain connectivity.
- Utilize the Corps’ Engineering with Nature (EWN) Initiative to design levee setbacks and/or revetment modification that include natural processes and increase habitat value (Corps, 2021b). Engage with partners to collaborate and implement flood-resilient and environmentally sustainable projects with long-term benefits to the system.
- Implement habitat mitigation and restoration measures throughout the Basin (at both off-site and on-site locations). Conduct botanical surveys and stand exams pre-construction of structural measures to document presence or absence of both listed species and Heritage Ranked species.
- Collect and make large wood available at existing Corps revetments.
- In managed reaches of the WVS without flood flow events but with some inundation, floodplain sloughs and secondary channels will gradually fill with fine sediment and

undergo vegetative succession, resulting in a long-term decrease in these important off-channel and wetland habitats. Restoration and management techniques should be assessed to determine where enhancement should occur to sustain these habitats within the flow limitations of the WVS.

#### **6.4. MAINTAIN FUNCTIONALITY OF NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGES AFFECTED BY WVS OPERATIONS**

The Service's National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) System is a network of lands and waters directed by the National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act (16 U.S.C. § 668dd) to maintain ecological processes and habitat features to support fish, wildlife, and plants. The Study Area includes two NWRs established during the 1960s: Ankeny NWR and William L. Finley NWR; Baskett Slough NWR is located within the Basin, but it is unlikely to be directly influenced by WVS operations. Some of the tracts of native habitats found on these Refuges are considered regionally significant partly due to their size and/or populations of rare species known to exist within these areas. The habitats found in these NWRs are highly water dependent and include wetlands, wet prairies, riparian, and agricultural areas that provide resources for waterfowl, amphibians, fish and plants. Management of these habitats require retaining winter flows with a combination of dikes, spillways and water control structures. Given the loss that has already occurred in native habitats throughout the Willamette Valley due to altered water regimes, pollution, and invasive plants and animals, any maintenance or restoration of native habitats has the potential to contribute greatly to the biological integrity and diversity of the region (USFWS, 2017, pp. 1-22).

- Ensure operations maintain winter flows needed to retain water in Ankeny NWR's infrastructures for management of critical refuge system habitats (i.e., wet prairies). Most of Ankeny NWR's seasonal wetlands, are managed using a combination of dikes, spillways and water control structures.
- The 341-acre Snag Boat Bend Unit of Finley NWR is in the floodplain of the Willamette River and contains over a mile of shoreline of an inside bend of the river. The Porter Dam Revetment is congested with non-native aquatic vegetation that degrades the habitat for fish and wildlife and blocks off a backwater slough at the confluence of Lake Creek. A multi-million-dollar effort is being undertaken by Oregon Watershed Enhancement Board, Bonneville Power Administration, and the Service to remove or modify the structure and provide a more natural flow regime through the slough. It will be important for the Corps to maintain the flow regime the project was designed under for the revetment modification to function. This modification will allow the river itself to maintain off-channel habitat for the benefit of waterfowl, fish, and western pond turtles.
- In coordination with the Service, support the monitoring and management of invasive species on NWRs as needed to maintain the structure and function of various habitats. For example, provide sufficient water in the spring to inundate marsh habitat when the

soil is cold to reduce reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*) germination and support native emergent plants.

- Work with NWRs and their partners to support reforestation efforts in lower tributaries affected by flow management. Spring flooding is needed to create seasonal ponds that hold water in the winter and spring and typically dry out in the summer. These ponds support an insect prey base for Refuge species and provide habitat for amphibian reproduction.
- Ensure sustainability of current management operations on NWRs as needed to meet system mission, goals, and Refuge purposes. Provide sufficient flows to preserve intact wet prairie habitat for migratory waterfowl and plants. Maintaining wet prairie, off-channel, and riparian habitats will allow conservation and protection of migratory birds and the “big six” fish and wildlife-dependent public uses (e.g., hunting, fishing, wildlife observation, photography, interpretation, and environmental education).

#### **6.5. REDUCE THE SPREAD OF INVASIVE SPECIES, AND PREVENT FUTURE INVASIONS**

Invasive species are non-native animal and plant species that pose harm to native fish, wildlife, and plant resources. Invaders often thrive in new environments as they have few, if any, natural predators but plenty of resources, allowing them to outcompete native species. Invaders can also introduce new pathogens (which are also invasive species) to ecosystems.

We recognize WVS operations are not solely responsible for introducing invasive species to the Basin, and those operations are not likely to lead to future introductions. However, because of the Federal dam operations and project reservoirs, there is the potential to spread invasive species throughout the Basin. If left unaddressed, then invasive species can lead to additional negative environmental and economic impacts (e.g., higher costs for prevention of their establishment and control). In the interest of managing invasive species, reducing their spread, and preventing future invasions, the Service offers the following recommendations:

- Continue to conduct regular vegetation monitoring of land exposed during new reservoir drawdowns. Establish a management plan to address invasive plant species in new, early seral habitat no longer flooded in summer and restore native vegetation where reservoirs are kept below full pool levels.
- Continue to conduct regular vegetation monitoring of new reservoir fills; allowing reservoirs to overfill can spread invasive plant species into adjacent prairie habitats.
- Continue to support native species and reduce risk from invasive species by reducing the abundance and impacts of non-native fish and non-native vegetation in lands and waters under the Corp’s ownership/authority.
- Continue funding the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and Oregon State Marine Board program for vessel inspection facilities and operations. Provide support and resources for additional boat cleaning stations to prevent invasion and establishment of non-native species. Include and update information in signage at WVS boat ramps and other appropriate locations frequented by the public.

- Continue to participate in regional agreements and forums for invasive species management. Coordinate with, and implement prioritized actions identified by, interagency invasive species teams. The Aquatic Invasive Species Network and the Western Regional Panel can provide direction regarding aquatic invasive species. Work with the Oregon Invasive Species Council for direction on focused actions to eradicate and reduce the spread of invasive species.

#### **6.6. SUPPORT LONG-TERM MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE APPROACHES TO FUTURE MANAGEMENT**

In the Basin, maintaining ecological processes, restoring habitat, and preserving fish, wildlife, and plants are essential to the future sustainability of our biologically, socioeconomically, and culturally valuable natural resources. Predicting how water resource and infrastructure development or changing conditions such as climate change will impact the environment is exceedingly difficult. In the face of such uncertainty, Federal, State, Tribal, academic, and private partners should inform and support science-based policy decisions that advocate for more research, long-term monitoring and evaluation, and adaptive approaches to managing fish, wildlife, and plant resources. To maintain ecosystem resiliency in the face of uncertainty and future threats, we offer the following recommendations:

- Continue to monitor water quality (temperature, TDG, pH) to ensure that operations do not result in significant, long-term changes to standards or benchmarks that serve as important environmental cues for successful growth and reproduction of migratory and resident fishes and other aquatic and semi-aquatic species. Adjust operations to correct if needed.
- Climate change is expected to increase drought and reduce snowpack in areas that currently depend on glacial and snow-melt runoff (Doppelt, et al., 2019, p. ii) as well as areas that depend on inflows provided by seasonal rains. Several studies have concluded that the region has a high likelihood of experiencing multi-decade droughts. Such an event will likely require substantially different management strategies as the impacts will cross multiple consecutive generations of fish, reducing their ability to rebound (ODFW, 2021).
  - Evaluate the potential for, and flexibility to implement, additional rule curves or water control diagrams based on the water forecast. As the frequency of extreme events increase due to climate change, current rule curves may need to be re-evaluated. Consider increasing the number of days the project is allowed to deviate from the rule curve to account for forecasted dry periods following a large flow event.
  - Identify areas to promote beaver activity as storage behind beaver dams high in watersheds may provide a buffer for base flows (Pollock et al., 2017, p. 4).
- The USGS Water Resources Mission Area is planning to intensively study the Willamette Basin over the next decade. Support activities that integrate enhanced monitoring, research, modeling, and assessment to improve understanding of water availability. This



---

improved understanding will support goals for restoration of both habitat and normative flows when water management needs for human uses and habitat conservation are in conflict.

#### **6.7. ANNUAL REPORTING**

- Annually provide a progress report to the Service with information on the FWCA actions and associated tasks attempted, implemented, or completed.

#### **6.8. ANNUAL FUNDING FOR COORDINATION**

As noted previously, and in parallel with the current NEPA process, ESA Section 7 consultation is underway between the Corps and Service with a BO anticipated to be signed in late 2023. While this CAR provides general conservation recommendations, implementation of our BO, as well as the BO from NMFS expected to be completed on the same schedule, will include multiple actions, consistent with the final EIS, that we expect will warrant additional engagement and coordination with the Service under the FWCA (e.g., construction of fish passage facilities, water temperature control towers, floodplain restoration, etc.). In order to maximize and streamline future coordination under FWCA as the EIS' preferred alternative and BOs are implemented, we recommend the Corps provide annual funding to the FWS for the duration of the Service's BO.

### **Species-Specific Conservation Recommendations**

#### **6.9. RIVERINE/RESERVOIR SPECIES**

##### **6.9.1. Coastal Cutthroat Trout (*Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii*)**

- Provide opportunities to improve the natural distribution of coastal cutthroat trout by improving passage and connectivity for all life stages to high quality habitat (IRCT 2016, p. 55; ODFW, 2016a).
  - Inventory fish passage conditions for fish bearing streams entering the WVS reservoirs at low reservoir elevations and provide corrective measures that will allow for migratory fish passage during the October through April migration period.
    - Maintain passable culverts at WVS reservoirs especially during the months of October through April.
    - Replace unpassable culverts in reservoirs with culverts that are always passable and not dependent on the reservoir water elevation. Initial replacement should be with first culvert upstream from the dams which are impassable to migratory fish. Coastal cutthroat trout populations require access to tributaries for reproduction. Reduced spawning has

- contributed to declines in cutthroat populations associated with WVS reservoirs over time.
  - Develop and implement mitigation efforts to move migratory coastal cutthroat trout upstream of impassable culverts (October to April).
- Inventory culverts on the Long Tom River to identify passage and lateral connectivity barriers.
- Develop and implement restoration projects, that restore lateral connectivity (e.g., disconnected side channels and wetlands created by reductions in water surface elevation due to channel incision and downcutting) to the floodplain. Side channel habitat is especially important for rearing juvenile coastal cutthroat trout.
- Soften revetments by interplanting the rock with vegetation and restoring streamside and riparian habitat using native vegetation and/or large wood.
- In coordination with the Service and other experts, maintain or restore riverine and riparian habitat and promote complex in-stream habitat (ODFW, 2016a).
  - Do not remove native vegetation from streambanks.
  - Support large wood inputs that create complex habitat such as pools, runs, riffles and side channels. Do not remove instream large wood without a thorough risk evaluation and determination that it is an imminent threat to life and/or critical infrastructure.
  - Implement flow regimes that promote the success of black cottonwood galleries for large wood recruitment.
  - Support ongoing restoration efforts involving landowners, tribes, and agency partners.
  - Identify areas to promote beaver activity to improve coastal cutthroat trout habitat.

#### **6.9.2. Western Ridged Mussel (*Gonidea angulata*)**

- In coordination with the Service and other experts, survey areas to determine western ridged mussel presence. Monitor western ridged mussel populations affected by hydropower operations. Initial survey locations should include tributary mouths, below dam impoundments, and reaches above and below dams. Share data with the Pacific Northwest Native Freshwater Mussel workgroup, which maintains a database for mussel distribution.
- In coordination with the Service and other experts, identify the life history needs and implement best management practices for freshwater mussels as outlined in Xerces Society's: Conserving the Gems of our Waters (Blevins, et al., 2017) when developing flow releases, reservoir management, dam maintenance actions or conducting any in-water work.
  - Consider implementing flow prescriptions and flow releases that imitate, to the degree possible, a natural flow regime which would benefit the western ridged mussel and their respective host fish populations (Gates et al., 2015, p.620).

- Specific flow characteristics that should be considered include magnitude, frequency, duration, timing, and rate of change (Blevins et al. 2017, p. 49).
- Dam flow prescriptions should:
  - Avoid drying and dewatering mussels and their habitat (riverine and reservoir), especially when air or water temperatures may be more stressful to mussels (i.e., extreme heat or cold). Additionally, freshwater mussels exposed during these periods are more susceptible to predators.
  - Limit high, low, or pulse flows during sensitive life stages, particularly when mussels may interact with host fish (spring and summer). Limit high flows when mussels may be more susceptible to dislodgement, such as months when actively feeding and reproducing (spring and summer).
  - Limit quick reservoir drawdowns and extended sediment flushes if mussel beds are located within 100 feet downstream of a dam.
  - Abstain from discharging return flows in the immediate area of freshwater mussel beds and discharge only high-quality water of normative temperature.
  - Consider measures/operations that do not desiccate mussel beds for extended periods of time (i.e., more than 1 day).
- Coordinate and partner with the Pacific Northwest Native Freshwater Mussel workgroup and its members to 1) develop and implement studies, 2) develop and implement flow release strategies that minimize effects to the western ridged mussel and other freshwater mussels, and 3) identify and implement restoration and conservation actions for mitigation purposes.
  - Create and implement studies that collect fundamental freshwater mussel species distribution, abundance data, and information about breeding timing, host fish, and habitat use. Survey locations should include tributary mouths, below dam impoundments, and reaches above and below dams.
  - Design and implement studies that investigate environmental flow modelling with a focus on the western ridged mussel including all life histories, traits like reproductive phenology, brooding length, host species' life history, method of host infection, and physiological tolerances (Blevins et al., 2017, p. 49; Gates et al., 2015, p. 622; Hansen et al., 2016, p. 203; Parasiewicz et al., 2016, p. 278).
  - Design and implement studies to assess the impact of non-native fish, and Asian clams (*Corbicula fluminea*) on the western ridged mussel and their native fish host species.
  - Continue efforts to monitor the Study Area for non-native and highly invasive Dreissenid mussels (e.g., Quagga and Zebra).

- Design and implement sampling of fish at collection sites for glochidia inoculation (i.e., attachment of young mussels to host fish fins and gills). These data could better describe host fish species, distribution, and breeding timing.
  - Develop and implement technical recommendations for sediment flushing practices to minimize impacts to the western ridged mussel and other freshwater mussels.
  - Consider studies to better inform future analyses of the impacts of dam operation changes on western ridged mussel populations.
  - Create and implement effective reintroduction plans above Federal projects with little to no access or connectivity. Since the western ridged mussel is limited in its own ability to recolonize areas which they have been extirpated, consider reintroducing in appropriate river and reservoir landscapes throughout the Basin to correct or mitigate.
- Avoid gravel augmentation in locations with established mussel beds.
  - Western ridged mussels are sedentary animals and unable to move out of harm's way, therefore, all in-water work should highlight the potential impact to freshwater mussels and implement mitigation measures when in-water activities such as dredging and extended dewatering activities are planned. If conducting reservoir drawdowns for maintenance or salmonid passage efforts, survey for mussel presence in areas in the drawdown zone of the reservoir and consider best management practices to mitigate. Salvage and relocation efforts are often not the best course of action, as this can result in low survival of relocated mussels. Work with partners and the Pacific Northwest Native Freshwater Mussel workgroup to determine if salvage efforts are needed.
  - Western ridged mussels are dependent on host fish such as sculpin to reproduce and complete their lifecycle, therefore, implement dam operations that benefit native fishes. Provide upstream passage for native fishes at all dams to minimize fragmentation and isolation of populations by maintaining connectivity across hydrologic corridors and basins to support mussel host fish gene flow and increase distribution (Liu et al., 2020, p. 266; Newton et al., 2008, p. 424).
  - Develop and install interpretive signs at appropriate project locations to educate public on ecology and importance of freshwater mussels or incorporate information on mussels into existing signage.

## **6.10. OFF-CHANNEL/WETLAND SPECIES**

### **6.10.1. Northern Red-Legged Frog (*Rana aurora*)**

- Consider management strategies outlined in Habitat Management Guidelines for Amphibians and Reptiles of the Northwestern United States and Western Canada and in the Oregon Conservation Strategy. Collaborate with land and resource managers and other local partners in efforts to implement these strategies and promote conservation of northern red-legged frogs throughout the Willamette Basin.

- Prioritize conservation and restoration of intact riparian forest adjacent to northern red-legged frog habitats (Pearl et al., 2005, pp. 82-85). Identify barriers between aquatic and upland habitats and address to restore connectivity.
- Northern red-legged frogs have the largest dispersion of all northwest amphibians (Hayes, 2001, p. 35). Identify areas where road crossings occur between off-channel/wetland and upland habitats. Assess impacts of vehicle mortality on northern red-legged frog populations and determine if wildlife crossings and other mitigation techniques could benefit important populations. Mitigate when appropriate. Such mitigation techniques could include, but not be limited to, ensuring that culverts under roads adjacent to breeding and upland habitats remain open. In upland habitats, consider placing large wood on the landscape to increase habitat complexity and provide cover.
- Northern red-legged frogs require native emergent vegetation in wetlands and off-channel habitats for reproduction. Control non-native vegetation in wetlands and off-channel habitats and assess limiting factors to normative seasonal growth of emergent vegetation in important off-channel and wetland habitats impacted by managed flows.
- Work with the Service and other experts to conduct research on impacts of flow and temperature management on northern red-legged frog egg laying habitat. Determine the benefits of natural flow regimes, impacts of flow timing, flow ramping (both in reservoirs, in habitats adjacent to the reservoirs, and downstream of dams) on populations. Assess areas where populations sinks may occur (e.g., habitats that desiccate prior to tadpole metamorphosis). Note population sinks (desiccating too early) and implement corrective actions to maintain wetlands and other off-channel habitats.
- Northern red-legged frog populations may be impacted by non-native fish and invasive American bullfrog populations (see Rowe et al., 2019 pp. 16-17, which observes that areas where non-native fish and American bullfrog co-occur appear to have the greatest impacts). Assess the impacts of managed flow on the dispersion and dominance of non-native species in off-channel habitats. Reduce the dominance of non-native species at important populations.
- Manage for and maintain some wetland habitats that desiccate late-season, to reduce dominance of American bullfrog and non-native fish species in northern red-legged frog habitats. These would include habitats adjacent to WVS reservoirs and downstream floodplain habitats.
- In reaches with relatively low presence of off-channel habitat, or where the lack of disturbance limits the creation of new off-channel habitats, prioritize the restoration of existing off-channel habitats (e.g., dredging and excavation, re-introducing disturbance by increasing up- and downstream connectivity of habitats, removal of successional plant species). Habitat modeling may be necessary to determine where wetland and off-channel habitats may be limited, both compared to historical landscapes and to maintain biological diversity. Assess the effectiveness of operational techniques, such as implementing pulse- or bank-full flows, in achieving the disturbance required to



maintain and create these habitats. Plan and support conservation partners seeking funding to implement habitat improvement and reconnection projects.

- In collaboration with ODFW and other local partners, draft and distribute educational and outreach materials to inform the public about the ecological impacts of non-native species, such as American bullfrog.

#### **6.10.2. Pacific Lamprey (*Entosphenus tridentatus*)**

- As signatory to the Pacific Lamprey Conservation Initiative Agreement, the Corps should direct staff to participate actively in this existing group and use this existing framework along with its authorities and management of the WVS to coordinate, partner and promote lamprey conservation throughout the Willamette Basin. Active participation in this group would foster coordination and allow Corps to partner with others on ongoing and new research projects that could assist evaluation of Pacific lamprey at WVS dams and reservoirs, as discussed below.
- Collaborate with land and resource managers and other local partners in efforts to implement specific actions outlined in Lamprey Technical Workgroup (LTW) documents: 1) Best management guidelines for native lampreys during in-water work (LTW 2020b), 2) barriers to adult Pacific lamprey at road crossings: guidelines for evaluating and providing passage (LTW 2020a), 3) the annual Pacific Lamprey Regional Implementation Plan for the Lower Columbia/Willamette Regional Management Unit Willamette Sub-Unit, and 4) the ODFW Coastal, Columbia, and Snake Conservation Plan for Lampreys in Oregon (Clemens et al., 2020).
- The Corps should complete an effective Trap and Haul facility, specific to Pacific lamprey, to pass returning adult Pacific lamprey from the base of Fall Creek Dam into the stream reaches above the reservoir. Pacific lamprey were successfully reintroduced above Fall Creek Dam over the past decade by efforts of the Confederated Tribe of the Grand Ronde Indians. Adult Pacific lamprey were transferred from Willamette Falls for seven years to riverine reaches above Fall Creek Reservoir: spawning was documented in these reaches, and juvenile Pacific lamprey were later collected in outmigrant monitoring trap immediately below the dam. The Corps recently incorporated many significant features necessary to collect adult Pacific lamprey within the new AFF for salmonids; however, a permanent, lamprey-specific passage structure within that fishway to pass adult Pacific lamprey has not been completed. Structures such as a wetted wall or inclined ramp into a lamprey-specific holding tank, (such as those that exist at Bonneville Dam or PGE's River Mill Dam), are potential solutions to address passage via Trap and Haul at Fall Creek Dam. Passage guidelines for Pacific lamprey and specific case studies that are applicable to the Fall Creek AFF can be found in Practical Guidelines for Incorporating Adult Pacific Lamprey Passage at Fishways (LTW, 2017). Similar efforts to complete lamprey passage at the Cougar AFF and re-establish lamprey above Cougar Dam, and possibly other WVS dams, should also be initiated.
- Determine the impacts of the annual complete reservoir drawdown on Pacific lamprey because the annual full drawdown of Fall Creek reservoir for salmonid passage may

impact larval and juvenile Pacific lamprey that may be stranded in the sediments. In coordination with the Service and other experts, evaluate the potential to reduce the ramping rate to slow the change in reservoir elevation during the drawdown, especially in areas of the reservoir that contain fine sediment deposits with little to no slope, or other strategies that would limit impacts to rearing Pacific larvae in the sediments. A similar study was initiated at Leaburg reservoir on the McKenzie River in 2017. Such a study would help inform the management of Pacific lamprey in Fall Creek and assist managers in planning future reintroductions.

- Work with the Service and other experts to create a prioritization framework for Pacific lamprey conservation and reintroduction of lamprey into historical habitats above the Corps dams. Historically, Pacific lamprey distribution in the Willamette largely reflects anadromous salmonid distribution. Such a framework would include assessment of habitat availability and suitability for all life stages of Pacific lamprey and evaluate the potential for completing upstream passage for lamprey at its new AFF and evaluating downstream passage routes for outmigrating Pacific lamprey at the WVS dams (including an evaluation of predation risks from large populations of non-native fish residing in some reservoirs). Assess availability and suitability of off-channel habitats in reaches downstream of WVS dams. In reaches with relatively low presence of off-channel habitat, or where the lack of disturbance limits the creation of new off-channel habitats, prioritize the restoration of existing off-channel habitats (e.g., dredging and excavation, re-introducing disturbance by increasing up- and downstream connectivity of habitats, and removal of successional plant species). Off-channel habitats are important rearing habitats for Pacific larval lamprey (Schultz et al., 2016, p. 266).
- Highlight the potential impacts to Pacific lamprey for all in-water work conducted for the WVS, or other work permitted by the Corps in the Willamette watershed and require that all life stages of Pacific lamprey are salvaged, if dewatering actions occur.
- Include Pacific lamprey when developing education and outreach materials and public signage at WVS dams about anadromous fish.

#### **6.11. RIPARIAN SPECIES**

##### **6.11.1. Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog (*Rana boylei*)**

- Identify and protect suitable breeding, juvenile rearing, and overwintering habitat sites. Maintain natural flow regimes and streamside vegetation at these sites to provide eggs and tadpoles with appropriate flow timing and water temperature (see Appendix F.3.2.1).
- Minimize fluctuations of flow regimes and avoid manipulating flow regimes – Altered and fluctuating flows are a concern specific to water impoundments, and likely have the greatest effect on frogs during breeding and larval development, spring to summer (ODFW, 2016). Small pools created by fluctuating pools concentrate tadpoles and desiccate early.

- Minimize fragmentation and isolation of populations - Aquatic connectivity across hydrologic corridors and river basins can support gene flow and help retain the resiliency of populations to the variety of potential threats they may encounter.
- Minimize fine sediment loading into streams from water impoundments, road building, and maintenance (Borisenko and Hayes, 1999, p. 32).
- Minimize alterations of stream-edge habitats at water impoundments, during road building and maintenance activities, and at recreation sites (Borisenko and Hayes, 1999, p. 32).
- Actively remove American bullfrog and minimize exotic species distributions of smallmouth bass and other Centrarchid fishes (Borisenko and Hayes, 1999, p. 32).
- Minimize degradation of water quality from chemical applications, water impoundments, and road maintenance (Borisenko and Hayes, 1999, p. 32).
- Guide conservation actions and management decisions for reintroductions with the results of feasibility studies.

**6.11.2. Western Pond Turtle (*Actinemys marmorata*)**

- Continue efforts to survey for and inventory western pond turtles on Corps properties.
- Continue measures to protect turtle nests at Fern Ridge, Fall Creek, Hills Creek, and elsewhere. Utilize survey and inventory results to determine and prioritize where similar efforts could be used to protect critical populations (Holland, 1994, pp. 5-8).
- Follow management strategies outlined in several recent publications (ODFW, 2015; Pilliod and Wind, 2008; Rosenberg et al., 2009) for the conservation of western pond turtles on Corps properties or impacted by project operations. Collaborate with land and resource managers and other local partners in efforts to promote conservation of western pond turtles throughout the Willamette Basin.
- Monitor and remove red-eared sliders (*Trachemys scripta elegans*) in western pond turtle habitats.
- Conduct habitat restoration: remove woody vegetation from nesting habitat, provide cover for newly emerged hatchlings, address barriers to connectivity between aquatic and upland habitats, place large wood basking logs in deep pool habitats.
- Assess habitat factors, such as access to suitable nesting habitat, over-wintering habitat, deep pool and basking habitat, to help determine where further conservation measures could take place.
- Assess connectivity between aquatic and upland habitats. Culverts provide important passage pathways for turtles moving between reservoir and upland habitats, limiting potential threats caused by crossing road surfaces. Assess and fix failed culverts adjacent to the reservoirs to ensure unhindered passage.
- Flow and temperature management to limit non-native aquatic predators (e.g., largemouth bass, American bullfrog). Both predators are considered warm adapted species and live in non-flowing waters. Adult bullfrogs require water temperatures above 25 degrees Celsius for breeding and largemouth bass require water temperatures

above 16 degrees Celsius. Maintaining flows of cold-water (< 16 degrees Celsius) during breeding seasons from May to July could hinder their reproduction.

- Assess availability and suitability of off-channel habitats in reaches downstream of WVS dams. In reaches with relatively low presence of off-channel habitat, or where the lack of disturbance limits the creation of new off-channel habitats, prioritize the restoration of existing off-channel habitats (e.g., dredging and excavation, re-introducing disturbance by increasing up- and downstream connectivity of habitats, removal of successional plant species).
- In western pond turtle nesting habitats, plan mowing and other management activities to not disrupt the nesting or emergence periods.
- Assess if the Fall Creek Spillway Ponds may be a population sink for western pond turtles. Consider creating new habitat adjacent to the Fall Creek spillway to mitigate impacts of future use of the spillway on western pond turtles.
- Plan, fund, support, and implement research to understand the impact of WVS operations, augmentation of reservoir elevation, and flow and water temperature management on western pond turtles. Assess the movement and genetic structure around the dams and between river systems. As turtles are long-lived, impacts of reservoir elevation, flow, and water temperature augmentation on populations may require assessing long-term trends to adequately assess. Research studies should consider the use of telemetry techniques to assess turtle movement around dams. In addition, studies should consider assessing effects on changes in reservoir management on populations using head-of-reservoir and adjacent alcove habitats. Note: restoration techniques for salmon often prioritize re-establishing full coverage of banks with woody vegetation, but western pond turtles require open, typically south-exposed upland habitats for nesting.

## **6.12. UPLAND SPECIES**

### **6.12.1. Monarch Butterfly (*Danaus plexippus*)**

- Follow best management practices and conservation strategies outlined in recent publications (WAFWA, 2019; Xerces, 2018) to identify, protect, and manage existing habitat and restore habitat that has been lost on Corps properties.
- Continue supporting Corps conservation programs in areas designated for wildlife management, conservation, and vegetation management including the Research Natural Area at Fern Ridge.
- Continue providing resources to Corps nurseries that grow multiple species of milkweed (such as showy milkweed, *Asclepias speciosa* and narrow leaf milkweed, *Asclepias fascicularis*) to incorporate into plantings on Corps land.
- Identify, manage, and protect existing monarch habitat through appropriate timing and application of land management techniques (EPRI, 2019, pp. x -xi; Xerces, 2022).
- Create monarch habitat at facilities and properties when possible (i.e., along roadsides, utility easements, powerplants, substations, revetments or levees, surplus properties, etc.) and convert existing lawns. Plant a mixture of native and appropriately sourced

plant species so that bloom times range from early spring to late fall. Natural scouring along riparian banks due to changing water levels may support the milkweeds continuation in the landscape, however they are not highly flood tolerant plants.

- Use only native, insecticide-free plants for habitat restoration and enhancement actions.
- If detected, remove non-native tropical milkweed (*Asclepias curassavica*), a potentially lethal pathogen, *Ophryocystis elektroscirrha*, can infect monarchs by building up on the evergreen leaves of tropical milkweed (USFWS, 2021, December 29, pp. 1-6).
- Avoid management activities such as mowing, burning, and grazing in monarch migratory/breeding habitat when monarchs are likely present in the Willamette Basin (June 1 to October 1, some may be earlier in May or later in October in some years [Pelton, 2018]).
- Establish conservation efforts to protect monarchs and their habitats from pesticides (i.e., insecticides and herbicides).
  - Avoid the use of pesticides when monarchs may be present in the Willamette Basin (June 1 to October 1).
  - Use targeted application herbicide methods or non-chemical weed control techniques.
  - Separate habitat areas from areas receiving treatment with a pesticide-free spatial buffer and/or evergreen vegetative buffer of coniferous, non-flowering trees to capture chemical drift. The appropriate monarch and pollinator habitat spatial buffer size depends on several factors, including weather and wind conditions, but at a minimum, the habitat should be at least 40 feet from ground-based pesticide applications, 60 feet from air-blast sprayers, and 125 feet from any systemic insecticide applications or seed-treated plants.
  - Screen all classes of pesticides for monarch risk to avoid harmful applications, including biological pesticides such as *Bacillus thuringiensis*.
  - Avoid the use of neonicotinoids or other systemic insecticides, including coated seeds, any time of the year in monarch habitat due to their ecosystem persistence, systemic nature, and toxicity.
  - Avoid herbicide application on blooming flowers. Apply herbicides during young plant phases, when plants are more responsive to treatment, and when monarchs and other pollinators are less likely to be nectaring on the plants.
  - Avoid large-scale broadcast herbicide applications, take precautions to limit movement of herbicides off-site (e.g., drift from wind and discharge from surface water flows).

#### **6.12.2. Wayside Aster (*Eucephalus vialis*)**

- Continue qualitative monitoring to document species occurrence for management.
  - Surveys should be completed July through September when plants are in flower or fruit.
- Support activities conducted by utility companies that manage wayside aster:
  - Reduce duff layers in and around individuals to allow for seedling germination and establishment.



- Control competing vegetation in the understory and noxious or exotic weeds using integrated noxious weed management techniques that do not negatively impact individual plants and will not adversely modify their habitat.
- Avoid adverse modification of habitat from road maintenance activities, exotic weed or competitive vegetation control, wildlife and recreation developments, and ungulate browsing as well as negative impacts to individual plants (Vance and Larson, 2005, p. 4).
- Create gaps and edge habitat through fine scale disturbances.
- Open forest canopy to 50 to 75 percent.
- Determine where inbreeding depression occurs and improve genetic viability by utilizing techniques such as manual pollination.

### **6.13. PRAIRIE SPECIES**

#### **6.13.1. Dusky Canada Goose (*Branta canadensis occidentalis*)**

- Implement management strategies outlined in Fern Ridge Wildlife Area Management Plan (ODFW, 2020). Expand restoration strategies described in this document to wet prairie habitats managed or influenced by Corps operations throughout the WVS. Collaborate with land and resource managers and other local partners in efforts to promote conservation of dusky Canada goose throughout the Willamette Basin. Build partnerships with conservation partners and private landowners to increase high-quality overwintering habitat.
- Increase annual management of areas dominated by reed canary grass on Corps properties to improve forage for geese. This management may include mowing, disking, and burning to remove residual foliage and release younger foliage more palatable as forage. Disking will have the added benefit of providing mudflats for shorebirds and seasonal pond plants such as popcorn flower, *Downingia* for pollinators, and water foxtail and mannagrass for waterfowl.
- Support conservation partners by utilizing a combination of strategies to restore ecological processes (e.g., hydrology and fire) that drive structure and function in key habitat types. These actions may range from intensive management of hydrology and plants in impounded wetlands to controlled burns on remnant wet prairie habitats, and low-level monitoring and control of invasive species (ODFW, 2020). Ensure that management activities for dusky Canada goose are compatible with conservation needs of other species of concern sharing those habitats.

#### **6.13.2. Shaggy Horkelia (*Horkelia congesta ssp. congesta*)**

- The Corps maintains a complete inventory of Shaggy Horkelia presence for Fern Ridge and Dorena, and routinely augment and reintroduce populations at these lakes. Continue these ongoing actions and maintain relationships with conservation partners to assist with monitoring efforts, and to plan, fund, and implement conservation activities throughout the range of shaggy horkelia. Increase funding for shaggy horkelia

habitat restoration that includes a diversity of native plant species, invasive species management, and prescribed burning.

- Dedicate additional resources to control the succession of woody plants. Create disturbance processes that will disrupt the succession of wet prairie habitat into riparian forest. This can be accomplished through a wide range of management techniques, from manual removal to prescribed fire. In addition, reducing tree encroachment on the border of prairie habitats, may be required for long-term maintenance. The removal of trees between adjacent prairies may be a useful enhancement technique, where applicable.
- Dedicate additional resources to control the dominance of non-native vegetation, such as Scotch broom (*Cytisus scoparius*), false-brome (*Brachypodium sylvaticum*), Himalayan blackberry (*Rubus armeniacus*), and bristly dogstail grass (*Cynosurus echinatus*). This can be accomplished by treatment with herbicides, mechanical removal, and mowing. Replacement with native vegetation soon after removal may help in reducing may increase the success of control projects.
- Assess limitations of prescribed burns, given the concerns for wildfire. Determine if augmented management techniques, increased monitoring, or changes in the timing of prescribed fire may benefit the management and overall conservation of the species. Plan to rapidly re-seed following prescribed fire to limit the spread of invasive species.
- Assess the suitability of prairie habitats for reintroduction.

#### **6.14. DELISTED SPECIES**

##### **6.14.1. Bradshaw's Lomatium (*Lomatium bradshawii*)**

- Continue to support the efforts outlined in the Bradshaw's Lomatium Post Delisting Monitoring Plan (USFWS, 2020c).
- Protect Bradshaw's Lomatium populations on Corps property.
- Maintain wet prairies using prescribed fire on a three to five-year fire return interval. This has been shown to be crucial to maintaining populations (Caswell and Kaye, 2001, p. 44; Kaye et al., 2001, p. 1377).
- Decrease the invasion of wet prairie habitats by non-native species (e.g., reed canary grass).
- Prevent the encroachment of trees and shrubs into prairie habitats
- Decrease the elimination of natural disturbance regimes and increase the frequency of prescribed burns.
- Avoid mowing or site disturbance to known habitation sites from March to July, as flower production occurs in April and May, and seeds in June.

##### **6.14.2. Oregon Chub (*Oregonichthys crameri*)**

- Implement monitoring and management strategies described in the Post-Delisting Monitoring Plan for the Oregon Chub and the Oregon Chub Cooperative Management

Plan (in draft). Collaborate with land and resource managers and other local partners in efforts to promote conservation of Oregon chub throughout the Willamette Basin.

- Maintain regular surveys at Corps managed Oregon chub populations (Foster Pullout Pond, Fall Creek Spillway Ponds, Dexter Alcove “The Pit”, Dexter RV Alcove, Hospital Pond, Hospital Impoundment Pond, and Hills Creek Pond). These surveys should, at a minimum, verify that Oregon chub are present at each location, and assess potential threats: non-native fish, successional vegetation, habitat quality and quantity.
- Periodically, assess availability and suitability of off-channel habitats in reaches downstream of WVS dams for Oregon chub. In reaches with relatively low presence of off-channel habitat, or where the lack of disturbance limits the creation of new off-channel habitats, prioritize the restoration of existing off-channel habitats (e.g., dredging and excavation, re-introducing disturbance by increasing up- and downstream connectivity of habitats, removal of successional plant species). The successful recovery of Oregon chub was achieved, in part, through the establishment of connected populations in the North Santiam, McKenzie, and Middle Fork Willamette River subbasins. These periodic surveys would assess the distribution of Oregon chub, the quality and quantity of off-channel habitats, and the dominance of non-native fish and non-native vegetation in off-channel habitats, relative to the status of the species at the end of the post-delisting monitoring period.

## **6.15. KEYSTONE SPECIES**

### **6.15.1. American Beaver (*Castor canadensis*)**

- Consider management and restoration strategies outlined in the Beaver Restoration Guidebook (Pollock et al., 2017). Collaborate with and support local conservation partners to plan, fund, and implement beaver related restoration and beaver coexistence devices (e.g., beaver pond levelling devices, culvert protection). Work with road departments and Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) to design and implement coexistence tools on Corps properties.
- Identify areas where ecological conditions would be benefitted by beaver dams (e.g., secondary channels, sloughs, alcoves). Determine the limiting factors for beaver-use in these locations, which may include predation, competition with other herbivores, lacking food resources, or other factors. Plan and implement restoration and management projects to increase the prevalence of beaver on the landscape. Projects may include installing beaver dam analogs to increase water depth, encouraging the growth of preferred forage, and providing cover from predation; the placement of large wood to encourage beaver dam building; and planting preferred forage vegetation.

### **6.15.2. Black Cottonwood (*Populus balsamifera*)**

- Use vegetative canopy mapping to identify locations of large black cottonwood stands around reservoirs to document where they can naturally establish (Cline and McAllister, 2012, p. 1520; Wallick et al., 2013, p. 53; Jones et al., 2016, p. 82).

- The current flow regime is generally supportive of cottonwood establishment (Jones et al., 2016 p. 79; Wallick et al., 2013, p. 40), but geomorphic conditions that allow black cottonwood to establish in spring/summer *and* persist through winter are a limiting factor (Cline and McAllister, 2012, p. 1535). Set up a formal monitoring plan to document the role of geomorphology, flows, and cottonwood in the Willamette floodplain to determine the effects of different dam operations on black cottonwood.
- Support monitoring of black cottonwood and seedling recruitment and mortality.
- Create functional flows with a combination of increased minimum flow and flow ramping to improve the health of established trees and increase seedling recruitment (Foster and Rood, 2017, p. 1094).
- Prevent occurrence of severely low flows (Foster and Rood, 2017, p. 1094).

## APPENDICES

### A. APPENDIX A: TIMELINE OF ACTIVITIES RELATED TO WVS FWCAR DEVELOPMENT

The timeline in this appendix highlights key milestone activities in the Service's engagement in WVS FWCAR development from spring 2021 through Summer 2022.

Date of Activity	Activity Description
<b>2021</b>	
March 30, 2021	The Service committed to develop a SOW, including budget request, for the Corps to potentially develop a FWCAR for the WVS
April 2021	The Service compiled a list of 73 species including fish, amphibians, birds, invertebrates, mammals, and plants and identified five habitat types that may be impacted by Project operations (Rivers/Lakes/Reservoirs, Secondary/Off-channel habitat, Riparian, Wetlands, and Uplands).
April - May 2021	The Service developed a weighted species ranking matrix to select 10 species in 5 habitat types that could be affected by project operations. The Service included two keystone species and two delisted species.
June 9, 2021	The Service met with the Corps for an overview on Alternatives 3a and 3b
June 2021	A draft report and experts contact list were created. Habitat types and species descriptions were drafted
July 14, 2021	The Service met with the Corps to discuss SOW and budget
July 27, 2021	The Corps presented the alternatives via WEBEX
August 9, 2021	The Corps formally requested a FWCAR for the WVS and asked the Service to finalize the SOW
August 13, 2021	The Service delivered the SOW to the Corps
August 24, 2021	The Service met with NOAA to share FWCAR progress



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

September - October 2021	The Service developed a matrix to analyze the effects of the alternatives
September 1, 2021	The SOW was formally approved
September 13, 2021	The Service met with NOAA to share species selection methods and analysis plans
September 14, 2021	The Service met with the Corps to discuss action items, a request for a lamprey workshop was decided not needed in the scope of the FWCA
October 12, 2021	The Service met with NOAA for monthly coordination, NOAA plans to submit planning aid memos
October 13, 2021	The Service met with the Corps for monthly coordination. The Corps presented Alternative 2
October 18, 2021	FWCA notice sent to ODFW
November 12, 2021	Invitation for participation letter sent to Tribes
November 17, 2021	The Service met with the Corps for monthly coordination.
November 19, 2021	The Service met with NOAA for monthly coordination, NOAA presented their draft species list.
<b>2022</b>	
January 13, 2022	The Service met with the Corps for monthly coordination. The Corps revised the schedule at a no time-cost extension for the following deliverables and deadlines: Draft Conservation Recommendations March 1, Draft Report June 1, Final Report June 2023.
January 24, 2022	The Service met with NOAA for monthly coordination and shared updated timeline.
February 2, 2022	Invitation for participation letter sent to species experts (via email) with an invitation to the Virtual Workshop to discuss conservation recommendations
February 8, 2022	The Service provided species experts with USFWS Draft Conservation Recommendations for review before Virtual Workshop

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

February 22, 2022	The Service met with the Corps to discuss non-listed species and habitat conservation opportunities; potential effects of the measures outlined in the draft EIS.
February 25, 2022	The Service hosted two Virtual Workshops (“Upland and Prairie” and “Riparian, Riverine/Reservoir, Off-Channel/Wetland”) to coordinate with species experts for technical input on the Service’s Draft Conservation Recommendations.
March 1, 2022	Service staff finalized conservation recommendations and provided the Corps with Draft Conservation Recommendations.
March 11, 2022	The Service met with the Corps to discuss preliminary feedback on Draft Conservation Recommendations and provide clarifications.
January – March 2022	Service staff analyzed the WVS alternatives
March 28, 2022	The Corps provided updated Alternatives and Measures and indicated the Preferred Alternative would be 2b
April 19, 2022	The Corps provided the Service with written feedback on the FWCA Draft Conservation Recommendations
April 25, 2022	The Service began internal review of the draft WVS FWCAR
May 6, 2022	Service staff briefed regional leadership on the status of the draft WVS FWCAR and upcoming review opportunities
June 1, 2022	The Service delivered the draft WVS FWCAR to the Corps
TBD	The Corps released the WVS DEIS and the draft WVS FWCAR, attached as an appendix, and began the review and comment period
TBD	The Corps’ review and comment period closed
June 1, 2023	The WVS FWCAR was finalized as an appendix in the Corps’ final EIS

## **B. APPENDIX B: STUDY AREA, FURTHER DEFINED**

This appendix includes additional information we used to further define the Study Area for the FWCAR.

### **B.1. FOCAL BASINS AND MAJOR TRIBUTARIES**

The North and South Santiam, Long Tom, McKenzie, Middle Fork and Coast Fork of the Willamette, and the mainstem Middle and Upper Willamette reaches represent the focal Basins in the Corps' DEIS Preferred Alternative.

#### **B.1.1. Middle Willamette Basin**

This reach of the mainstem Willamette River starts near Salem at the confluence of the Santiam River (RKM 175) downstream to Willamette Falls near Oregon City (RKM 40). Total drainage area of this reach is approximately 1,841 km<sup>2</sup> (455,018 acres).

#### **B.1.2. North Santiam Basin**

The North Santiam Basin is located on the east side of the Willamette Basin and drains approximately 1,979 km<sup>2</sup> (489,022 acres) of the Cascade Range into the Santiam River Willamette River at RKM 175.

##### **B.1.2.1. North Santiam River**

The North Santiam River runs approximately 160 km before it joins the South Santiam River and has a bankfull discharge estimate of 510 m<sup>3</sup>/s at RKM 24 (Risley et al., 2012, p. 15). Corps projects include Detroit and Big Cliff. The Detroit Dam is located 77 km upstream of the confluence with the Willamette River and inundates a 14 km-long reservoir that can hold 561,000,000 m<sup>3</sup>. Big Cliff Dam is a re-regulating dam for Detroit Dam that inundates the 4.5 km downstream from Detroit Dam and holds 7,960,000 m<sup>3</sup>. Historically, 71 percent of spring Chinook production in the North Santiam River occurred above Detroit Dam, but all access was lost because dams were built without fish passage facilities (Mattson, 1948, as cited by ODFW, 2005, p. 170).

#### **B.1.3. South Santiam Basin**

The South Santiam Basin is located on the east side of the Willamette Basin and drains approximately 2,696 km<sup>2</sup> (666,196 acres) of the Cascade Range into the Willamette River at RKM 175.

##### **B.1.3.1. South Santiam River**

The South Santiam River runs approximately 113 km before it joins the North Santiam River approximately 16 km east of the confluence of the Santiam and the Willamette River. It has a bankfull discharge estimate of 343 m<sup>3</sup>/s at RKM 61 (Risley et al., 2012, p. 15). Foster Dam is located at RKM 62 at the confluence of the South Santiam and Middle Santiam rivers and impounds a 5.6 km reservoir with a volume of 34,907,484 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.3.2. Middle Santiam River**

The Middle Santiam flows into Green Peter Reservoir River with a bankfull discharge estimate of 200 m<sup>3</sup>/s at RKM 1.6 (Risley et al., 2012, p. 15). Green Peter Dam is located 11 km upstream of Foster Dam at RKM 8.9 on the Middle Santiam River. The dam impounds a 16 km reservoir with a volume of 530,396,400 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.4. Upper Willamette Basin**

This reach of the mainstem Willamette River starts at the confluence of the Middle and Coast Forks of the Willamette River near Eugene (RKM 301) and continues downstream to the confluence of Santiam River near Salem (RKM 175). Total drainage area of this reach is approximately 4,849 km<sup>2</sup> (1,198,334 acres).

**B.1.4.1. Long Tom River**

The Long Tom River is a 92 km tributary of the Willamette River located on the west side of the Willamette Valley. The Long Tom River has a Willamette Valley Project, Fern Ridge Dam and Reservoir, at RKM 37.9. Fern Ridge is a storage project and impounds a 7.2 km long reservoir with a volume of 124,828,176 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.5. McKenzie River Basin**

The McKenzie River Basin is located on the east side of the Willamette Basin and drains approximately 3,468 km<sup>2</sup> (856,962 acres) into the Willamette River at RKM 282.

**B.1.5.1. South Fork McKenzie River**

The South Fork McKenzie River is a 50 km tributary to the McKenzie River. Cougar Dam is located at RKM 6.4 upstream from the South Fork McKenzie River mouth and impounds an 8 km reservoir with a volume of 270,132,120 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.5.2. Blue River**

Blue River Dam is located 2.9 km above its confluence with the McKenzie River and works in coordination with Cougar Dam to provide flood risk management and impounds a 10.3 km reservoir with a volume of 105,000,000 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.6. Middle Fork Willamette River Basin**

The Middle Fork Willamette River Basin is located on the east side of the Willamette Valley. Total drainage area of this basin is approximately 3,540 km<sup>2</sup> (874,862 acres) into the Willamette River at RKM 301.

**B.1.6.1. *Fall Creek***

Falls Creek is a 55 km long tributary of the Middle Fork Willamette River located near Lowell. A Willamette Valley Project, Fall Creek, is located at RKM 12.7, approximately 32 km from the confluence of the Middle and Coast Fork Willamette basins. Fall Creek is a storage project that impounds a 10.9 km long reservoir with a volume of 154,000,000 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.6.2. *Middle Fork Willamette River***

The Middle Fork Willamette River is approximately 185 km long. The river contains two Willamette Valley Projects, Lookout Point and Dexter. Lookout Point is storage project located at RKM 32 and impounds a 16 km long reservoir with a volume of 589,200,000 m<sup>3</sup>. Dexter reservoir is a re-regulatory project located downstream of Lookout Point and is located at RKM 27. Dexter reservoir impounds a 5 km reservoir with a volume of 36,900,000 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.6.3. *Hills Creek***

Hills Creek is a 26 km long tributary of the Middle Fork Willamette River located near Oakridge. A Willamette Valley Project, Hills Creek, is located at RKM 6.4, approximately 76.9 km from the confluence of the Middle and Coast Fork Willamette basins. Hills Creek is a storage project and impounds a 14.7 km long reservoir with a volume of 438,500,000 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.7. Coast Fork Willamette Basin**

The Coast Fork Willamette Basin is located on the southern extent of the Willamette Basin. The Basin contains two Willamette Valley Projects, Dorena and Cottage Grove. Total drainage of this basin is approximately 1,726 km<sup>2</sup> (426,504 acres) into the Willamette River at RKM 301.

**B.1.7.1. *Row River***

The Row River is a 32 km tributary that joins the Coast Fork Willamette River near Cottage Grove. Dorena Reservoir is a storage project located at RKM 12.1 and impounds a 21 km long reservoir with a volume of 95,700 m<sup>3</sup>.

**B.1.7.2. *Coast Fork Willamette River***



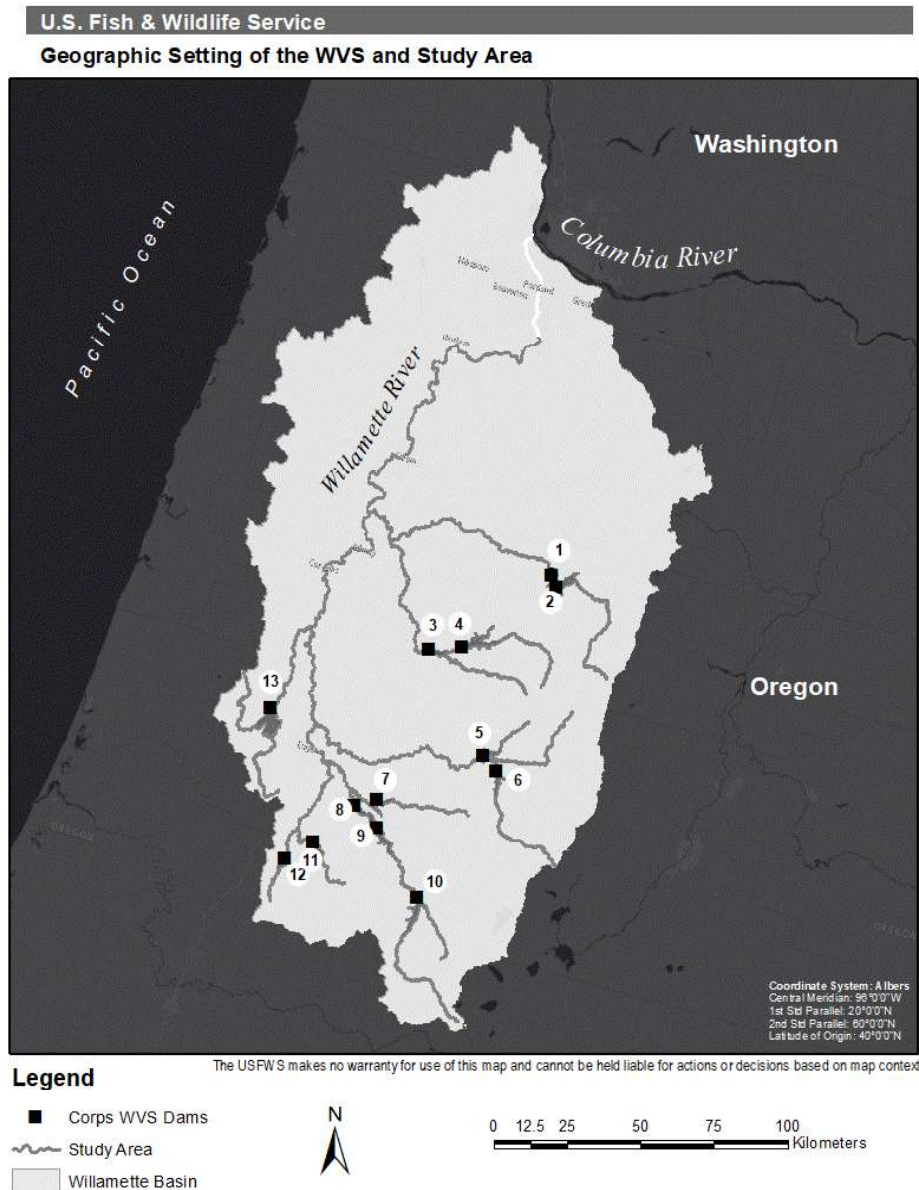
The Coast Fork Willamette River is a 64 km tributary that meets the Middle Fork Willamette south of Eugene. Cottage Grove reservoir is a storage project located at RKM 47 and impounds a 4.8 km long reservoir with a volume of 41,000,000 m<sup>3</sup>.

## **B.2. WILLAMETTE VALLEY SYSTEM FEDERAL PROJECTS**

The Study Area considered in our analysis includes the 13 Federal dams or projects managed as part of a single, larger system of operations, the WVS (Figure 1).

### **B.1. EXCLUDED AREAS**

The Study Area does not include reaches or basin watersheds downstream of Willamette Falls or Basin watersheds beyond the 0.4 km (0.25 mile) buffer. We excluded lands associated with the transmission of electricity and irrigation on private lands from the analysis because they are outside the approved scope of this FWCAR.



**Figure 1. Geographic setting of the WVS and river reaches included in the FWCAR analysis and 0.4 km (0.25 mile) buffer. Projects include 1) Big Cliff and 2) Detroit on the North Santiam River; 3) Foster on the South Santiam River; 4) Green Peter on the Middle Santiam River; 5) Blue River; 6) Cougar on the South Fork McKenzie River; 7) Fall Creek; 8) Dexter, 9) Lookout Point, and 10) Hills Creek on the Middle Fork Willamette River; 11) Dorena on the Row River; 12) Cottage Grove on the Coast Fork Willamette River; and 13) Fern Ridge on the Long Tom River.**

## **C. APPENDIX C: SERVICE OUTREACH AND COMMUNICATIONS**

The following documents represent our outreach to interest groups during the analysis. Outreach materials included briefing memos and e-mails to Service programs' leadership, staff from other fish and wildlife resource agencies, Tribes, and private groups.

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**From:** Bangs, Brian L <[brian\\_bangs@fws.gov](mailto:brian_bangs@fws.gov)>  
**Sent:** Monday, October 18, 2021 1:33 AM  
**To:** [Species Expert]  
**Cc:** Silver, Brook <[brook\\_silver@fws.gov](mailto:brook_silver@fws.gov)>; Newlon, Courtney <[courtney\\_newlon@fws.gov](mailto:courtney_newlon@fws.gov)>  
**Subject:** Request: USFWS Willamette Valley System Coordination Act Report

The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) provides a formal method for coordination between the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) and tribal, state, and other federal agencies on projects that impact fish, wildlife, and plant resources. The Service is providing this notice for a future request for input on preparation of a Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report (FWCAR) for the Army Corps of Engineers (Corps). The Corps is preparing an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) to update its continued operations and maintenance activities of the Willamette Valley System (WVS). The Corps has provided funding to the Service to produce a formal FWCAR that will help the Corps refine the suite of alternatives for continued operations and maintenance activities and to provide conservation measures to benefit species of concern. The FWCAR will be included as an appendix to the EIS for the WVS and we will deliver the final FWCAR to the Corps before the draft EIS is provided for public review in 2022.

The main objective of the FWCAR is to evaluate and document the potential effects of dam operations and maintenance activities on ecological processes and communities that will not be prioritized through Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7 consultation. Consultation under the ESA will thoroughly analyze effects to ESA-listed species and their habitats, but dam operations and maintenance activities may affect ecological processes and communities not linked to an ESA-listed species. Therefore, we will not address bull trout or other listed species under ESA authority of the FWS in the FWCAR. We will also not be addressing anadromous salmonids, as these species will be addressed by the National Marine Fisheries Service during ESA consultation or a separate FWCAR.

Given the number of ecological processes, communities, and species that could be affected by dam operations and maintenance activities of the WVS, the team is framing its analysis on habitat most likely be impacted. The team identified evaluation species with broad conservation needs representative of other species using these habitats. We have identified five priority habitat types, 10 focal species, two keystone species and two delisted species likely to be impacted within the WVS (Table 1).

Table 1. Based on a suite of criteria the team has identified the following five priority habitat types and associated species to be included in the FWCAR analysis.

Habitat Types	Evaluation Species
Upland	Monarch Butterfly ( <i>Danaus plexippus</i> ) Wayside Aster ( <i>Eucephalus vialis</i> )
Prairie / Wet-Prairie	Dusky Canada Goose ( <i>Branta canadensis occidentalis</i> ) Shaggy Horkelia ( <i>Horkelia congesta ssp. congesta</i> )
Wetland/ Off-Channel	Northern Red-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana aurora</i> ) Pacific Lamprey ( <i>Entosphenus tridentatus</i> )
Riparian	Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana boylei</i> ) Western Pond Turtle ( <i>Actinemys marmorata</i> )
Riverine / Reservoirs	Coastal Cutthroat Trout ( <i>Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii</i> ) Western Ridged Mussel ( <i>Gonidea angulata</i> )
Keystone Species	Black Cottonwood ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> ) American Beaver ( <i>Castor canadensis</i> )

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Delisted Species	Bradshaw's Lomatium ( <i>Lomatium bradshawii</i> ) Oregon Chub ( <i>Oregonichthys crameri</i> )
------------------	--

We plan to distribute the draft report this fall/early winter and will schedule an online meeting to provide a forum to discuss the conservation measures and receive feedback and information from participants. The team will also accept comment letters as input for the FWCAR.

For more information, please contact the team coordinator: Courtney Newlon at (503) 231-6972 or by email at [courtney\\_newlon@fws.gov](mailto:courtney_newlon@fws.gov), Brian Bangs at (541) 908-1538 or [brian\\_bangs@fws.gov](mailto:brian_bangs@fws.gov), or Brook Silver at (360) 604-2580 or [brook\\_silver@fws.gov](mailto:brook_silver@fws.gov).



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

From: Newlon, Courtney <courtney\_newlon@fws.gov>  
Sent: Friday, November 12, 2021 2:01 PM  
To: [Tribal Chairperson, Natural Resource Director]  
Cc: Silver, Brook <brook\_silver@fws.gov>; Bangs, Brian L <brian\_bangs@fws.gov>; Hudson, Michael <michael\_hudson@fws.gov>; Newlon, Courtney <courtney\_newlon@fws.gov>  
Subject: Opportunity for [Tribal] Input on the USFWS's Willamette Valley System Fish & Wildlife Coordination Act Report

Dear [Chairperson]:

In recognition of the unique government-to-government relationship between Tribes and the United States, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) invites you to contribute to our formal 2(b) Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report (FWCAR) on the Willamette Valley System (WVS).

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) has contracted the Service to produce a FWCAR on the long-term operation and management of the thirteen federal WVS Projects. Our FWCAR recommendations will focus on habitats and species not federally protected under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), whereas potential impacts to threatened and endangered species and associated critical habitats will be analyzed through an ESA Section 7 consultation between the Service and the Corps. The final FWCAR will be delivered to the Corps for inclusion as an appendix to their draft Environmental Impact Statement for the WVS scheduled for public review in June 2022.

The mission of the Service's WVS FWCAR is to:

*"Promote conservation of ecological processes and diverse ecological communities affected by dam modifications and operations in the Willamette Basin by providing technical assistance and recommendations to the co-lead agencies."*

The Service can recommend measures through the FWCAR to conserve, protect, or enhance ecological processes, landscapes, communities, and species. Conservation measures advocated for, or informed by input from, Tribes will be more effective and may be more likely to be implemented by the federal action agencies.

There are multiple ways that Tribes can share their knowledge, expertise, and priorities, especially as related to species, resources, and/or areas of tribal importance, so that the Service can appropriately reflect them in the FWCAR. We plan to distribute the draft report this fall/early winter and will schedule online meetings to provide a forum to discuss the conservation measures and receive feedback and information from participants. However, your input and comments are welcomed and encouraged whether they are delivered through the meetings, comment letters, or government-to-government consultation.

Tribally shared information and Traditional Ecological Knowledge will be used by the Service to describe species and habitat statuses in the analyses of dam modification/operation alternatives. Given the number of ecological processes, communities, and species that could be affected by dam operations and maintenance activities of the WVS, the team is framing its analysis on habitat most likely be impacted. The team identified evaluation species with broad conservation needs representative of other species using these habitats. We have identified five priority habitat types, 10 focal species, two keystone

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

species and two recently recovered and federally delisted species likely to be impacted within the WVS (Table 1).

**Table 1.** Based on a suite of criteria the team has identified the following five priority habitat types and associated species to be included in the FWCAR analysis.

Habitat Types	Evaluation Species
Upland	Monarch Butterfly ( <i>Danaus plexippus</i> ) Wayside Aster ( <i>Eucephalus vialis</i> )
Prairie	Dusky Canada Goose ( <i>Branta canadensis occidentalis</i> ) Shaggy Horkelia ( <i>Horkelia congesta ssp. congesta</i> )
Wetland/ Off-Channel	Northern Red-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana aurora</i> ) Pacific Lamprey ( <i>Entosphenus tridentatus</i> )
Riparian	Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana boylei</i> ) Western Pond Turtle ( <i>Actinemys marmorata</i> )
Riverine / Reservoirs	Coastal Cutthroat Trout ( <i>Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii</i> ) Western Ridged Mussel ( <i>Gonidea angulata</i> )
Keystone Species	Black Cottonwood ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> ) American Beaver ( <i>Castor canadensis</i> )
Delisted Species	Bradshaw's Lomatium ( <i>Lomatium bradshawii</i> ) Oregon Chub ( <i>Oregonichthys crameri</i> )

For more information, please contact Courtney Newlon at (503) 231-6972 or by email at [courtney\\_newlon@fws.gov](mailto:courtney_newlon@fws.gov), Brian Bangs at (541) 908-1538 or [brian\\_bangs@fws.gov](mailto:brian_bangs@fws.gov), or Brook Silver at (360) 604-2580 or [brook\\_silver@fws.gov](mailto:brook_silver@fws.gov).

The Service appreciates your conservation of species and habitats in the Willamette River Basin, and we look forward to working with you on this project.

Sincerely,

Courtney

Courtney Newlon  
Fish and Wildlife Biologist

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service  
Oregon Fish and Wildlife Office  
2600 SE 98th Ave, Suite 100  
Portland, Oregon 97266  
Phone: (503) 231-6972

<http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo>

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

**From:** Bangs, Brian L <[brian\\_bangs@fws.gov](mailto:brian_bangs@fws.gov)>  
**Sent:** Saturday, December 4, 2021 1:22 AM  
**To:** [NWP-LongTom-EcoRes@usace.army.mil](mailto:NWP-LongTom-EcoRes@usace.army.mil) <[NWP-LongTom-EcoRes@usace.army.mil](mailto:NWP-LongTom-EcoRes@usace.army.mil)>  
**Cc:** Gray, Ann E <[ann\\_e\\_gray@fws.gov](mailto:ann_e_gray@fws.gov)>; Skalicky, Joe <[joe\\_skalicky@fws.gov](mailto:joe_skalicky@fws.gov)>; [dana@longtom.org](mailto:dana@longtom.org) <[dana@longtom.org](mailto:dana@longtom.org)>  
**Subject:** Comments on the potential project at the Monroe Dam, Long Tom River

Kat Herzog and Sarah Knowles,

Thank you for soliciting for comments on potential fish passage and habitat projects in the lower Long Tom River. I appreciate that the USACE has engaged with the local community as well as federal and state agencies, local tribes, NGOs, and other organizations as they begin to assess potential measures and develop alternatives related to this project. I am writing to encourage the USACE to consider measures that provide passage at a broad range of flows, addresses passage requirements for fish and other aquatic species, addresses connectivity and ecological processes of off-channel habitats, and promote natural riverine processes within the constraints of the WVS operations.

In the winter of '18 - '19, I assisted ODFW and USACE staff with fish sampling below the dam at Monroe, and at several locations downstream. We sampled in both in-channel habitats, and in off-channel locations where accessible. I was surprised that juvenile Chinook were common in our catch and found throughout the lower Long Tom right up to the dam at Monroe. We did not catch salmonids in off-channel habitats we sampled; most of these locations had limited open-water connection to the Long Tom channel. Both from this sampling event, and numerous surveys I've conducted over the past 16 years, I have been surprised at the rich native nongame fish diversity in the lower Long Tom River. In the spring of 2019, I even located a small bed of western ridged mussels downstream of Monroe. Passage at the Monroe dam should be addressed for a wide range of aquatic organisms, not just Chinook and other salmonids. Coastal cutthroat trout, Pacific lamprey, and a wide range of native nongame species use the lower Long Tom River, and would benefit to accessing the river upstream, and the high quality habitats available in the smaller tributaries; passage timing and requirements (e.g., water velocity, design limitation) are often very different for these species compared to salmonids. It's my opinion that removal of the structure and restoration of the river channel should be assessed as a measure, as this would likely have the greatest potential benefit for passage at all flows and restore natural fluvial and floodplain processes to the downstream river reach. Maintaining a structure will continue to inhibit floodplain processes and fish passage, and likely require more maintenance and costs in the long-term than construction of a newer structure for the City's water supply that does not require a dam. The diverted water for the City should be screened, at a minimum, to criteria developed by the National Marine Fisheries Service and available online:

<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/anadromous-salmonid-passage-facility-design>. If instead of dam removal, a new fishway is constructed, then design should incorporate features recommended in Practical Guidelines for Incorporating Adult Pacific Lamprey Passage at Fishways (Lamprey Technical Workgroup, 2017), available online <https://www.fws.gov/pacificlamprey/Documents/2017.06.20%20LampreyPsgFINAL.pdf>. This will allow the larger Pacific lamprey to pass the dam but will be unlikely to pass smaller lamprey species (Western Brook lamprey) and other smaller native fish.

Along with the Monroe Dam, there are several other structures in the river upstream that may benefit from passage improvements. For the greatest benefits system-wide, I recommend assessing other structures to determine if improvements could be made to benefit fish passage. Even if these structures

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

are outside the scope of this project, identifying passage issues at these structures could assist non-federal partners with outreach and obtaining grants to complete restoration work. See my comments in the paragraph above - these structures should be assessed in terms of the limitations for a wide variety of native migratory fish at a variety of flows.

In addition to upstream passage, I urge the USACE to consider addressing lateral connectivity of off-channel habitats within the lower Long Tom River. The lower Long Tom River has been channelized and greatly simplified compared to its original form, however many of these old meanders still exist as alcoves, sloughs, and isolated pools adjacent to the current channel. Many of these connect to the river during flooding, which may trap fish seeking refuge from high flow events, and many have old, undersized culverts to allow drainage to the main channel. Improving connectivity of these habitats could have multiple ecological benefits: 1) while these off-channel habitats still exist, they will eventually progress through vegetative succession, and will be lost over time unless they receive regular disturbance; 2) in an unconstrained river, these habitats would have been created as the main channel laterally meandered across the low gradient valley floor. Many species are floodplain-obligate (see Oregon Chub, native amphibian and reptile species, even Pacific lamprey utilize off-channel habitats for portions of their life history) and would benefit from high quality off-channel habitats; and 3) these provide excellent refuge for riverine species during high flow events. Projects might include, but not limited to, culvert replacement, notching levees to allow flow-through disturbance, or embankment removal/setback.

In other managed Willamette River tributaries and the mainstem, the USACE has utilized USGS habitat and flow modelling to help determine if operational changes could improve ecological conditions downstream. If hydrological modelling will be needed to determine the suitability of potential measures and packaged alternatives, I recommend more extensive modelling to determine if operational changes in flow could have ecological benefits in the lower Long Tom. Such modelling could look at the potential habitat for juvenile Chinook, passage and habitat suitability for Pacific lamprey and other native nongame species, and lateral connectivity of off-channel habitats.

Thank you for consideration of these comments. Please let me know if you have any questions or feedback. If you have questions in regards to Pacific Lamprey, please reach out to my colleagues Ann Gray ([ann\\_e\\_gray@fws.gov](mailto:ann_e_gray@fws.gov)) or Joe Skalicky ([joe\\_skalicky@fws.gov](mailto:joe_skalicky@fws.gov)), USFWS lamprey experts familiar with the lower Long Tom River.

Brian Bangs  
Aquatic Ecologist  
Oregon Fish and Wildlife Office  
U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Region 9  
Portland, Oregon  
[Brian\\_Bangs@fws.gov](mailto:Brian_Bangs@fws.gov)  
Cell: 541-908-1538  
Website <http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/>  
Connect with us on [Facebook](#)

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**From:** Newlon, Courtney <courtney\_newlon@fws.gov>

**Sent:** Wednesday, February 2, 2022, 3:31 PM

**To:** [Species Expert]

**Subject:** Opportunity to provide input - WVS Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report Virtual Workshop via TEAMS - Friday, February 25, 2022

Dear Species Expert -

As you are likely aware, the USFWS is completing a Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report as part of the Willamette Valley System EIS process. Our main objective is to assess potential effects of proposed and current Army Corps operations on ecological processes, habitats, and communities **not** covered under the federal Endangered Species Act; listed species will be addressed through separate consultations by the USFWS and NMFS. By incorporating proposed actions to benefit non-ESA species through this Coordination Act process, there may be an opportunity to provide benefits for these species that can otherwise take a backseat to ESA-listed fish and wildlife. Our assessment includes a number of Oregon Conservation Strategy Species, and species managed and conserved by ODFW (Table 1). We have identified five habitats and 10 focal (evaluation) species with the idea that they would be the surrogate for other species, that is, recommendations that benefit them, would benefit a suite of species.

You have been identified as a potential species expert and we hope to get your input on the draft list of conservation recommendations currently under development. In the interest of efficiency, we intend to hold two virtual TEAMS meetings on Friday, February 25, 2022. The Draft species conservation recommendations will be sent with a link to an online form to report any feedback. If you are unavailable to attend the virtual meeting, we hope that you can still provide feedback either by the online form or via email. If you feel that we missed someone, please feel free to forward this email.

Our tentative timeline:

February 8, 2022 – Draft species conservation recommendations will be emailed to species experts.

**February 25, 2022 – FWCA virtual (via TEAMS)\* workshop 9:00 AM to 12:00 PM (Upland and Prairie/Wet Prairie)**

**February 25, 2022 – FWCA virtual (via TEAMS)\* workshop 1:00 PM to 4:00 PM (Riverine/Reservoir, Riparian, Wetland/Off-Channel)**

\*Invitation link will be sent

Table 1. Willamette Valley System FWCA habitat types and focal (evaluation) species.

Habitat Types	Focal Species
Upland	Monarch Butterfly ( <i>Danaus plexippus</i> ) Wayside Aster ( <i>Eucephalus vialis</i> )
Prairie/Wet Prairie	Dusky Canada Goose ( <i>Branta canadensis occidentalis</i> ) Shaggy Horkelia ( <i>Horkelia congesta</i> )



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Wetland/ Off-Channel	Northern Red-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana aurora</i> ) Pacific Lamprey ( <i>Entosphenus tridentatus</i> )
Riparian	Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana boylei</i> ) Western Pond Turtle ( <i>Actinemys marmorata</i> )
Riverine/Reservoir	Coastal Cutthroat Trout ( <i>Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii</i> ) Western Ridged Mussel ( <i>Gonidea angulata</i> )
Keystone Species	Black Cottonwood ( <i>Populus trichocarpa</i> ) American Beaver ( <i>Castor canadensis</i> )
Delisted Species	Bradshaw's Lomatium ( <i>Lomatium bradshawii</i> ) Oregon Chub ( <i>Oregonichthys crameri</i> )

Thank you for your consideration,

Courtney Newlon, Brian Bangs, and Brook Silver

Courtney Newlon  
Fish and Wildlife Biologist

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service  
Oregon Fish and Wildlife Office  
2600 SE 98th Ave, Suite 100  
Portland, Oregon 97266  
Phone: (503) 231-6972  
<http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo>

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

**From:** Newlon, Courtney <courtney\_newlon@fws.gov>

**Sent:** Tuesday, February 8, 2022, 1:23 PM

**To:** [Species Expert]

**Subject:** Opportunity to provide input - WVS Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report - Draft Species Conservation Recommendations attached

Dear Species Expert –

Please see the attached draft conservation recommendations for the focal species that the FWS has identified for the Willamette Valley System Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act report (FWCA).

At this time, we are requesting feedback on these conservation recommendations through the survey link below, email, and/or at the February 25, 2022 workshop. You are welcome to participate using all three methods, though this is not expected. There will be an opportunity to provide feedback on a draft FWCA report at a later date, which will include a general assessment of measures within each proposed alternative relative to the species and their habitats; however, we will not be discussing these effects in depth at this time.

The Survey link can be accessed [HERE](#). If you are unable to attend the workshop, please provide any feedback by March 2, 2022. If you send in your comments ahead of the workshop (via email or survey link) please note that we will not be reviewing these prior to the workshop. Our intention is to coalesce the feedback at one time, after the workshop.

A calendar TEAMS invite will be sent shortly.

**February 25, 2022 – FWCA virtual (via TEAMS)\* workshop 9:00 AM to 12:00 PM PST (GMT-8)  
(Upland and Prairie/Wet Prairie)**

**February 25, 2022 – FWCA virtual (via TEAMS)\* workshop 1:00 PM to 4:00 PM PST (GMT-8)  
(Riverine/Reservoir, Riparian, Wetland/Off-Channel)**

We strive to host an inclusive, accessible event that enable all individuals to engage and participate fully. To request an accommodation or for inquiries about accessibility, please contact Brook Silver, [brook\\_silver@fws.gov](mailto:brook_silver@fws.gov), 503-239-7378.

Thank you for your consideration,

Courtney Newlon [courtney\\_newlon@fws.gov](mailto:courtney_newlon@fws.gov), Brook Silver [brook\\_silver@fws.gov](mailto:brook_silver@fws.gov), and Brian Bangs [brian\\_bangs@fws.gov](mailto:brian_bangs@fws.gov).

Courtney Newlon  
Fish and Wildlife Biologist  
U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service  
Oregon Fish and Wildlife Office  
2600 SE 98th Ave, Suite 100  
Portland, Oregon 97266  
Phone: (503) 231-6972  
<http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo>

#### **D. APPENDIX D: SERVICE VIRTUAL WORKSHOP AGENDAS**

The following documents are the agendas for our technical workshops. For each workshop, there were four or five questions designed to encourage participants to share information about fish, wildlife, and plant resources in the Basin for our analysis.

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**USFWS WVS FWCA Virtual Workshop  
Upland, Prairie / Wet Prairie Habitats**

February 25, 2022 (9:00 AM to 12:00 PM PST)

Via Microsoft TEAMS

[Click here to join the meeting](#)

**Virtual Workshop Goals**

- Identify significant resources for focal species (e.g., ecological or physical processes, habitat components, and key locations) within the study area that are of special value to workshop participants.
- Discuss how modifications to existing conditions related to dam maintenance and operations could potentially impact species and habitats.
- Compile a list of potential actions to conserve, protect, and enhance significant resources for species and habitats.
- Obtain valuable data (e.g., from white papers, grey literature, technical reports, survey assessments) to fill existing information gaps.

Habitat Type	Focal Species
Upland	Monarch Butterfly ( <i>Danaus plexippus</i> ) Wayside Aster ( <i>Eucephalus vialis</i> )
Prairie/Wet-Prairie	Dusky Canada Goose ( <i>Branta canadensis occidentalis</i> ) Shaggy Horkelia ( <i>Horkelia congesta ssp. congesta</i> )
Keystone Species	Black Cottonwood ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> ) American Beaver ( <i>Castor canadensis</i> )
Delisted Species	Bradshaw's Lomatium ( <i>Lomatium bradshawii</i> )

**AGENDA**

**February 25, 2022**

<i>Introduction to the USFWS WVS FWCA</i>		
9:00 am	<b>Welcome and Introductions</b>	Courtney Newlon
9:10 am	<b>An Introduction to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act –</b> <i>What is it? When and how is it used?</i>	Chris Allen
9:25 pm	<b>Putting the FWCA in context with ESA and NEPA processes underway for the Willamette Valley Project</b>	Chris Allen
9:40 am	<b>Geographic Scope</b> Study area Brief orientation to habitat types How we chose our species and habitats	Brook Silver
<i>Discussion Topics</i>		
9:50 am	<b>Key Areas (Landscapes, Reaches or Sites)</b> <u>Discussion:</u> <i>Given your knowledge of the focal species and their habitat needs, please identify any high priority areas (i.e., landscapes, reaches, sites) in the study area and explain why they are of interest or value to your agency for the following habitats:</i> <i>Upland</i> <i>Prairie / Wet-Prairie</i>	Courtney Newlon

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

10:15 am	<b>BREAK</b>	
10:30 am	<b>"What must we maintain?"</b> <u>Discussion:</u> <i>In these high priority areas (i.e., landscapes, reaches, sites), what are the unique processes, landscape features, or time periods (e.g., growing season, migration timing, and breeding timing) necessary to maintain existing conditions that support focal species?</i> <i>Upland</i> <i>Prairie / Wet-Prairie</i>	Courtney Newlon
10:50 am	<b>"How could it all change?"</b> <u>Discussion:</u> <i>Considering how current dam operations occur, how will changes involving higher or lower water flows, flow timing, or water temperature affect focal species and these areas (i.e., landscapes, reaches, sites)?</i> <i>Upland</i> <i>Prairie / Wet-Prairie</i>	Brian Bangs
11:15 am	<b>Conservation Recommendations</b> <u>Discussion:</u> <i>Please identify measurable and achievable actions to conserve, protect, and enhance the focal species, habitats, and key areas (i.e., landscapes, reaches, sites) you identified and any significant resources you discussed?</i> <i>Upland</i> <i>Prairie / Wet-Prairie</i>	Brian Bangs
11:50 am	<b>Next Steps...</b> <i>Further comments, due February 28 via email, survey link</i> <i>How we will incorporate your feedback?</i> <i>Draft FWCAR report for review</i>	Courtney Newlon
12:00 pm	<b>Adjourn</b>	

### Reminder

If you have access to, or are aware of, data that is related to the geographic areas or significant resources we discussed during this workshop, then please contact Courtney Newlon at [courtney\\_newlon@fws.gov](mailto:courtney_newlon@fws.gov) or (503) 231-6972, Brook Silver at [brook\\_silver@fws.gov](mailto:brook_silver@fws.gov), or Brian Bangs at [Brian\\_bangs@fws.gov](mailto:Brian_bangs@fws.gov).

### Virtual Workshop Feedback Questionnaire

Please note in the email that included the draft species conservation recommendations, we provided a link to a questionnaire (access [HERE](#)). We provided this so that you could have some time to think about it and document your suggestions. If you did not already submit this digital form, please plan to share your thoughts at the workshop.



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**USFWS WVS FWCA Virtual Workshop  
Riverine/Reservoir, Riparian, and Off-Channel/Wetland Habitats**

February 25, 2022 (1:00 PM to 4:00 PM PST)

Via Microsoft TEAMS

[Click here to join the meeting](#)

**Virtual Workshop Goals**

- Identify significant resources for focal species (e.g., ecological or physical processes, habitat components, and key locations) within the study area that are of special value to workshop participants.
- Discuss how modifications to existing conditions related to water quality and quantity could potentially impact species and habitats.
- Compile a list of potential actions to conserve, protect, and enhance significant resources for species and habitats.
- Obtain valuable data (e.g., from white papers, grey literature, technical reports, survey assessments) to fill existing information gaps.

Habitat Type	Focal Species
Wetland/ Off-Channel	Northern Red-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana aurora</i> ) Pacific Lamprey ( <i>Entosphenus tridentatus</i> )
Riparian	Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog ( <i>Rana boylei</i> ) Western Pond Turtle ( <i>Actinemys marmorata</i> )
Riverine/Reservoir	Coastal Cutthroat Trout ( <i>Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii</i> ) Western Ridged Mussel ( <i>Gonidea angulata</i> )
Keystone Species	Black Cottonwood ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> ) American Beaver ( <i>Castor canadensis</i> )
Delisted Species	Bradshaw's Lomatium ( <i>Lomatium bradshawii</i> ) Oregon Chub ( <i>Oregonichthys crameri</i> )

**AGENDA**

**February 25, 2022**

<i>Introduction to the USFWS WVS FWCA</i>		
1:00 pm	<b>Welcome and Introductions</b>	Courtney Newlon
1:10 pm	<b>An Introduction to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act –</b> <i>What is it? When and how is it used?</i>	Chris Allen
1:25 pm	<b>Putting the FWCA in context with ESA and NEPA processes underway for the Willamette Valley Project</b>	Chris Allen
1:40 pm	<b>Geographic Scope</b> <i>Study area</i> <i>Brief orientation to habitat types</i> <i>How we chose our species and habitats</i>	Brook Silver
<i>Discussion Topics</i>		
1:50 pm	<b>Key Areas (Landscapes, Reaches or Sites)</b> <u>Discussion:</u> <i>Given your knowledge of the focal species and their habitat needs, please identify any high priority areas (i.e., landscapes, reaches,</i>	Courtney Newlon

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

	<i>sites) in the study area and explain why they are of interest or value to your agency for the following habitats: Riverine/Reservoir Off-Channel/Wetland Riparian</i>	
2:15 pm	<b>BREAK</b>	
2:30 pm	<b>"What must we maintain?"</b> <u>Discussion:</u> <i>In these high priority areas (i.e., landscapes, reaches, sites), what are the unique processes, landscape features, or time periods (e.g., growing season, migration timing, and breeding timing) necessary to maintain existing conditions that support focal species?</i> Riverine/Reservoir Off-Channel/Wetland Riparian	Courtney Newlon
2:50 pm	<b>"How could it all change?"</b> <u>Discussion:</u> <i>Considering how current dam operations occur, how will changes involving higher or lower water flows, flow timing, or water temperature affect focal species and these areas (i.e., landscapes, reaches, sites)?</i> Riverine/Reservoir Off-Channel/Wetland Riparian	Brain Bangs
3:15 pm	<b>Conservation Recommendations</b> <u>Discussion:</u> <i>Please identify measurable and achievable actions to conserve, protect, and enhance the focal species, habitats, and key areas (i.e., landscapes, reaches, sites) you identified and any significant resources you discussed?</i> Riverine/Reservoir Off-Channel/Wetland Riparian	Brian Bangs
3:50 pm	<b>Next Steps...</b> <i>Further comments, due February 28 via email, survey link How we will incorporate your feedback? Draft FWCAR report for review</i>	Courtney Newlon
4:00 pm	<b>Adjourn</b>	

### Reminder

If you have access to, or are aware of, data that is related to the geographic areas or significant resources we discussed during this workshop, then please contact Courtney Newlon at [courtney\\_newlon@fws.gov](mailto:courtney_newlon@fws.gov) or (503) 231-6972, Brook Silver at [brook\\_silver@fws.gov](mailto:brook_silver@fws.gov), or Brian Bangs at [Brian\\_bangs@fws.gov](mailto:Brian_bangs@fws.gov)

### Virtual Workshop Feedback Questionnaire

Please note in the email that included the draft species conservation recommendations, we provided a link to a questionnaire (access [HERE](#)). We provided this so that you could have some time to think about it and document your suggestions. If you did not already submit this digital form, please plan to share your thoughts at the workshop.

## **E. APPENDIX E: DATA SOURCES**

We used the following data sources to conduct quantitative and qualitative assessments of the suite of potential WVS impacts on fish, wildlife, and plant resources for this report.

### **E.1. WATER HYDROLOGY AND HYDRAULICS MODELS**

We used model outputs provided by the Corps to determine potential impacts of some measures. This included the HEC-ResSim model output dated 1/23/20, the WVEIS TDG model output dated 12/17/21, and the WVEIS Water Quality model output dated 8/13/21.

### **E.2. GIS DATA**

We also used GIS data related to hydrology, ecoregions, and wetland priority sites throughout the Study Area. We collected and mapped GIS data from readily accessible natural resources databases.

#### **E.2.1. National Hydrography Dataset Plus (NHDPlus) High Resolution (HR)**

The NHDPlus HR hydrography framework provided data used for hydrologic sequencing; stream order; stream level; and cumulative drainage area. The focal area contained seven subbasins (HUC8) containing a WVS Project within the Willamette Basin (HUC 4 = 1709). We filtered Flowlines by Stream Level < 5 and Stream Order > 6 to identify major tributaries within these subbasins.

#### **E.2.2. StreamNet Routed Streams**

StreamNet maintains regional data and provides standardization and access to data throughout the Columbia River Basin. StreamNet's Hydrography Base Layer (StreamNet, 2012) was synchronized with the National Hydrography Dataset in April 2019 to create whole stream route data. We used these routed streams to select major tributaries that contain a WVS Project and applied a 0.4 km (0.25 mile) buffer to constrain the Study Area analysis (Figure 1).

#### **E.2.3. Protected Areas Database of the United States (PAD-US)**

The USGS Protected Areas Database of the United States is the nation's inventory of protected public land (USGS, 2018). We identified all reservoirs and lands owned by the Corps (Recreation Management Areas) and applied a 0.4 km (0.25 mile) buffer to constrain the Study Area analysis (Figure 1).

#### **E.2.4. Level III and IV Ecoregion Descriptions for Oregon**

We characterized and classified ecoregions throughout the Study Area using data primarily from the EPA (EPA, 2013). Level III and IV Ecoregion Descriptions for Oregon were extracted

from the seamless national shapefile and provide a spatial framework to analyze patterns of biotic and abiotic phenomena, including geology, physiography, vegetation, climate, soils, land use, wildlife, and hydrology. We identified seven Level IV ecoregions within the 0.4 km (0.25 mile) buffer (Table 14).

**Table 14. Ecoregions in the WVS Study Area**

<b>Ecoregion</b>	<b>Area (km<sup>2</sup>) of Study Area</b>
Mid-Coastal Sedimentary	2.2
Cascade Crest Montane Forest	32.1
Western Cascades Montane Highlands	54.3
Prairie Terraces	103.0
Valley Foothills	150.7
Willamette River and Tributaries Gallery Forest	350.9
Western Cascades Lowlands and Valleys	420.3

#### E.2.5. Willamette Valley Wetland Priority Sites

The Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center and The Wetlands Conservancy (TWC) created Wetland Priority Sites for the Willamette Valley Basin. This GIS layer identifies areas with concentrations of important wetland habitats and opportunities for wetland restoration. We identified 292 km<sup>2</sup> of floodplain wetlands and wet prairie habitat within the 0.4 km (0.25 mile) buffer. This data is a component of the Oregon Wetlands Explorer website, a collaborative project between the Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center and The Wetlands Conservancy and was funded by the EPA (Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center and The Wetlands Conservancy, 2022).

### E.3. SPECIES OCCURRENCE DATA

Species occurrence is a foundation of our analysis and was gathered through many sources. The Corps and cooperating agencies supplied much of the data used through the coordination process, as previously described. Additionally, we documented critical information from technical experts and other participants during the technical workshop period. Sources include Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife's Oregon Conservation Strategy, Oregon Department of Agriculture's Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Plant List, Bureau of Land Management and U.S. Forest Service's Special Status/Sensitive Species Program List, and the USFWS Species of Concern List.

## **F. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF HABITATS AND EVALUATION SPECIES AND STATUSES**

This appendix includes detailed descriptions, organized by habitats and evaluation species analyzed in the FWCAR.

### **F.1. RIVERINE/RESERVOIR**

#### **F.1.1. Habitat**

The riverine/reservoir habitat includes both the free-flowing unbraided primary channel and their reservoirs created by man-made impoundments. Historically, the upstream end of the Willamette River was extensively braided with channels carved through large sediment deposits (Hulse et al., 2002, p. 18). Between 1850 and 1995, the mainstem of the Willamette was straightened, therefore losing the sinuosity and habitat diversity associated with variation in river velocities (Hulse et al., 2002, p. 22). Islands and side channels were eliminated in efforts to open the main channel for navigation and the proportion of the primary channel increased (Hulse et al., 2002, p. 18). In the late 1930s, thirteen federal reservoirs in the middle and upper Willamette Basin were authorized for construction. Their primary purpose is to reduce flood damage in the Willamette River Basin, and the North and South Santiam, McKenzie, Coast Fork, Long Tom, and Middle Fork Willamette River tributary basins in the winter months.

Riverine ecosystems are created by smaller headwater streams that progressively drain into larger networks. They contain important hydrologic processes that allow for habitat complexity, increased ecosystem function, and improved water quantity and quality standards required to support healthy fish and aquatic species populations at various life history stages (Ward et al., 2001, pp. 318-321).

Reservoirs are formed as a result of the damming of a river and involves the conversion of lotic to lentic environments. In comparison to rivers, reservoirs store large volumes of water for retention of runoff and snowmelt, have large operating ranges (hydraulic heads) and long water retention times (hydraulic residence). In the WVS, reservoir water surface elevation levels and flow depend on riverine inflow and dam operations, and riverine water temperatures downstream are influenced by factors including the volume and depth of water that is released from dams. The size and shape of the reservoirs created by the dams can vary considerably depending on inflow and project operations. At low water levels, both rivers and reservoirs may be exposed that are normally underwater at higher water levels. Table 15 includes river and reservoir habitat considered in our analysis of impacts.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 15. Willamette subbasin rivers and federal storage reservoirs**

Subbasin	River	Storage Reservoirs	Federal Project
North Santiam	North Santiam River	Detroit Reservoir	Detroit Dam and Powerhouse
		Big Cliff Reservoir	Big Cliff Dam and Powerhouse
South Santiam	Middle Santiam River	Green Peter Reservoir	Green Peter Dam and Powerhouse
	South Santiam and Middle Santiam River Confluence	Foster Reservoir	Foster Dam and Powerhouse
McKenzie	Blue River (trib. to McKenzie River)	Blue River Reservoir	Blue River Dam
	SF McKenzie River	Cougar Reservoir	Cougar Dam and Powerhouse
Middle Fork Willamette	Fall Creek	Fall Creek Reservoir	Fall Creek Dam
	Middle Fork Willamette River	Hills Creek Reservoir	Hills Creek Dam and Powerhouse
		Lookout Point Reservoir	Lookout Point Dam and Powerhouse
		Dexter Reservoir	Dexter Dam and Powerhouse
Coast Fork Willamette	Row River	Dorena Reservoir	Dorena Dam
	Coast Fork Willamette River	Cottage Grove Reservoir	Cottage Grove Dam
Upper Willamette	Long Tom River	Fern Ridge Reservoir	Fern Ridge Dam

#### F.1.2. Evaluation Species

##### F.1.2.1. Coastal Cutthroat Trout

**Range:** The coastal cutthroat trout ranges from Alaska south along western states Washington, Oregon, and California, and throughout British Columbia (NatureServe, 2021). In Oregon, the coastal cutthroat trout is found in suitable habitat west of the Cascades (ODFW, 2005, p. 100)

**Habitat:** Coastal cutthroat trout are typically associated with abundance of in-stream cover such as large woody debris, undercut banks, complex structure, and riparian vegetation. After their first year, they range widely and move downstream to the main stem in the spring and return upstream into tributaries in the winter (Trotter, 1989, p. 465). Environmental constraints include preferred water temperatures from 9-12 C, spawning temperatures ranging between 6-17 C. Spawning habitat for the coastal cutthroat trout usually entails pool tail-outs in smaller headwater streams (Moyle et al., 1989, p. 110).



*Reproduction:* Coastal cutthroat trout express resident, fluvial and adfluvial life history strategies. Resident populations in the Willamette River exhibit migratory behavior like anadromous sea-run cutthroat except they do not migrate to the sea, instead moving into spawning tributaries in late winter or spring (Trotter, 1989, p. 468). Spawning varies throughout its range, however, in Oregon spawning typically occurs from December through June, with the peak occurring in February. Eggs hatch after 6-7 weeks, hatchlings emerge from gravel in 1-2 weeks (March-June) with the peak emergence in April. Sexual maturity is reached at 2-4 years, and they can live 4-7 years (Moyle et al., 1989, p. 114).

*Threats:* Habitat fragmentation resulting in decreased connectivity and increased population isolation is a main threat to coastal cutthroat trout. Other factors that have impacted populations include alterations in hydrology and watershed function, degradation of water quality, loss of estuarine habitat for rearing and decreased ocean productivity (ODFW, 2005, p. 9).

*Status:* The coastal cutthroat trout is classified as an Oregon USFWS species of concern, a sensitive species for both ODFW and Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and an ORBIC List 1 species classifying it as threatened or endangered throughout its range. It is ranked as vulnerable by NatureServe and the Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center ranks the species in Oregon as G1, or imperiled throughout its range (NatureServe, 2021; Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center, 2019, p. 10).

#### F.1.2.2. *Western Ridged Mussel*

*Range:* The western ridged mussel is currently found in portions of Northern California, Oregon, Washington, Idaho, northern Nevada, and the Canadian Province of British Columbia. In Oregon, the western ridged mussel is found throughout the state (Xerces/CTUIR, 2020). A recent assessment found its current distribution to have decreased 43 percent from the historical distribution (Blevins, et al., 2017, p. 75).

*Habitat:* Western ridged mussels are typically associated with low to mid-elevation lower gradient streams with substrates that vary from gravel to firm mud, and include at least some sand, silt, or clay. Preferred sites generally have constant flow, shallow water (< 3 m in depth), and well-oxygenated (COSEWIC, 2003, p. iv). Western ridged mussels prefer areas with stable habitat conditions and avoid areas with shifting substrates, periodic dewatering or extreme water level fluctuations (COSEWIC 2003, p. 12).

*Reproduction:* Like other freshwater mussels, the western ridged life cycle includes a short parasitic stage which requires attachment to a fish host to reproduce and disperse (COSEWIC 2003, p. 14). Documentation on host fish species is sparse, however, sculpins have been documented as host species in other locations. Generally, females release juvenile mussels (i.e., glochidia) into the water typically from April to July (Haley et al., 2007, p. 2). Glochidia attach to

the fish host for weeks to months and then land where they will live out the rest of their lives. Reproduction may be triggered by increasing water temperatures and day length (COSEWIC 2003, p. 14).

*Threats:* The western ridged mussel is threatened by habitat destruction and modification (Mageroy, 2015, p. 13); impacts to habitat resulting from water management, water quality and quantity, and natural flow (e.g., dams) (Haley et al., 2007, p. 85) and temperature regimes (Pandolfo, et al., 2010, p. 6). Other factors that threaten populations are disease/viruses resulting in enigmatic die-offs throughout its range (Blevins et al., 2020, p. 7). Loss and impacts to the host fish species are a huge limiting factor to the success of the species (Mageroy, 2015, p. 17).

*Status:* The western ridged mussel is a species that has been petitioned for listing under the ESA and is currently undergoing a Species Status Assessment (Blevins et al., 2020, p. 2). ODFW has identified the western ridged as a conservation strategy species. BLM and USFS have categorized this mussel as a sensitive species and ORBIC classified it as a List 1 species rating, which is threatened or endangered throughout its range. NatureServe has categorized the western ridged as vulnerable throughout its range, and the Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center ranks the species in Oregon as G1, or imperiled throughout its range (NatureServe, 2021; Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center, 2019, p. 24).

## **F.2. WETLAND/OFF-CHANNEL**

### **F.2.1. Habitat**

Wetland habitats are formed by water in the form of rainfall runoff or snowmelt that flows across the floodplain where it enters the groundwater system or remains in stream channels. In the Willamette River Valley, there is little elevation change from the valley margins to the valley floor resulting in the water table at or near the land surface over large areas (Kjelstrom and Williams, 1996, p. 324). Both wetland and off-channel habitats are fed by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration to support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions (Tiner, 1996, p. 29).

Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and play a critical role in meeting the life-history requirements of many native migratory and resident wildlife species (USFWS, 2017, p. C-7; Tiner, 1996, p. 27). The Willamette Valley's wetlands are sustained by groundwater discharge, stream flooding, or both. When the river floods, side channels are inundated and isolated oxbow lakes are filled with sediment allowing wetlands to form (Carter, 1996, p. 41).

Off-channel habitats are those bodies of water adjacent to the main river channel with direct surface water connections or hyporheic flow. These side channels and alcoves create complex aquatic habitats with functioning ecological and fluvio-geomorphic processes (Gregory et al.,

2002, pp. 26-27). Side channels can evolve over time as part of the active channel to a backwater or an isolated oxbow intermittently connected to the main flow during floods, and finally to a wet depression or wetland on the floodplain (Saldi-Caromile et al., 2004, p. 219), through the process of vegetative succession. Descriptions of other habitats with water tables near the land surface (e.g., wet prairie, riparian) are included in the other habitat descriptions in this report.

#### F.2.2. Evaluation Species

##### F.2.2.1. Northern Red-Legged Frog

*Range:* The northern red-legged frog ranges from Northern California north along the west coast through Oregon and Washington west of the Cascades Mountains, and along the southwestern coast of British Columbia including Vancouver Island. Two-thirds of the global distribution of the northern red-legged frog is in the United States with about one-third being in Canada (B.C. Ministry of Environment, 2015, p. 2).

*Habitat:* Northern red-legged frogs are typically associated with shallow-water ponds and wetlands with emergent vegetation (ODFW, 2016). They are reliant on aquatic habitat for egg-laying and development, larval development, metamorphosis, and juvenile growth (Hayes et al., 2008, pp. 134-135). As adults, they are primarily found in riparian or cool, damp upland areas with complex understory structure during the non-breeding season. There is little data regarding their specific overwintering requirements, however, overwintering patterns from other ranid frogs in temperate regions utilize both terrestrial and aquatic habitats (Hayes et al., 2008, p. 135).

*Reproduction:* In the Willamette Valley, adults use lentic habitat for reproduction beginning in January through February (Storm, 1960, p. 256). Breeding habitat requires the water persist at least 5 months in forested sites with still-water exposed to sunlight (ODFW, 2016). Egg-laying only occurs at night; the masses are attached to submerged vegetation in water temperature greater than six degrees Celsius (Licht, 1971, p. 116). Eggs incubate over six weeks before they hatch and tadpoles take approximately four months to develop into juveniles (Storm, 1960, p. 256).

*Threats:* Loss of egg-laying habitat is a key limiting factor, though changes to active-season habitat such as hydrologic modifications, fragmentation by roads, and urban development may have more direct effects on populations. Predation and competition by invasive fish and bullfrogs pose additional threats (ODFW, 2016).

*Status:* The northern red-legged frog is recognized as a Federal Listing Status Species of Concern and as Sensitive by the State of Oregon.

F.2.2.2. *Pacific Lamprey*

*Range:* Pacific lamprey are distributed from Eastern Asia to Western North America. They were historically widespread along the West Coast of North America; however, their abundance is declining, and their distribution is contracting throughout Oregon, Washington, Idaho, and California (Luzier et al., 2009, p. 4).

*Habitat:* Pacific lamprey utilize various habitats by life history stage (Luzier et al., 2009, pp. 6-7). In the Willamette Basin, larval lamprey predominantly use of off-channel habitat (Schultz, et al., 2016, p. 261). Larvae burrow into fine sediments to filter-feed and use slow depositional areas along stream margins during their rearing period (Torgersen and Close, 2004, pp. 620-621). Schultz et al. (2016, p. 265) found Pacific lamprey catch rates in Willamette Basin off-channel habitats was 4 times greater than in pools and 32 times greater than in riffles. As juveniles transform, they move downstream from fine substrate in low velocity areas to boulder substrates in moderate to strong currents (Beamish, 1980, p. 1914).

*Reproduction:* Pacific lamprey emigrate to the ocean between late fall and spring where they mature into adults. After spending one to three years in the marine environment, Pacific lampreys cease feeding and migrate to freshwater between February and June. A study in the Willamette River Basin found the median last day of upstream movement ranged from June 29 to November 9 with the median August 31 (Clemens et al., p. 252). Most upstream migration takes place at night. Pacific Lamprey are thought to overwinter and remain in freshwater habitat for approximately one year before spawning. Spawning occurs between March and July depending upon location and water temperature. The degree of homing is unknown, but adult lamprey cue in on larval areas which release pheromones that are thought to aid adult migration and spawning location.

*Threats:* Pacific lamprey face a variety of threats throughout their various life history stages, including artificial barriers to migration, poor water quality, predation by non-native species, stream and floodplain degradation, decline in prey, ocean conditions, dredging, and dam operations (Luzier et al., 2009, p. 9). Larval lamprey are unable to move out of areas of disturbance and a single dewatering event, physical disturbance, or contamination may have a significant effect on a local lamprey population. The highest priority threats to lamprey in the Willamette Basin are stream and floodplain degradation. Moderate threats include passage, flow management, water quality, and predation (Luzier et al., 2011, p. 174). These threats in conjunction with declining distribution and depressed abundance affect the overall status of lamprey (USFWS, 2012a, p. 4).

*Status:* Populations in the Willamette River sub-region are at relatively lower risk to extirpation according to their NatureServe ranking (Luzier et al., 2011, p. 2). The Pacific lamprey is currently recognized as a Federal Listing Status Species of Concern and the state of Oregon, has listed Pacific lamprey as a 'sensitive' species at risk of extinction (ODFW, 2006, p. 2).

### **F.3. RIPARIAN**

#### **F.3.1. Habitat**

Riparian areas are a transition between wetland and upland where groundwater flows at shallower depths and the frequency of flooding is greater than in neighboring terrestrial environments or uplands. These habitats have distinctly different vegetation, exhibiting more vigorous or robust growth forms, than adjacent areas (USFWS, 2019, p. 6). Riparian zones may contain forests, low woody vegetation, sand and gravel bars, wet meadows, flood-scoured areas, perennial and intermittent secondary channels or side channels, and other stream-related habitats and vegetation (Fischer, et al., 2001, pp. 1-2).

Riparian habitat occurs at all elevations in the Basin and functions with stream gradient, geomorphic surfaces, and disturbance events to influence plant assemblage and structure (ODFW, 2016). In the Willamette Valley, riverine flooding and the succession that occurs after major flood events are the primary ecological processes that perpetuate riparian habitat (USFWS, 2017, p. C-3). From the Willamette Valley foothills to higher elevations, the landscape is dominated by conifers and riparian function is driven by the process of woody debris loading into channels and floodplains (Gregory et al, 1990, p. ii).

For the analysis, we interpreted riparian habitat as primarily woody vegetation associated with lotic systems. Riparian areas lack the amount or duration of water usually present in wetlands, yet their connection to surface or subsurface water distinguishes them from adjacent uplands (USFWS 2019, pp. 7-8). Descriptions of other habitats within riparian zones (e.g., wetland/off-channel, wet prairie) are included in the other habitat descriptions in this report.

#### **F.3.2. Evaluation Species**

##### **F.3.2.1. Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog**

*Range:* The foothill yellow-legged frog occurs in Pacific drainages of western Oregon and California, with an isolated population in Baja California, Mexico (Olson and Davis, 2009, p. 3). In the Willamette Basin, the frog's current distribution appears to be in the central portions of Linn (Santiam River) and Lane Counties in the Cascade Range, west of the Cascade Range crest (Olson and Davis, 2009, p. 9).

*Habitat:* Foothill yellow-legged frogs are dependent on lotic habitat along open, shallow (< 0.15 m), partly shaded stream sites with riffles dominated by cobble-sized substrate (Hayes and Jennings, 1988, p. 148; Yarnell, 2013, p. 202). Their life cycle is synchronized with the seasonal timing of streamflow conditions and restricted to movement along the stream network (Bourque, 2008, p. 51; Kupferberg, 1996, p. 1340). Egg masses are laid in the spring along low-velocity (0.05 m/s) margins of streams, usually in water less than 0.05 m deep with water

temperatures ranging from 15-16 °C (Olson and Davis, 2009, p. 12; Yarnell, 2013, p. 202). Tadpoles are found in water temperatures from 12-27 °C at velocities less than 0.10 m/s (Kupferberg et al., 2011, p. 149; Olson and Davis, 2009, p. 12; Yarnell, 2013, p. 202). Adults were also found at temperatures ranging from 12-27 °C at velocities less than 0.40 m/s (Kupferberg et al., 2011, p. 149; Olson and Davis, 2009, p. 12; Yarnell, 2013, p. 202).

*Reproduction:* Foothill yellow-legged frogs emerge from overwintering locations after high spring flows to breed (Kupferberg S. , 1996, p. 1339). Females deposit eggs in slow-moving water or backwater locations in late spring (Wheeler and Welsh, 2008, p. 136). Eggs hatch in 5-37 days and larvae metamorphose in 3-4 months (Olson and Davis, 2009, p. 8).

*Threats:* Surveys in the Willamette River drainage between 1997 and 1998 found foothill yellow-legged frogs at 1 of 14 (7%) historic locations (Borisenko and Hayes, 1999, p. 13). Threats in Oregon appear to be habitat loss from water impoundments or agricultural practices that alter natural flow regimes, predation and competition by introduced exotic species, chemicals, habitat degradation, and disease (Olson and Davis, 2009, pp. 14-15)

*Status:* The foothill yellow-legged frog is a Federal Species of Concern, listed under the California Endangered Species Act in many parts of its California range, they are classified as Sensitive on Oregon's State Sensitive Species List, and have a NatureServe Status Global Status of vulnerable and (vulnerable/imperiled in Oregon (NatureServe, 2021).

#### F.3.2.2. Western Pond Turtle

*Range:* The western pond turtle is the only turtle native to only western North America. Its range extends from northwestern Baja California, Mexico, north to Puget Sound in Washington west of the Sierra Nevada and Cascade Mountains. Northwestern pond turtles are found from San Francisco, California north to Puget Sound. In Oregon, the western pond turtle is found in suitable habitat primarily west of the Cascades below 1,800 m (Barela and Olson, 2014, p. 8; Smith, 2021, p. 2.). The largest populations in Oregon are found in the Willamette, Umpqua, Rogue, and Klamath River drainages (Rosenberg, et al., 2009, p. 6).

*Habitat:* Western pond turtles require both aquatic and terrestrial habitat throughout their life cycle. They use permanent and seasonal watercourses including rivers, sloughs, lakes, reservoirs, ponds, and irrigation canals and are most common in stagnant or slow-moving waters (Rosenberg, et al., 2009, p. 13). Basking opportunities are critical for suitable habitat, sources include open banks, logs, and tree stumps (ODFW, 2015, p. 31). The species moves onto land for half the year or more (September - April) for nesting, overwintering, dispersal, and basking (Bury, 2012, p. 10; Smith, 2021, p. 9).

*Reproduction:* Nesting typically occurs from May to July within 200 m of aquatic habitat in areas with compact soil, sparse vegetation, and good solar exposure (Rosenberg, et al., 2009, p. 16;



Holland, 1994, p. 2.10; Smith, 2021, p. 9). In the Willamette Valley, females emigrate from their aquatic habitat to an upland location to nest and deposit approximately 7 eggs below ground (Holland, 1994, p. 2.10). Hatchlings remain in the nest over the winter and emerge in the spring between March and April (Smith, 2021, p. 9). Western pond turtles are thought to be long-lived, since the maximum age achieved by animals in the wild was at least 42 years (D. Holland and R. B. Bury, unpublished data cited by Hays et al., 1999, p. 13).

*Threats:* Surveys in the Willamette Basin indicated the distribution of western pond turtles in 2008 was similar to their presumed historic distribution (Rosenberg, et al., 2009, pp. 31 - 32). However, their population size was estimated to be only two to four percent of the number of turtles present 150 years ago (Holland, 1993, cited by Holte, 1998, p. 2). Major factors limiting western pond turtle populations include loss of aquatic habitat, nest and hatchling predation by introduced fish and bullfrogs (*Lithobates catesbeianus*), reduced availability of nest habitat, mowing and maintenance, road mortality, and displacement from basking sites by recreationalists (Smith, 2021, p. 7).

*Status:* The Center for Biological Diversity listed the western pond turtle as one of the 10 most vulnerable reptiles in the United States in 2013 (ODFW, 2015, p. 7). They are a Federal Species of Concern throughout their range, classified as “Sensitive-Critical” on Oregon’s State Sensitive Species List, are identified as priority at-risk species in the Oregon Conservation Strategy (ODFW, 2016). They have a NatureServe Global Status of vulnerable and imperiled in Oregon (NatureServe, 2021).

#### **F.4. UPLANDS**

##### **F.4.1. Habitat**

In general, upland habitats are located outside waterbodies (lakes, reservoirs, and rivers) and include areas that are not prone to inundation long enough for their soils to have anaerobic characteristics (i.e., wetlands). Flooding or high-water tables do not greatly influence the function of upland habitats. Forested uplands generally support more than ten percent tree canopy cover. We identified two broad forested upland habitats characterized by dominant vegetation (deciduous and conifer) in the Basin.

Deciduous upland forests are found at the margins of the Willamette Valley where Oregon white oak (*Quercus garryana*) is either the sole dominant tree species or codominant with Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) (NatureServe, 2011, cited by USFWS, 2017). This system is associated with dry, predominantly higher-elevation sites within the valley. These sites likely experienced low-intensity fires presettlement (Christy and Alverson, 2011, p. 94). In the absence of fire, succession tends to favor increased shrub dominance in the understory, increased tree density, and increased cover by conifers, especially Douglas fir, with the end

result being conversion to a conifer forest and loss of oak woodland habitat (NatureServe, 2011, cited by USFWS, 2017).

Conifer upland forests are dominated by Douglas fir and western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*) in the foothills and at higher elevations in the Coast Range and western slope of the Cascades. Conifer forests historically accounted for two-thirds of the basin, half of which have been converted to other forest types or land uses over the past 150 years (Gregory, et al., 2002, p. 97). Descriptions of other habitats within upland areas (e.g., prairie, agricultural land) are included in the other habitat descriptions in this report.

#### F.4.2. Evaluation Species

##### F.4.2.1. *Monarch Butterfly*

**Range:** The monarch is a species of that occurs in North, Central, and South America; Australia; New Zealand; islands of the Pacific and Caribbean, and elsewhere (CEC, 1993, pp. 3 - 8). The western North American Adaptive Capacity Unit comprises as much as 30% of the area occupied by monarch butterflies in North America (Dilts, et al., 2019, p. 11).

**Habitat:** Adult butterflies require a diversity of blooming nectar resources to feed on during breeding and migration (spring through fall). While the migratory generation of adults live six to nine months, the multiple generations of adult monarchs produced during the breeding season live approximately two to five weeks (Cockrell et al. 1993, pp. 245-246; Herman and Tatar 2001, p. 2509; Figure 2.1). During the breeding season, monarchs lay their eggs on their obligate milkweed host plant (primarily *Asclepias* spp.) for both oviposition and larval feeding (Zalucki 1982, p. 242; CEC 2008, p. 12). The correct phenology, or timing, of both monarchs and nectar plants and milkweed is important for monarch survival. In western North America, nectar and milkweed resources are often associated with riparian corridors, and milkweed may function as the principal nectar source for monarchs in more arid regions (Dingle et al. 2005, p. 494; Pelton et al. 2018, p. 18; Waterbury and Potter 2018, p. 38; Dilts et al. 2019, p. 8).

**Reproduction:** In the fall, western North American monarchs enter reproductive diapause (suspended reproduction) and undergo long-distance migration, flying from Canada and states west of the Rockies to overwintering groves located primarily along the California coast south into Baja California, Mexico (Jepsen and Black, 2015, pp. 147 - 156). In early spring (February-March), surviving monarchs break diapause and mate at the overwintering sites before dispersing (Leong et al. 1995, p. 46; Van Hook 1996, pp. 16-17). The same individuals that undertook the initial southward migration begin flying back through the breeding grounds, their offspring beginning the cycle of generational migration from coastal California toward the Rockies and to the Pacific Northwest (Urquhart and Urquhart 1977, p. 1585; Nagano et al. 1993, p. 157; Malcolm et al. 1993, p. 262).

*Threats:* The primary drivers affecting the health of the two North American migratory populations are primarily loss and degradation of habitat (from conversion of grasslands to agriculture, widespread use of herbicides, logging/thinning at overwintering sites in Mexico, senescence and incompatible management of overwintering sites in California, urban development, and drought), continued exposure to insecticides, and effects of climate change (USFWS, 2020a, p. iii).

*Status:* The western North American monarch population has been monitored at their overwintering sites in Mexico and California since the mid-1990s. While these populations fluctuate year-to-year with environmental conditions, these census data indicate long-term declines in the population abundance at the overwintering sites in both populations. These declining trends led to the petition of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to list the monarch butterfly for protection under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (USFWS, 2020a, p. ii). On December 15, 2020, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service announced that listing the monarch as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act is warranted, but precluded by higher priority listing actions (USFWS, 2020b).

#### F.4.2.2. *Wayside Aster*

*Range:* The wayside aster is primarily within the Willamette Valley Physiographic Province (Franklin and Dyrness, 1973, p. 11) and, until recently, it was considered a Willamette Valley endemic (Gamon, 1986, cited by Vance and Larson, 2005, p. 3). There are approximately 24 sites in the City of Eugene, Lane County, and private lands. Thirty extant sites occur on BLM lands on the Eugene and Roseburg Districts, and 2 sites have been located on Corps land (Vance and Larson, 2005, p. 3).

*Habitat:* The wayside aster typically occurs on dry upland sites dominated by Douglas fir and on edges between forest and meadow at elevations approximately 152 m (500 ft) to 960 m (3,150 ft). The species is a perennial with preferred habitat in open forest conditions thought to have been historically sustained by frequent fire intervals. Gaps in the canopy are particularly important to allow high light levels needed for flowering (Alverson and Kuykendall, 1989, cited by Vance and Larson, 2005, p. 3).

*Reproduction:* Flowering usually occurs from mid-July to September. Vegetative reproduction is common within populations making it often difficult to differentiate between individuals (Vance and Larson, 2005, p. 6). Although seed production is evident, seeds often appear sterile and seedling recruitment appears limited to nonexistent within certain populations. Habitat fragmentation for the species may be restricting pollen flow between populations as is evidenced by plants with apparently sterile seed. Because inbreeding depression can occur when pollen flow is restricted to a single site, maintaining as many sites as possible is extremely important to the long-term viability of the wayside aster (Kuykendall, 1991, cited by Vance and Larson, 2005, p. 6).

**Threats:** Threats include canopy closure and light level reduction from fire suppression; competition with noxious and exotic weeds; habitat fragmentation from roadside maintenance and construction; and browsing of stems and seed predation (Vance and Larson, 2005, pp. 3-4).

**Status:** The wayside aster is at risk of extinction due to its very restricted range and there have been recent widespread declines (Vance and Larson, 2005, p. 9). It is ranked as vulnerable by NatureServe and the Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center ranks the species as Vulnerable, rare, threatened or uncommon in Oregon (NatureServe, 2021; Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center, 2019, p. 71). The species is also listed as a State Threatened species in Oregon (OAR 603 – Division 73), and sensitive in Oregon under both the BLM and the R6 Regional Forester Sensitive Species List.

## **F.5. PRAIRIE**

### **F.5.1. Habitat**

The Willamette Valley Prairie consists of both Upland Prairie and Wet Prairie systems (NatureServe, 2011). Prior to settlement, the Valley was dominated by vast open prairies surrounded by bands of oak woodlands habitats (Hulse et al., 2002, p. 92). The prairies were kept free of encroaching trees and shrubs by the native Kalapuya people who set frequent, low-intensity fires. Annual springtime flooding along the Willamette River rejuvenated and maintained complex riverine and floodplain habitats (Hulse et al., 2002, p. 92). Wet prairie historically covered a third of the total prairie area. It occurs primarily on heavy clay soils of the valley floor that are perennially saturated or flooded during the winter and early spring (Christy and Alverson, 2011, p. 100). As settlers arrived in the valley, the practice of annual burning was curtailed, and river controls were installed to abate flood risk (Christy and Alverson, 2011, p. 97).

Prairies depend on periodic disturbance to maintain themselves on the landscape. In the absence of fire, conifers invade and convert this system to forest (ODFW, 2016). Today, less than one percent of this habitat remains as remnant patches scattered across the valley, making the Willamette Valley Prairie systems some of the most critically endangered ecosystems of the United States (Risser, et al., 2000, p. 47).

### **F.5.2. Evaluation Species**

#### **F.5.2.1. Dusky Canada Goose**

**Range:** The dusky is a subspecies of Canada goose that breeds in the southeast Alaskan Copper River Delta and on islands in the Gulf of Alaska. They winter (late October to late April) primarily in the Willamette Valley and along the lower Columbia River of Oregon and Washington (Pacific

Flyway Council 2015, p. 6). The dusky represents one of smallest subspecies populations of Canada geese in North America (Bromley and Rothe 2003, p.1).

*Habitat:* Dusky Canada geese require high-quality herbaceous plants that meet spatial and temporal distribution to support wintering populations. The Willamette Valley provides a food source of nutrient-rich grass that grows in wet prairie and wetland habitat. The Willamette Valley National Wildlife Refuge Complex was established and is continually managed to protect winter foraging and resting habitat for the dusky (USFWS 2017, p. 6).

*Reproduction:* The dusky uses the marshy, grass-filled Copper River Delta in Alaska as its sole nesting habitat in the spring. They have very specific habitat preferences and a limited geographic breeding range (Warren, 2006, p. 54).

*Threats:* Since the 1960's the dusky Canada geese population overwintering in the Willamette Valley have decreased to half its historic levels (Pacific Flyway Council 2008, p.7). Major limiting factors include poor reproduction and high predation in their breeding range, resource competition from the cackling geese and reduced availability of suitable overwintering habitat (i.e., agricultural conversion to other uses or less suitable crops; Pacific Flyway Council 2015, p. 6, 22).

*Status:* This subspecies is classified as an Oregon Fish and Wildlife Department strategy species with a sensitive critical ranking (OAR 603 – Division 73) and sensitive in Oregon for both the BLM and the R6 Regional Forester Sensitive Species List. It is ranked as vulnerable by NatureServe and the Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center ranks the wintering population in Oregon as vulnerable, rare, threatened or uncommon (NatureServe, 2021; Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center, 2019, p. 16).

#### F.5.2.2. *Shaggy horkelia*

*Range:* Shaggy horkelia, ssp. *congesta*, is endemic to western Oregon and has been documented on the Eugene and Roseburg BLM Districts (Blakeley-Smith and Kaye, 2012, p. 6; Kaye, 2002, p. 4) and Fern Ridge and Dorena Reservoirs (R. Cochrane, personal communication, February 22, 2022). It is likely the range of the species has contracted due to its habitat having been destroyed or degraded since the late 1800's and early 1900's. In 1993, 20 historic populations were located, and it was concluded that the species is now absent from the northern half of its former range (Gisler, 2004, p. 128).

*Habitat:* Within Willamette Valley prairie habitats, populations can be found on elevated portions of wet prairies, dry uplands, open areas, and shady understories (Gisler, 2004, p. 128). The recorded elevation range for the species is between 84 meters (275 feet) to about 518 meters (1,700 feet) (Blakeley-Smith and Kaye, 2012, p. 6).

*Reproduction:* Shaggy horkelia is a tap rooted perennial forb in the Rose family that reproduces by seed. Flower season peaks in mid-July and seed can be collected at the beginning of September (Blakeley-Smith and Kaye, 2012). Occasionally, the root splits beneath the soil surface and produces rosettes that are connected underground. Field observations indicate solitary bees and syrphid flies are responsible for cross-pollination (Kaye T. , 2002, p. 1). Propagation and establishment in new patches have been successful, as it has good germination and seems to be suited to greenhouse conditions (Gisler, 2004, p. 134).

*Threats:* The decline of shaggy horkelia is in part due to habitat loss, small populations, forest succession, and invasive weeds. The primary threat to populations is the genetic consequences of small populations (Blakeley-Smith and Kaye, 2012, p. 8). Related to small-sized populations, prairie habitats found within the Willamette Valley lack connectivity to one another, thus reducing the opportunity for cross-pollination. Wildlife grazing is a potential risk to these small populations, any loss of flowering stems due to grazing could result in lost reproduction opportunities for the entire year. Deer and rodents are the most likely wildlife species to pose a grazing threat since there is no active livestock grazing, (Blakeley-Smith and Kaye, 2012, p. 10). Forest succession in the habitat of shaggy horkelia may also be a threat. In the absence of fire, shrubs and trees out-compete prairie species which results in a conversion to riparian forest (Kaye T. , 2002, p. 19). Invasive species threaten the ecological integrity of prairie habitats because of competitive displacement.

*Status:* Shaggy horkelia is an Oregon Department of Agriculture candidate species and classified as a U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Species of Concern. It is ranked as imperiled by NatureServe and the Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center ranks the species in Oregon as imperiled throughout its range in Oregon (Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center, 2019, p. 74).

## **F.6. DELISTED SPECIES**

### **F.6.1. Evaluation Species**

#### **F.6.1.1. Bradshaw's Lomatium**

*Range:* Bradshaw's lomatium currently extends from Clark County, Washington, to the southern end of the Willamette Valley. There are currently greater than 11 million Bradshaw's lomatium individuals across 24 known populations, at 71 known sites. Of the 71 known sites, 51 are in either public ownership, public right-of-way, or are owned by a conservation-oriented non-governmental organization. Of the 20 remaining sites, 9 are under conservation easement or are enrolled in the Service's Partners for Fish and Wildlife Program, which provides technical and financial assistance to private landowners to restore, enhance, and manage private land to improve native habitat and conserve listed species. The vast majority of known Bradshaw's lomatium individuals (>10 million plants) occur at a single site in southwest Washington.



Outside of this site, there are approximately 500,000 Bradshaw's lomatium plants distributed across 70 sites in Washington and Oregon.

*Habitat:* The majority of Bradshaw's lomatium populations occur on seasonally saturated or flooded prairies, adjacent to creeks and small rivers in the southern Willamette Valley. Soils at these sites are dense, heavy clays, with a slowly permeable clay layer located 15-30 cm (6-12 in) below the surface. This clay layer results in a perched water table during winter and spring and is critical to the wetland character of these grasslands, known as tufted hair-grass (*Deschampsia cespitosa*) prairies. Bradshaw's lomatium occurs on alluvial (deposited by flowing water) soils.

*Reproduction:* Bradshaw's lomatium is perennial herb in the parsley family (Apiaceae). It can reach 20-50 cm (8-20 in) in height, with mature plants having only 2-6 leaves. The yellow flowers are small, measuring about 1 mm (0.05 in) long and 0.5 mm (0.025 in) across, and are grouped into asymmetrical umbels. Bradshaw's lomatium blooms during April and early May, with fruits appearing in late May and June and reproduces entirely from seed. Insects observed to pollinate this plant include beetles, ants, and some small native bees.

*Threats:* Endemic to and once widespread in the wet, open areas of the Willamette Valley of western Oregon, Bradshaw's lomatium is limited now to a few sites in Lane, Marion, and Benton Counties. Most of its habitat has been destroyed by land development for agriculture, industry, and housing. In addition, water diversions and flood control structures have changed historic flooding patterns, which may be critical to seedling establishment. Reductions in natural flooding and fire cycles also permit invasion of trees and shrubs, and eventual conversion of wet prairies to woodlands.

*Status:* Bradshaw's lomatium was federally listed as endangered without critical habitat in 1988. When initially listed, there were only 11 populations of Bradshaw's lomatium and fewer than 30,000 plants. A recovery plan was published in 1993 (USFWS, 1993). Due to native prairie restoration, habitat management, reduction of threats by private and public partners and the discovery of new populations, there are more than 24 populations and greater than 11 million plants. In March 2021 it was delisted from the ESA.

#### F.6.1.2. *Oregon Chub*

*Range:* Oregon Chub is endemic to the Willamette River basin, and historically were found downstream to the mouth of the Clackamas River near Oregon City and as far upstream to Oakridge. Currently Oregon Chub are found in the alluvial reaches of the Molalla, Yamhill, Luckiamute, Santiam, Mary's, McKenzie, Middle Fork Willamette, Coast Fork Willamette River basins, and the upper mainstem Willamette River. Oregon Chub were historically documented in the Clackamas, Calapooia, and Long Tom Rivers, but have not been located in these basins in over a century.

*Habitat:* Oregon Chub are primarily found in off-channel habitats such as beaver ponds, oxbows, side channels, backwater sloughs, low gradient streams, and flooded marshes. These habitats typically have little or no water flow, are dominated by silt and organic substrate, and contain considerable aquatic vegetation providing cover for hiding and spawning. Average depth is typically less than 1.8 m, and summer water temperatures typically exceed 16°C.

*Reproduction:* Oregon Chub reach maturity at about 2 years of age. Oregon Chub typically spawn from May through August once water temperatures exceed 16°C. Males over 35mm total length have been observed exhibiting spawning behavior. Females contain 147 to 671 eggs. Oregon Chub spawn in dense aquatic vegetation. Larval Oregon Chub congregate in shallow habitats in the upper layers of the water column, and venture into deeper water as they mature.

*Threats:* Threats to Oregon Chub have been greatly reduced since the time of listing. However, populations are still threatened by 1) predation and competition by non-native fish; and 2) habitat loss, including impacts from complete reservoir drawdowns, destruction of habitat from flooding, alteration of habitat due to flow and temperature management, and habitat loss due to wetland succession processes.

*Status:* Oregon Chub were listed as Endangered under the ESA in 1993, downlisted to Threatened in 2010, and in 2015 became the first fish to be removed from the ESA due to recovery. Following the delisting, the framework for Oregon Chub monitoring and management has been provided by the Post-Delisting Monitoring Plan for the Oregon Chub. This plan is scheduled to conclude, at a minimum, in 2023. The Oregon Chub Working Group is currently drafting a Cooperative Management Plan for the Oregon Chub, which will provide a long-term monitoring and management framework.

## **F.7. KEYSTONE SPECIES**

### **F.7.1. Evaluation Species**

#### **F.7.1.1. American Beaver**

*Range:* The North American beaver occurs throughout most of Alaska, Canada, the continental United States and in portions of northern Mexico (Pollock et al., 2003, p. 214). In North America, the only areas where beaver may be absent are the Arctic, the very far north of Canada and parts of Alaska, the dry Great Basin and desert country of Nevada and southern California (Pollock et al., 2003, p. 213). Otherwise, beavers are found throughout northern boreal forests, south to the deserts of northern Mexico, west to the Aleutian Islands, and all the way to the eastern seaboard. North American beaver are present throughout Oregon.

*Habitat:* The key feature of beaver habitat is the presence of perennial water. Water is essential to the daily life of beavers and can be in the form of a perennial stream, river, lake, or pond, providing year-round access to food resources, protection of lodge and burrow entrances, and general safety from predators (Müller-Schwarze and Sun, 2003, p. 106). In addition, beaver need surrounding riparian areas that can provide food resources, construction materials, and places to build scent mounds. In Oregon, preferred tree species include cottonwood and aspen, willow, alder, and maple. Beaver are generalists and can consume a wide variety of herbaceous plants.

As ecosystem engineers, beavers can utilize a wide variety of habitats which they modify and maintain to meet their needs. Beaver prefer to build dams on small- to medium-sized, low-gradient streams (< 1-2%) sites first. Beaver generally avoid constrained valleys with high-gradient streams (reviewed in Pollock et al. 2003) but will colonize this less-preferred habitat if their population densities are high (Müller-Schwarze and Sun, 2003, p. 106).

Beaver also occupy large rivers but restrict their dam-building to off-channel habitat fed by hyporheic flow, groundwater channels, and tributary channels that flow across the floodplains of the larger river channel (Pollock et al., 2003, p. 217). They also will build seasonal dams across large rivers during low flow conditions.

*Reproduction:* Beaver reach sexual maturity at 1.5 years. Adults form long-term pair-bonds. Breeding typically occurs in late winter, and the gestation period of beaver is about 100 days. Litters are born May through July, and beaver produce a single litter of one to nine kits per year. Beaver colonies are typically made up of a breeding pair of adult beaver, juvenile yearling beaver, and kits from the current year. Dispersal of two-year-old beaver is the primary mechanism of population expansion.

*Threats:* Historically, the primary threats to beaver were overharvesting for fur trade coupled with the extensive aquatic and riparian habitat degradation and loss. Ongoing Impacts to habitat occur through the simplification of the river system, including the conversion of off-channel habitats and wetlands to upland habitat for development or agriculture, the construction of revetments, channelization, flood control and flow management. In some areas, competition with livestock limits the forage available for beaver. Beaver are lethally removed for to reduce negative interactions with humans, primarily damage to trees and other crops, and impacts to infrastructure. Although beaver are known to disperse over great distances, fragmentation in suitable habitats may limit the success of dispersal, and cause beaver to be susceptible to predation.

*Status:* In recent years, there has been a growing recognition of the beneficial role that beavers provide in enhancing ecosystem function and in the creation of diverse habitats. While beaver are widespread throughout the Willamette River basin, opportunities exist to enhance beaver

habitats and promote the use nonlethal management, furthering the benefits provided by this species.

F.7.1.2. *Black Cottonwood*

*Range:* The black cottonwood range covers large sections of western North America. Distribution extends as far north as Alaska, all the way down the west coast to northern Baja California. Its range further extends east to western Montana, and northern Idaho (USDA, 2021).

*Habitat:* Black cottonwood grows on alluvial sites, riparian habitats, and moist woods on mountain slopes, at elevations of 0 - 2,100 meters (USDA, 2021). Black cottonwoods are reliant on water from the riparian water table rather than from precipitation, therefore are dependent upon a constant connection to a source of water (Mahoney and Rood, 1993, p. 228). Black cottonwoods form a major component of the canopy of riparian corridor forests east of the Cascades, and in wetter portions of the floodplain west of the Cascades. This important riparian species provides shade, leaf litter, filtration, soil rooting matrix, nesting and foraging habitat, structural diversity, and large wood associated integral to healthy river interactions (DeBell, 1990, pp. 570-573).

*Reproduction:* Conditions for successful cottonwood regeneration in natural, uncompromised system, occur approximately once every five to ten years (Mahoney and Rood, 1998, pp. 635 - 642). Black cottonwood regeneration is dependent upon a natural hydrologic pattern; cottonwoods release seeds following a peak flow (flood), which historically occurred in the Willamette Valley in early June (Dykaar and Wigington, 2000, pp. 87-88). Peak flows scour banks creating habitat for cottonwoods. Wind and water disperse seeds along the moist newly scoured habitat. Seedling survival depends on continuously favorable conditions during the first month in early summer (USDA, 2021).

*Threats:* The black cottonwood is most threatened by habitat destruction and hydrologic alterations and disruption of the natural flow cycle. These threats impact seedling establishment and mature tree survival (Mahoney and Rood, 1993, p. 230).

*Status:* Black cottonwood was chosen as a keystone species for our analysis due to its large role in riparian habitat and processes in the Willamette Valley. It is prevalent throughout riparian habitat in the Basin and has a high likelihood to be affected by WVS impacts.

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

## G. APPENDIX G: EFFECTS ANALYSIS OF PROPOSED MEASURES

This appendix includes a summary of each of the Corps' proposed measures and likely effects on each habitat type and evaluation species included in our FWCAR.

### G.1. SUMMARY TABLE OF ALTERNATIVES AND MEASURES

Alternative	Project	Water Quality Measures			Storage and Flow Measures		Upstream Fish Passage Measures			Downstream Measures	
		Use spillway to release warm surface water (temp)	Temp. tower (temp)	Spread spill across spillbays (TDG)	2008 BO Targets	Augment flows using the inactive or power pool	Pass fish over spillway	Pass fish through RO	Drawdown to lowest feasible outlet	Adult fish facility	Lamprey passage features
NAA	Big Cliff			x	x					x	x
	Detroit	x			x					x	x
	Foster				x		x			x	x
	Green Peter				x	x					
	Blue River				x						
	Cougar		x		x					x	x
	Fall Creek				x			x	x	x	x
	Dexter			x	x						
	Lookout Point				x						
	Hills Creek				x						
	Dorena				x						
	Cottage Grove				x						
	Fern Ridge				x						

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Alternative	Project	Water Quality Measures						Storage and Flow Measures				Fish Passage Measures								Basin-wide Measures			
		479	105	174	166	721	711	718	723	304	30	639	722	52	392	40	720	714	384	719	9	726	
1	Big Cliff			x															x	x	x	x	
	Detroit		x	x					x	x					x				x	x	x	x	
	Foster	x		x										x					x	x	x	x	
	Green Peter		x	x					x	x		x		x					x	x	x	x	
	Blue River							x	x										x	x	x	x	
	Cougar			x					x	x									x	x	x	x	
	Fall Creek							x	x										x	x	x	x	
	Dexter			x									x						x	x	x	x	
	Lookout Point		x	x					x	x					x				x	x	x	x	
	Hills Creek								x	x									x	x	x	x	
	Dorena							x	x										x	x	x	x	
	Cottage Grove							x	x										x	x	x	x	
	Fern Ridge								x			x							x	x	x	x	



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Alternative	Project	Water Quality Measures						Storage and Flow Measures				Fish Passage Measures								Basin-wide Measures			
		479	105	174	166	721	711	718	723	304	30	639	722	52	392	40	720	714	384	719	9	726	
2a	Big Cliff										x								x	x	x	x	
	Detroit		x								x	x			x				x	x	x	x	
	Foster	x									x				x				x	x	x	x	
	Green Peter					x	x				x	x		x	x		x		x	x	x	x	
	Blue River							x			x								x	x	x	x	
	Cougar										x	x			x				x	x	x	x	
	Fall Creek							x			x								x	x	x	x	
	Dexter										x		x	x					x	x	x	x	
	Lookout Point										x	x			x				x	x	x	x	
	Hills Creek										x	x							x	x	x	x	
	Dorena										x								x	x	x	x	
	Cottage Grove										x								x	x	x	x	
	Fern Ridge										x								x	x	x	x	

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Alternative	Project	Water Quality Measures						Storage and Flow Measures				Fish Passage Measures								Basin-wide Measures			
		479	105	174	166	721	711	718	723	304	30	639	722	52	392	40	720	714	384	719	9	726	
2b	Big Cliff										x								x	x	x	x	
	Detroit		x							x	x			x					x	x	x	x	
	Foster	x									x			x					x	x	x	x	
	Green Peter				x	x				x	x		x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	
	Blue River							x			x								x	x	x	x	
	Cougar									x	x					x	x		x	x	x	x	
	Fall Creek							x			x								x	x	x	x	
	Dexter										x		x	x					x	x	x	x	
	Lookout Point									x	x				x				x	x	x	x	
	Hills Creek									x	x								x	x	x	x	
	Dorena										x								x	x	x	x	
	Cottage Grove										x								x	x	x	x	
	Fern Ridge										x								x	x	x	x	

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Alternative	Project	Water Quality Measures						Storage and Flow Measures				Fish Passage Measures								Basin-wide Measures			
		479	105	174	166	721	711	718	723	304	30	639	670	722	52	392	40	720	714	384	719	9	726
3a	Big Cliff										x								x	x	x	x	x
	Detroit	x			x	x				x	x						x	x		x	x	x	x
	Foster					x					x									x	x	x	x
	Green Peter				x	x				x	x			x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x
	Blue River	x				x		x			x			x	x		x			x	x	x	x
	Cougar									x	x						x	x		x	x	x	x
	Fall Creek							x			x								x	x	x	x	x
	Dexter										x		x						x	x	x	x	x
	Lookout Point				x	x				x	x						x	x		x	x	x	x
	Hills Creek	x				x				x	x			x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x
	Dorena							x			x									x	x	x	x
	Cottage Grove							x			x									x	x	x	x
	Fern Ridge										x									x	x	x	x

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Alternative	Project	Water Quality Measures						Storage and Flow Measures				Fish Passage Measures								Basin-wide Measures			
		479	105	174	166	721	711	718	723	304	30	639	670	722	52	392	40	720	714	384	719	9	726
3b	Big Cliff										x								x	x	x	x	x
	Detroit	x			x	x				x	x						x		x	x	x	x	x
	Foster					x					x									x	x	x	x
	Green Peter				x	x				x	x			x	x		x	x		x	x	x	x
	Blue River	x				x		x			x			x	x		x			x	x	x	x
	Cougar	x									x						x	x		x	x	x	x
	Fall Creek							x			x									x	x	x	x
	Dexter										x		x						x	x	x	x	x
	Lookout Point				x	x				x	x						x		x	x	x	x	x
	Hills Creek	x				x				x	x			x	x		x	x		x	x	x	x
	Dorena							x			x									x	x	x	x
	Cottage Grove							x			x									x	x	x	x
	Fern Ridge										x									x	x	x	x

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

Alternative	Project	Water Quality Measures						Storage and Flow Measures				Fish Passage Measures							Basin-wide Measures			
		479	105	174	166	721	711	718	723	304	30	639	722	52	392	40	720	714	384	719	9	726
4	Big Cliff			x			x				x				x				x	x	x	x
	Detroit		x	x						x	x				x				x	x	x	x
	Foster	x		x			x				x				x				x	x	x	x
	Green Peter			x	x	x				x	x								x	x	x	x
	Blue River							x			x								x	x	x	x
	Cougar			x						x	x				x				x	x	x	x
	Fall Creek							x			x								x	x	x	x
	Dexter			x			x				x		x	x	x				x	x	x	x
	Lookout Point		x	x						x	x				x				x	x	x	x
	Hills Creek		x							x	x		x	x	x				x	x	x	x
	Dorena							x			x								x	x	x	x
	Cottage Grove							x			x								x	x	x	x
	Fern Ridge										x	x							x	x	x	x

---

## **G.2. EFFECTS OF THE CORPS' PROPOSED MEASURES ON HABITATS AND SPECIES**

### **G.2.1. Basin-wide Measures**

Measures which would be implemented regardless of the action alternative selected and are not necessarily factored into decisions related to the selection of a preferred alternative. These include both operational measures and structural measures in multiple locations throughout the WVS.

#### **G.2.1.1. *Measure 9: Maintain revetments using nature-based engineering methods***

Summary: The Corp's EWN Initiative enables more sustainable delivery of economic, social, and environmental benefits associated with infrastructure (Corps, 2021b). As routine O&M of existing Corps managed revetments is needed, include nature-based engineering methods. Projects where ecosystem restoration benefits are identified and have a non-Federal cost-share sponsor will be evaluated and implemented. Post construction monitoring will ensure the project performs as intended, both biologically and for bank protection. This measure is being considered for all alternatives at all projects.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Restoration actions implemented under this measure could provide benefits to the riverine habitat and species. Beneficial actions under the EWN program could include modification of current levees and construction of setback levees, notching or other modification of current levees to increase riverine connectivity, and operational flow management. These actions could promote floodplain function, including an increase open-water riverine connectivity, which could provide movement opportunities for coastal cutthroat trout, Oregon chub and western ridged mussel host fish, and increase the frequency and duration of disturbance processes necessary to maintain these habitats. Alternatively, the introduction of nature-based engineering has the potential to decrease connectivity with other habitats (e.g., off-channel, wetland), impact disturbance processes, and ultimately decreases overall ecosystem function. In addition, there is high potential for non-native species to thrive, thus increasing native species to increased predation and additional resource competition. Increased riverine bank support could provide channel stability which could support freshwater mussel bed recruitment; however, revetments could decrease shallow, low velocity margin habitat for juvenile coastal cutthroat trout.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: Although there are currently no proposed actions under this measure that will impact off-channel and wetland habitat and species, restoration actions under the EWN program could provide benefits. Beneficial actions under the EWN program could include modification of current levees and construction of setback levees, notching or other modification of current levees to increase riverine connectivity, and operational flow management. These actions will promote floodplain



function, including an increase open-water riverine connectivity, which will provide passage for Pacific lamprey, and increase the frequency and duration of disturbance processes necessary to maintain these habitats. Actions under EWN program may also increase the area and inundation period of wetland habitat area, which would benefit the northern red-legged frogs in areas where wetlands early desiccation prevents successful reproduction. Conversely, in areas where late-season desiccation is a control for non-native fish and American Bullfrog, EWN actions may maintain year-round water in off-channel and wetland habitats, enabling non-native species to become established in these habitats.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: The introduction of EWN within the design of the revetments will provide habitat for native riparian vegetation and decrease hard surfaces (e.g., rock) within the system. Nature-based engineering will also provide habitat for various fish and wildlife species in the river margins at revetment sites. This increased riparian habitat may support adult foothill yellow-legged frogs and creates basking and nesting sites for adult western pond turtles. Wildlife using existing revetments for various life functions including denning, nesting, and foraging and could be impacted by modification.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: Although there are currently no proposed actions under this measure that will impact prairie habitat and species, restoration actions under the EWN program could provide benefits. Beneficial actions under the EWN program could include modification of current levees and construction of setback levees, notching or other modification of current levees, and operational flow management. These actions would increase or restore floodplain functions and increase the duration of near-surface soil saturation and promote natural disturbance processes that will control woody and non-native vegetation.

#### G.2.1.2. *Measure 384: Gravel Augmentation*

Summary: Gravel augmentation below dams to restore spawning gravels. Adding clean round river gravel increases or improves river substrate conditions for spawning and rearing of native fish species below (downstream) of WVS dams. Gravel would be placed into the wetted channel based on scientific analysis and calculation of a gravel budget for the river. Gravel would be sized appropriately for use by spawning salmon and steelhead, and to the maximum extent feasible, locally sourced. A monitoring program and adaptive management plan will be developed to ensure habitat gains are realized and negative effects are minimized. This measure is being considered for all alternatives at all projects.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Given the cumulative decrease of sediment transport for many years, gravel augmentation below dam structures could increase riverine habitat complexity and diversity. More specifically, this measure could provide

increased spawning habitat opportunity for coastal cutthroat trout and could potentially increase in substrate diversity, which may increase suitable habitat for the western ridged mussel. However, the addition of gravel substrates below dams would bury established freshwater mussel beds which often are situated below dam structures (e.g., Dexter Dam; (Searles Mazzacano, 2019, p. 4).

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: As augmented gravel moves downstream, new gravel depositions may occur at upstream end of off-channel habitats, increasing threshold for flow-through conditions. Given the operational flow limitations, this may limit disturbance processes in off-channel habitats in reaches with gravel augmentation. However, an increase in gravel may increase in-channel disturbance processes, leading to lateral channel movement and may allow for new off-channel habitat formation. Lateral flow and scour will bring new sediment into the channel. In addition, these instream processes will likely create additional subsurface flow pathways over time, increase hyporheic connectivity, which will lower temperatures in mainstem and off-channel habitats. The increase in habitat diversity should increase the habitat availability and suitability for Pacific lamprey and red-legged frog.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Adding round river gravel could create exposed bars for vegetation establishment and provide additional substrate in the system. Gravel augmentation may benefit amphibian species that breed and lay their eggs in flowing water. Potentially creates cottonwood seedling habitat if gravel is appropriately sized and becomes exposed after peak flows. Unintended negative impacts if timing and location placement is not considered (i.e., sedimentation and smothering of amphibian eggs/larvae that may be present or road mortality for western pond turtles at along access points).

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known widespread impacts. Point impacts may occur along roads from gravel sources and points of gravel distribution such as the introduction of non-native plants.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known widespread impacts. Point impacts may occur along roads from gravel sources and points of gravel distribution.

#### G.2.1.3. *Measure 719: Hatchery Transition Plan*

Summary: Hatchery transition plan to adjust hatchery releases for mitigation and ESA-listed fish. This measure is being considered for all alternatives at all projects.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Implementing hatchery release and supplementation to the riverine/reservoir habitat could result in the addition of marine derived nutrients post spawning. Increasing hatchery release of salmonids could potentially provide increased host fish opportunities for other freshwater mussel species. However, additional

supplementation of salmonids has the potential to effect native fish populations, such as the Oregon chub and coastal cutthroat trout due to increased resource competition and predation.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.1.4. *Measure 726: Adult Outplanting*

Summary: Adult outplanting locations to support upstream passage. This measure is being considered for all alternatives at all projects.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Adults released at out planting sites may be concentrated in higher densities and disproportionately predate on other native fish such as the Oregon chub and coastal cutthroat trout.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Adult fish released at outplanting sites may be concentrated in higher densities and disproportionately predate on other native species depending on life-stage and time of year (amphibian eggs and tadpoles, for example). Vehicles or activities using access points may disrupt western pond turtle basking or nesting habitat and cause road mortality.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.2. Water Quality Measures

Measures to improve management of instream temperature and control total dissolved gas. These include operational or structural measures in multiple locations throughout the WVS depending on the alternative.

##### G.2.2.1. *Measure 105: Water Temperature Control Towers*

Summary: Construct water temperature control tower structures to improve downstream water temperatures. These structures would allow selective withdrawal of water at various temperatures that could be blended to improve downstream water temperature. The purpose of this measure is to achieve Clean Water Act (CWA), total maximum daily load (TMDL), and ESA

water temperature requirements below each identified dam. This measure is being considered for A1 at Detroit, Green Peter, and Lookout Point; A2a and A2b at Detroit; A4 at Detroit, Lookout Point, and Hills Creek.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Regulated water temperatures could diversify water temperature in the spring and could affect reproduction timing for the western ridged mussel and its associated host fish. Water temperature has been identified to influence of freshwater mussel reproduction timing (Haley et al., 2007, p. 35). Females typically release glochidia (i.e., juvenile mussels) into the water column during spring and fall (Haley et al., 2007, p. 43). This measure could provide more normative water temperatures downstream, thus increasing water quality standards (i.e., meet ESA/CWA standards) and therefore allowing native species such as the Coastal Cutthroat to potentially be more successful. However, an increase in temperature diversity could increase species diversity and may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish in these habitats.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: May provide greater diversity in water temperature, which will impact water temperatures in secondary channel, and hydrologically connected off-channel and wetlands habitats. This increase in temperature diversity will increase species diversity in impacted reaches. This measure may increase water temperature during the spawning periods for non-native predatory fish, which may lead to successful recruitment in otherwise marginal habitats. This measure may increase water temperature in hydrologically connected habitats near the end of the red-legged frog tadpole and juvenile life history period and may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish in these habitats.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Regulated water temperatures in the spring may impact downstream habitat suitability, egg/larval survivorship, reproduction timing, and metamorphosis rates of foothill yellow-legged frogs.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### *G.2.2.2. Measure 166: Use Regulating Outlets*

Summary: Use lowest Regulating Outlets (RO) to discharge colder water during drawdown operations in fall and winter to reduce water temperatures below dams. Purpose is to provide more normative downstream water temperatures in fall and winter. This measure is being considered for A2a, A2b and A4 at Green Peter; A3a and A3b at Green Peter, Detroit, and Lookout Point.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: May provide more normative fall and winter water temperatures in the riverine habitat, which in turn could benefit the coastal cutthroat, Oregon chub and the western ridged mussel (and their host fish) by improving water quality and subsequently allowing native riverine species to be more successful. There could be a benefit to connected secondary and off-channel habitats in North Santiam (Detroit), South Santiam (Green Peter), and the Middle Fork Willamette (Lookout Point).

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: May provide more normative fall and winter water temperature in secondary channel, and hydrologically connected off-channel and wetlands habitats. Many off-channel and hydrologically connected wetland habitats likely have high temperature diversity and stratification, and some species of non-native fish may utilize off-channel habitats to avoid riverine habitats outside their preferred temperature range. Non-native species may become entrained within these habitats during high flow periods and predate on and compete with Pacific lamprey and northern red-legged frog.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Cooler temperatures downstream in the fall and winter will not likely impact adult life history of foothill yellow-legged frog.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### *G.2.2.3. Measure 174: Structural Improvements*

Summary: Structural improvements to reduce TDGs. Spill patterns and spillway deflectors will distribute spillbay flows uniformly across the entire spillway. Deflectors will redirect the flow from the plunging flow in the spillway that transports air bubbles deep into the stilling basin to a horizontal jet that maintains entrained air closer to the water surface. Pipe extensions on the downstream side of regulating outlets will submerge releases in the stilling basin and reduce jet impact on the tailwater surface and will slow flow, lower TDG, create more riffles and less scour. Additional boulders and debris jams downstream of projects will create more natural riffles. This measure is being considered for A1 and A4 at Big Cliff, Detroit, Foster, Green Peter, Cougar, Dexter, and Lookout Point.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Structural improvements to reduce total dissolved gasses downstream of project dams such as, Dexter, Lookout Point, Cougar, Foster, Green Peter, Big Cliff, and Detroit could benefit coastal cutthroat trout, Oregon chub and the western ridged mussel by improving water quality. Habitat complexity could be improved by the creation of natural riffles and slower flows in the tail water reaches, which could also benefit species such as coastal cutthroat trout and the western ridged mussel. The addition of boulders or log structures downstream could provide channel stability, and increase collection opportunities for smaller substrate sizes, therefore increasing suitable habitat for the

western ridged mussel (Searles Mazzacano, 2019, p. 15). However, changes in water temperature may impact the western ridged mussel breeding timing and potentially influence host fish behavior.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: The creation of more natural riffles and slower flows could benefit adult foothill yellow-legged frog habitat. However, changes in water temperature may impact amphibian habitat suitability, egg/larval survivorship, and metamorphosis rates. Slower moving water may also benefit western pond turtles' ability to bask and move from water to banks for nesting. Less sediment scouring downstream could create gravel bar habitat allowing for the establishment of cottonwood.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.2.4. *Measure 479: Modify Outlets*

Summary: Modify existing outlets to allow releases at varying depths for temperature control. Purpose is to restore normative water temperatures downstream. This measure is being considered for A1, A2a, A2b and A4 at Foster; A3a at Detroit, Blue River, and Hills Creek; A3b at Detroit, Blue River, Hills Creek and Cougar.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: May provide greater diversity in water temperature in the riverine and reservoir habitats, as well as the hydrologically connected off-channel and wetlands habitats. The increase in temperature diversity could increase species diversity and non-natives in the impacted reaches. This measure may increase water temperature in hydrologically connected habitats, which could impact rearing coastal cutthroat trout and Oregon chub and may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish in these habitats. In addition, warmer water temperatures could impact breeding timing for the western ridged mussel or its host fish.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: May provide greater diversity in water temperature, which will impact water temperatures in secondary channel, and hydrologically connected off-channel and wetlands habitats. This increase in temperature diversity will increase species diversity in impacted reaches. This measure may increase water temperature during the spawning periods for non-native predatory fish, which may lead to successful recruitment in otherwise marginal habitats. This measure may increase water temperature in hydrologically connected habitats near the end of the northern red-legged frog tadpole and juvenile life history period and may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish in these habitats.



Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Regulated water temperatures could affect habitat suitability, egg/larval survivorship, reproduction timing, and metamorphosis rates for foothill yellow-legged frogs downstream.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

*G.2.2.5. Measure 711: Mechanical Degassing*

Summary: Mechanical degassing methods in fish collection (Minto, Foster, and Dexter Adult Fish Facilities) and hatchery areas below the dams to reduce TDGs. This measure is being considered for A4 at Big Cliff, Foster, and Dexter.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: The implementation of mechanical degassing methods to reduce total dissolved gasses downstream of Foster and Big Cliff dams could benefit coastal cutthroat trout, Oregon chub and the western ridged mussel by improving water quality.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

*G.2.2.6. Measure 721: Spring and Summer Surface Spill*

Summary: Use spillway for surface spill in spring and summer to allow for more normative downstream water temperatures from spring through autumn. Releasing a larger volume of warm surface water from the reservoir in the spring can reserve cold deep water for release through ROs later in the fall/winter. This measure is being considered for A2a, A2b, and A4 at Green Peter; A3a and A3b at Detroit, Foster, Green Peter, Blue River, Lookout Point, and Hills Creek.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: This measure may provide normative water temperature conditions from April 15 through August in the riverine habitats. However, water releases via the spillway may directly impact riverine habitat species such as the coastal cutthroat trout and the western ridged mussel depending on timing, magnitude of fluctuations and frequency of discharge. Increases in flow during this time could directly impact the western ridged mussel during dispersal events when larvae are released into the water column in search of a host fish to complete further development. Further, these flow increases could flush larval

mussels downstream and not allow for attachment into the stream bottom. In addition, this measure could increase water temperature in the riverine habitat and may increase the dominance of non-native predatory fish which could impact the coastal cutthroat trout and Oregon chub.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure may provide normative conditions from April 15 through August in secondary channel and hydrologically connected off-channel and wetland habitats. Off-channel habitats have a high level of temperature variability; however, the impacts of this measure could prolong the spawning and forage area and period for non-native fish. This measure may increase water temperature in hydrologically connected habitats near the end of the northern red-legged frog tadpole and juvenile life history period and may increase the dominance of non-native predatory and competitive fish in these habitats.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Water releases via the spillway may impact riparian habitat depending on timing, magnitude of fluctuations and frequency of discharge. Increased velocities and rising water levels could impact turtle nesting activity and basking. Northwestern pond turtle nests may be flooded resulting in mortality of eggs or hatchlings still in the nest chamber. Increased flows could affect amphibian egg attachment or sweep away larvae while water levels that drop quickly could result in desiccated eggs or stranding. Warmer downstream temperature conditions beginning in April, could trigger earlier reproduction of foothill yellow-legged frogs or impact breeding if water temperature is too warm.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

### G.2.3. Flow Measures

Measures to benefit reservoir refill objectives or to improve conditions downstream for fish survival. These include operational measures in multiple locations throughout the WVS depending on the alternative.

#### G.2.3.1. *Measure 30: Adaptive Fish Flows*

Summary: Adaptive Fish Flows based on Science of Willamette Instream Flows Team (SWIFT) recommend flows that prioritize adult spring Chinook salmon. Adaptable water releases will regulate downstream water temperature and increase the variability of hydraulic conditions. These alternative base flows incorporate magnitude, seasonal variation, and annual hydrologic conditions to release water for real-time water temperature management. Base flow targets based on hydrologic conditions were developed for wet and dry years. In addition to base flow targets, water releases will be used April – June to reduce downstream water temperature

based on past observations of flow, air temperature, and water temperature. This measure is being considered for A2a, A2b, A3a, A3b, and A4 at all projects.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Effects of this measure depend on annual flow and temperature characteristics of the water year. In high flow, low temperature years, this measure would provide hydrologic connectivity to habitats comparable to spring high flow events. In low flow, high temperature years, the riverine habitat would be hydrologically disconnected from other habitats unusually early. This would be followed by large increases in flow in late-spring and early-summer to meet downstream temperature targets, reconnecting off-channel habitat. The rapid shift from dry to wet conditions might impact spawning and rearing activities, habitat availability and suitability, and create conditions where large algal blooms would occur during periods with relatively high temperatures, limiting DO and impacting water quality. These factors would limit the quality of these habitats, and the success of coastal cutthroat trout, Oregon chub and western ridged mussel, during low flow, high temperature years.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: Effects of this measure depend on the annual flow and temperature characteristics of the water year. In high flow, low temperature years, this measure would provide hydrologic connectivity to habitats comparable to spring high flow events. In low flow, high temperature years, sites would be disconnected unusually early, wetland habitats would desiccate unusually early. This would be followed by large increases in flow in late-spring and early-summer to meet downstream temperature targets, connecting off-channel habitats and inundating wetland areas. The rapid shift from dry to wet conditions might impact spawning activities, plant growth, habitat availability and suitability, and create conditions where large algal blooms would occur during periods with relatively high temperatures, limiting DO and impacting water quality. These factors would limit the quality of these habitats, and the success of northern red-legged frogs and Pacific lamprey, during low flow, high temperature years.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Fluctuating pool elevations may dewater upstream sections of the river and may affect habitat suitability, movement patterns, breeding, incubation, foraging, and overwintering opportunities for wildlife. Altering natural disturbance and flood regime to modify water temperature could affect foothill yellow legged frog reproduction in the spring (i.e., requiring lower flow and higher temperature). In-season hydraulic variability may increase black cottonwood seedling habitat on exposed gravel bars.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: This measure would extend the duration of soil saturation and low-level flooding compared to the pre-dam hydrograph. Channel downcutting may limited near surface groundwater inundation of wet prairie habitats nears rivers, streams, and reservoirs.

*G.2.3.2. Measure 304: Use Power Pool to Augment Flows*

Summary: To support biological flow targets June 1 to November 30, flows will be augmented by using the power pool to meet minimum flows at Detroit, Green Peter, Lookout Point, Hills Creek, and Cougar. Power pools would store water above projects and drain June - November when natural stream flows are not adequate to provide the biologically justified flow resulting in higher summer downstream flow. This measure is being considered for A1, A2a, A2b, and A3a at Detroit, Green Peter Cougar, Lookout Point, and Hills Creek; A3b at Detroit Green Peter, Lookout Point, and Hills Creek; A4 at Detroit, Green Peter, Cougar, Lookout Point, and Hills Creek.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: With increased regulated flows, natural disturbance processes are lost and could favor non-native species. Regulated flows provide stability and prevents natural processes such as erosion, deposition and flooding. Lack of disturbance in the riverine section may favor non-native competitive and predatory fish. Peak flow events may occur weeks earlier or later than normal, which could affect the reproduction timing of native species such as coastal cutthroat, Oregon chub and the western ridged mussel. However, flow stability during the summer and fall (i.e., increase in the pre-dam hydrograph) could provide connectivity to habitats such as secondary (e.g., wetland) or off-channel habitat, therefore increasing habitat availability and complexity for coastal cutthroat trout, Oregon chub and the western ridged mussel. An increase in water volume could improve water quality and decrease instream temperatures downstream. However, the fluvial processes that create and maintain riverine habitat that is hydrologically connected to off-channel and wetland habitats has been greatly reduced and the mainstem channel has been incised and downcut, thus the pre-dam hydrograph may no longer be suitable to maintain these habitats. The potential benefits of stable flow could be outweighed by increasing the prevalence and dominance of non-native species downstream.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure will increase the connectivity of secondary, off-channel, and hydrologically connected wetland habitats during low flow periods. In addition, this measure will decrease the likelihood of these habitats desiccating during low flow periods. However, overall stability and lack of disturbance in these habitats may favor non-native competitive and predatory fish and amphibian species, as well as successional vegetation. Low instream flow may encourage lateral channel migration, and stable flows may inhibit the creation of new off-channel habitat. Under this measure there is an overall increase in instream flow compared to the pre-dam hydrograph. However, the fluvial processes that create and maintain off-channel and wetland habitats has been greatly reduced, connectivity of these habitats to the mainstem river channel is reduced, and the mainstem channel has been downcut, thus the pre-dam hydrograph may no longer be suitable to maintain these habitats. In addition, this measure will alter the natural spring hydrograph during a period when flooding often occurs, which will reduce off-channel connectivity and

habitat availability. Management under this measure may desiccate wetlands prior to the completion of northern red-legged frog tadpole metamorphosis and juvenile development. Augmented flows during low flow periods could benefit predatory and competitive species such as American bullfrog and non-native fish.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: With increased regulated flows, natural disturbance processes are lost, thus favoring non-native species and successional vegetation to upland habitat. Regulated flows prevent natural erosion, deposition, and flooding. Peak flow events may occur weeks earlier or later than normal, which also inhibit regeneration of native vegetation and benefit non-native species. Regulated water flow could affect the timing of foothill yellow-legged frog reproduction. Increasing summer flow might prevent beaver from building seasonal dams across large rivers during natural low-flow conditions. Cottonwood seed dispersal coincides with peak flood events, regulated flows will not expose new shoreline and seedlings will not develop long roots the receding water table. Flood-intolerant species along the shoreline and on the floodplain may outcompete cottonwood.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.3.3. *Measure 718: Use Inactive Pool to Augment Flow*

Summary: Augment instream flows by using inactive pool (the water stored below the minimum conservation pool) to meet minimum flows from June 1 to November 30. Inactive pools would store water above projects and drain June – November when natural stream flows are not adequate to provide the biologically justified flow resulting in higher summer downstream flow. This measure is being considered for A1, A3a, A3b, and A4 at Blue River, Fall Creek, Dorena, and Cottage Grove; A2a and A2b at Blue River and Fall Creek.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: This measure will provide increased riverine habitat during typical base flow period and increased connectivity downstream. However, altering the natural spring hydrograph by regulated flows prevent natural disturbance processes such as erosion, deposition, and flooding, could favor non-native species. Peak flow events may occur weeks earlier or later than normal, which could impact the reproduction timing of native species such as coastal cutthroat trout, Oregon chub and the western ridged mussel. However, flow stability during the summer and fall could provide connectivity to habitats such as secondary (e.g., wetland) or off-channel habitat, therefore increasing habitat availability and complexity for coastal cutthroat trout, Oregon chub and the western ridged mussel. However, an increase in connectivity in riverine habitats could result in less habitat availability in the reservoir habitat and warmer water temperatures. A decrease in reservoir habitat could lead to an increase in sediment exposure. In addition, an increase in water volume could improve water quality and decrease temperatures downstream. The potential

benefits of stable flow could be outweighed by increasing the prevalence and dominance of non-native species downstream.

**Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species:** This measure will provide increased habitat connectivity, and seasonally result in fewer off-channel and wetland habitats seasonally isolated or desiccated. While northern red-legged frogs may benefit from additional habitat, system stability may increase in American bullfrog presence. In addition, stable flows may allow successional native and non-native aquatic vegetation to proliferate in habitats that would have otherwise desiccated. Stable flows may also slow lateral channel movement, hindering the formation of additional off-channel habitats. Under this measure, instream flows will be increased compared to pre-dam hydrograph. However, systemic reductions in processes that create off-channel and wetland habitats, reduced floodplain connectivity, and downcutting of the mainstem channel; the pre-dam hydrograph is no longer sufficient to maintain off-channel and wetland habitats. Under this measure, downstream flow management will be more stable, and result in the desiccation of fewer habitats over time. However, natural disturbance processes will be lost, and flow stability may favor non-native fish and non-native amphibians, as well as successional vegetation. Increase in American bullfrog presence may impact northern red-legged frog in some locations.

**Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species:** With increased regulated flows, natural disturbance processes are lost, thus favoring non-native species and successional vegetation to upland habitat. Regulated flows prevent natural erosion, deposition, and flooding. Peak flow events may occur weeks earlier or later than normal, which also inhibit regeneration of native vegetation and benefit non-native species. Regulated water flow could affect the timing of foothill yellow-legged frog reproduction. Increasing summer flow might prevent beaver from building seasonal dams across large rivers during natural low-flow conditions. Cottonwood seed dispersal coincides with peak flood events, regulated flows will not expose new shoreline and seedlings will not develop long roots the receding water table. Flood-intolerant species along the shoreline and on the floodplain may outcompete cottonwood.

**Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species:** No known impacts.

**Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species:** This measure will provide an overall increase in habitat compared to pre-dam hydrograph. However, downcutting of channel may have limited near surface inundation of wet prairie habitats near rivers, streams, and reservoirs. During dry years, this will provide a longer period of near surface inundation and higher groundwater elevation.

#### *G.2.3.4. Measure 723: Reduce Minimum Flows to Maximize Storage*

**Summary:** Reduce minimum flows to equipment-based minimums on projects and congressionally authorized minimum flow on the mainstem Willamette River. The additional



regulation of flow will capture more spring runoff in reservoirs rather than passing more of the inflows at all locations. The natural spring flood hydrograph will be altered; spring flows downstream will be even lower at all projects. This measure is being considered for A1 at Detroit, Green Peter, Blue River, Cougar, Fall Creek, Lookout Point, Hills Creek, Dorena, Cottage Grove, and Fern Ridge.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: This measure would reduce the open-water hydrologic connectivity, reduce water elevations, and alter normative seasonal flooding. Stable flows and reduced disturbance processes may increase dominance of non-native species in the riverine habitat. Reducing flow in riverine habitat has the potential to decrease habitat connectivity, complexity, and availability downstream for coastal cutthroat, Oregon chub and western ridged mussels. A decrease in inundation and desiccation caused by consistently lower flows could reduce bank stability and facilitate lateral channel movement, thus a potential increase in connectivity. However, an increase storage would increase reservoir habitat and decrease riverine habitat, thus an overall decrease in habitat complexity. An increase in reservoir storage could lead to an increase of non-native species and result in warmer water temperatures and decreased water quality downstream. This measure would greatly alter the natural spring hydrograph, a period when flooding often occurs during normative conditions. This reduction would limit the open-water hydrologic connectivity and decrease connectivity to off-channel habitats earlier in the season. This would reduce the quantity and quality of habitat for rearing coastal cutthroat, Oregon chub and could impact the breeding timing of the western ridged mussel.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure would reduce the open-water hydrologic connectivity, reduce water elevations, and alter normative seasonal flooding in off-channel and wetland habitats. Stable flows and reduced disturbance processes may increase dominance of non-native species in off-channel and wetland habitats. During low flow periods described by this measure, desiccation may reduce bank stability and allowing for increased lateral channel movement that would create additional off-channel habitats. However, the stability in flow would reduce the hydrologic energy of the system and hamper the ability of the river to create new off-channel habitats. This measure would greatly alter the natural spring hydrograph, a period when flooding often occurs during normative conditions. This reduction would limit the open-water hydrologic connectivity and habitat availability of off-channel habitats and desiccate wetlands earlier in the season. This would reduce the quantity and quality of habitat during the northern red-legged frog breeding season and may result in desiccation of these habitats before juvenile tadpoles metamorphose.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Regulated water flow could affect reproduction timing of foothill yellow-legged frogs in the spring. Slower moving water may benefit western pond turtle's ability to bask and move from water to banks for nesting.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: Lower water surface elevation could create areas that promote the establishment of non-native species in riparian area and spreading to upland habitat and competition for wayside aster.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: Compared to the pre-dam hydrograph, this measure would reduce seasonal flooding of wet prairie habitats, limiting disturbance processes and creating drier conditions that favor woody or non-native vegetation. Seasonal patterns of flooding, inundation, and soil saturation will be reduced below the WVS projects.

#### G.2.4. Downstream Passage Measures

Measures to allow fish to migrate past Willamette Valley System barriers to downstream river reaches. These include operational or structural measures in multiple location throughout the Willamette Valley System depending on the alternative.

##### G.2.4.1. *Measure 40: Deep Fall Drawdown*

Summary: Deep fall drawdown to 7.6 m over the ROs or 7.6 m over the Cougar diversion tunnel to improve downstream fish passage July - October. During the spawning season September to mid-October, the lower discharge from the dam will be maintained at or below the maximum flows for spawning. After the spawning season, the draft rate will be revised as needed to achieve the November 15 target elevation. Provides flushing of sediment and movement downstream and potentially high sediment within the channel. This measure is being considered for A2a at Green Peter; A2b at Green Peter and Cougar; A3a and A3b at Detroit, Green Peter, Blue River, Cougar, Lookout Point, and Hills Creek.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Altering the natural fall hydrograph by a deep drawdown in summer/early fall could benefit riverine and reservoir habitat. Increasing flushing flows (i.e., sediment flushing) could facilitate downstream movement of both native and non-native fish past the dams, which could benefit coastal cutthroat, Oregon chub and host fish for the western ridged mussel. In the reservoir habitat, this could result in the reduction of non-native species that prey and out compete native species. However, non-native fish may enter off-channel habitats in large numbers. In addition, the Fall Creek drawdown could reduce the accessibility, availability and quality of off-channel habitat for Oregon chub and juvenile coastal cutthroat downstream of the dam, as fine sediment moving into off-channel locations, reduces high flows in a managed system with no ability to flush material out. A high sediment load could bury established western ridged mussel beds or increase the sediment load in the water column to levels difficult for filtration. There is a high potential for decreased water quality downstream as low dissolved oxygen events have been observed in past drawdowns at Fall Creek. Additionally, if precipitation does not arrive by early fall, there is potential to reduce water quantity downstream.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure may facilitate the movement of non-native fish through the reservoirs, where they may enter off-channel and hydrologically connected wetland habitats in large numbers. In addition, the Fall Creek drawdown transported massive amounts of fine sediment from the reservoir, reducing the quantity and quality of off-channel habitats downstream of the dam. The limited energy of managed high flow events was not sufficient to mobilize this fine substrate and transport it downstream, and the fine substrate was rapidly colonized and stabilized by successional vegetation, further limiting the ability of the river system to restore off-channel habitats. In addition, extremely low dissolved oxygen events occurred during the drawdown of Fall Creek Reservoir. These impacts could reduce habitat suitability for northern red-legged frog and Pacific lamprey in managed reaches below WVS dams.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Deeper fall reservoir drawdowns may alter habitat availability, type, and conditions for wildlife. Dewatered areas may become unsuitable for some species of wildlife (e.g., amphibians, overwintering turtles).

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: May transport fine sediment to the margins of wet prairie habitat during high flow event during reservoir drawdowns, or subsequent high flow events.

#### *G.2.4.2. Measure 392: Downstream passage Construction*

Summary: Construct a floating screen structure or a floating surface collector to facilitate migratory fish passage downstream. Designs assume there is either a temperature tower to accommodate reservoir fluctuations and gravity-fed outflows or a pumped flow. This measure is being considered for A1 at Detroit, Foster, Green Peter, and Lookout Point; A2a at Detroit, Foster, Cougar, and Lookout Point; A2b at Detroit, Foster, and Lookout Point; A4 at Detroit, Big Cliff, Foster, Cougar, Dexter, Lookout Point, and Hills Creek.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: May alter communities in connected habitats downstream of reservoirs by facilitating the movement of native and non-native predatory and competitive fish species which could impact coastal cutthroat trout and the host fish of the western ridged mussel.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: May alter communities in connected habitats downstream of reservoirs by facilitating the movement of native and non-native predatory and competitive fish species.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Construction of new infrastructure may result in loss and fragmentation of suitable wildlife habitat in riparian areas.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: Construction of new infrastructure may result in loss and fragmentation of suitable wildlife habitat and impact upland habitat by mowing, road construction, invasive species introduction, etc.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.4.3. *Measure 639: Restore Passage at Drop Structures*

Summary: Restore upstream and downstream passage at drop structures to improve fish passage infrastructure on drop structures. This measure is being considered for A1, A2a, and A2b at Fern Ridge.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Restoring passage structures at Fern Ridge would increase habitat connectivity between the confluence of the Willamette River and the Long Tom River upstream to Fern Ridged dam. This would improve upstream and downstream passage for coastal cutthroat and potentially for the western ridged mussel host fish species. Oregon chub could benefit from the increase in connectivity in the lower river.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure would improve passage for fish between the confluence of the Willamette River and Long Tom River upstream to Fern Ridge dam, enabling Pacific lamprey and other fish to utilize off-channel habitats within this reach.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.4.4. *Measure 714: Spillway Passage*

Summary: Discharge water via the surface spillway for fish passage in spring and early summer to increase the number and the survival of migratory fish. This measure is being considered for A2a and A2b at Green Peter; A3a at Big Cliff, Green Peter, Fall Creek, Dexter, and Hills Creek; A3b at Big Cliff, Detroit, Dexter, and Lookout Point.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Water releases via the surface spillway may impact aquatic organisms depending on the timing, magnitude of fluctuations and frequency of discharge. Warmer summer surface spill could trigger biological cues and impact reproduction timing for the western ridged mussel.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: Surface spill may impact aquatic organisms depending on the timing, magnitude, and frequency of fluctuations. Surface spill may allow passage of non-native aquatic species using warmer surface water.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Water releases via the spillway may impact wildlife depending on the timing, magnitude of fluctuations and frequency of discharge. Warmer summer surface spill could impact foothill yellow-legged frog reproduction if water temperatures are too warm.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.4.5. *Measure 720: Spring Drawdown*

Summary: Delay refill/draft and hold at 7.6 m over the top of the ROs for six weeks (three weeks at Green Peter). Spring drawdown provides flushing of sediment and movement and increases the number and the survival of migratory fish passing downstream. This measure is being considered for A2b at Cougar; A3a at Detroit, Cougar, and Lookout Point; A3b at Green Peter, Cougar, and Hills Creek.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: This measure may facilitate the movement of native and non-native fish through the reservoirs and into the downstream riverine habitat and potentially increase competition on native fishes such as coastal cutthroat trout and Oregon chub. Further, there is high potential to increase the dominance of non-native predatory species into the unconnected riverine section prior to the spawning season for the Oregon chub. In addition, the Fall Creek drawdown transported massive amounts of fine sediment from the reservoir, reducing the quantity and quality of riverine margin habitat for western ridged mussel and potentially burying individuals or mussel beds. The limited energy of managed high flow events was not sufficient to mobilize this fine substrate and transport it downstream, and the fine substrate was rapidly colonized and stabilized by successional vegetation, further limiting the ability of the river system to restore off-channel habitats. In addition, extremely low dissolved oxygen events occurred during the drawdown of Fall Creek Reservoir which could impact all species. This measure has a potential conflict with measure 30 and creates conditions in which reservoir elevations for adaptive flow management are not attainable following a spring reservoir drawdown.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure may facilitate the movement of non-native fish through the reservoirs, where they may enter off-channel and hydrologically connected wetland habitats in large numbers, just prior to their spawning season. In addition, the Fall Creek drawdown transported massive amounts of fine sediment from the reservoir, reducing the quantity and quality of off-channel habitats downstream of the

dam. The limited energy of managed high flow events was not sufficient to mobilize this fine substrate and transport it downstream, and the fine substrate was rapidly colonized and stabilized by successional vegetation, further limiting the ability of the river system to restore off-channel habitats. In addition, extremely low dissolved oxygen events occurred during the drawdown of Fall Creek Reservoir. This measure has a potential conflict with measure 30 and creates conditions in which reservoir elevations for adaptive flow management are not attainable following a spring reservoir drawdown.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: Potentially high sediment within channels could alter foothill yellow-legged frog reproduction timing. Increased flows could dislodge/sweep away amphibian egg masses and larvae while water levels that drop quickly could result in desiccated eggs/stranding. Increased velocities and/or rising water levels could impact nesting turtle activity, and herptile basking. Northwestern pond turtle nests may be flooded resulting in mortality of eggs or hatchlings still in the nest chamber. Dewatered areas may become unsuitable for some species of wildlife (e.g., amphibians, overwintering turtles).

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: May transport fine sediment to the margins of wet prairie habitat during high flow event during reservoir drawdowns, or subsequent high flow events. This event may cause disturbance during the spring growth season, combining high flow events with an influx of nutrients. This measure has a potential conflict with measure 30 and creates conditions in which reservoir elevations for adaptive flow management are not attainable following a spring reservoir drawdown.

#### G.2.5. Upstream Passage Measures

Measures to allow fish migrating upstream to be transported above Willamette Valley System barriers. These include only structural measures in multiple locations throughout the Willamette Valley System depending on the alternative.

##### G.2.5.1. *Measure 52: Adult Lamprey Passage*

Summary: Provide Pacific lamprey passage and infrastructure by incorporating lamprey passage at existing and new AFFs. Structural lamprey modifications such as rounded corners in turning pools, rounded side edges of orifices, and replacement of diffuser screens with lamprey-friendly screens would be included in new projects. This measure is being considered for A1 at Dexter; A2a and A2b at Green Peter and Dexter; A3a and A3b at Green Peter, Blue River, and Hills Creek; A4 at Dexter and Hills Creek.



Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Providing passage and infrastructure at AFFs would be beneficial for Pacific lamprey. Infrastructure improvement would increase connectivity and provide access to additional suitable habitat.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure will enable Pacific lamprey to utilize historic habitats.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.5.2. *Measure 639: Restore Passage at Drop Structures*

Summary: Restore upstream and downstream passage at drop structures to improve fish passage within the Long Tom River downstream of Fern Ridge Dam. Fish passage modifications may include removal, or construction of an adjoining fish ladder or bypassing the drop structures via modified culverts and using the oxbow river features at the two Long Tom River drop structures. This measure is being considered for A1, A2a, and A2b at Fern Ridge.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: Restoring passage structures at Fern Ridge would increase habitat connectivity between the confluence and the dam on the Long Tom River. This would improve upstream passage for Coastal cutthroat trout and potentially for host fish for the western ridged mussel. Oregon chub and Coastal cutthroat trout could benefit from the increase in connectivity in the lower river.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure would improve passage for fish between the confluence of the Willamette River and Long Tom River upstream to Fern Ridge Dam, enabling Pacific lamprey and other fish to utilize off-channel habitats within this reach.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.5.3. *Measure 670: Update Dexter Adult Fish Facility*

Summary: Operate existing AFF at Dexter Dam using best management practices for collection and outplanting of adult Chinook above Lookout Point and/or Dexter dams. Extend trap operations to cover season when most adult spring Chinook salmon return to the base of Dexter Dam. Use approved anesthetics and handling practices which cause the least risk to fish

stress and health. Randomly sort fish for brood and those for outplanting to avoid high grading fish for either purpose. Keep densities of fish in trapping facilities and transport trucks at or below recommended levels to avoid stress. Transport and release fish daily following temperature acclimation protocols to avoid stress for large temperature differentials between trucks and release locations. This measure is being considered A3a and A3b at Dexter.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: This measure would increase connectivity and provide access to additional suitable habitat above Dexter dam for both native and non-native species. More specifically, it will enable upstream passage for Coastal cutthroat trout.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

#### G.2.5.4. *Measure 722: New Adult Fish Facilities*

Summary: Construct new AFFs to provide upstream fish passage, including lamprey, for improved fish survival. Provide adult upstream passage above Green Peter Dam for adult fish paired with a temperature management measure so water temperatures are adequate for fish attraction into the facility. Construct an adult fish collection facility at the base of Blue River Dam to support a trap and haul program for adult Chinook salmon above Blue River Dam (this measure will be paired with a downstream fish passage measure). Replace the existing Dexter AFF to facilitate best management practices for handling adult spring Chinook returns and reprogramming away from hatchery/broodstock purposes to support passage actions upstream of Dexter. Provide adult upstream passage above Hills Creek Dam for adult fish paired with a temperature management measure, so water temperatures are adequate for fish attraction into the facility. This measure is being considered for A1 at Green Peter; A2a and A2b at Green Peter and Dexter; A3a and A3b at Green Peter, Blue River, and Hills Creek; A4 at Dexter and Hills Creek.

Interactions with Riverine/Reservoir Habitat and Species: This measure would increase connectivity and provide access to additional suitable habitat for both native and non-native species. More specifically, it will enable upstream passage for Coastal cutthroat trout and potentially for the western ridged mussel host fish. Oregon chub and Coastal cutthroat trout could benefit from the increase in connectivity in the lower river.

Interactions with Off-Channel/Wetland Habitat and Species: This measure will enable Pacific lamprey to utilize historic habitats.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

Interactions with Riparian Habitat and Species: There are currently no spring Chinook or winter steelhead above Green Peter Dam, introduction of ocean-derived nutrients could increase riparian habitat health. Salmon carcasses would provide nutrients and energy to biota within the riparian habitat.

Interactions with Upland Habitat and Species: Construction activities may impact upland habitat by mowing, road construction, invasive species introduction, etc.

Interactions with Prairie Habitat and Species: No known impacts.

## H. APPENDIX H. EFFECTS OF EACH MEASURE AND CUMULATIVE EFFECT OF EACH ALTERNATIVE BY CONSERVATION OBJECTIVE AND HABITAT TYPE

Table 16. Key to measure summary tables.

Value	Description
++	Impacts overwhelmingly positive to habitats or focal species, and often support ecosystem and landscape function. Negative impacts are relatively minor in scope.
+	Measures often include positive and negative impacts to habitats or focal species, and minor effects to ecosystem and landscape function, but generally support positive outcomes. This includes some measures with minor positive outcomes.
o	Measure generally has little impact to habitats or focal species. This category also includes measures with generally comparable positive and negative outcomes.
-	Measures often include positive and negative impacts to habitats or focal species, and minor effects to ecosystem and landscape function, but generally result in negative outcomes. This includes some measures with minor negative outcomes.
--	Impacts overwhelmingly negative to habitats or focal species, and often lead to a decline in ecosystem or landscape function. Positive impacts are relatively minor in scope.
	There were no likely impacts to habitat or focal species for measures in this alternative.
	Measure was not included under this alternative.

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 17. Water Quality**

Habitat Type	Measure	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	105		+	+	+			+
	166			++	++	++	++	++
	479		-	-	-	-	-	-
	721			--	--	--	--	--
	174		++					++
	711							++
	Cumulative effects	-	++	o	o	-	-	+
Off-Channel/Wetland	105		o	o	o			o
	166			-	-	-	-	-
	479		-	-	-	-	-	-
	721			-	-	-	-	-
	174							
	711							
	Cumulative effects	-	o	-	-	-	-	-
Riparian	105		o	o	o			o
	166			o	o	o	o	o
	479		-	-	-	-	-	-
	721			--	--	--	--	--
	174		++					++
	711							
	Cumulative effects	-	+	-	-	-	-	+
Prairie	105							
	166							
	479							
	721							
	174							
	711							
	Cumulative effects							
Upland	105							
	166							
	479							
	721							
	174							
	711							
	Cumulative effects							

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 18. Flow**

Habitat Type	Measure	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	30			--	--	--	--	--
	304		-	-	-	-	-	-
	718		-		-	-	-	-
	723		--					
	Cumulative effects	-	--	--	--	--	--	--
Off-channel/Wetland	30			--	--	--	--	--
	304		-	-	-	-	-	-
	718		-		-	-	-	-
	723		--					
	Cumulative effects	-	--	--	--	--	--	--
Riparian	30			--	--	--	--	--
	304		--	--	--	--	--	--
	718		--		--	--	--	--
	723		-					
	Cumulative effects	-	--	--	--	--	--	--
Prairie	30			+	+	+	+	+
	304							
	718		+		+	+	+	+
	723		--					
	Cumulative effects	-	-	+	+	+	+	+
Upland	30							
	304							
	718							
	723		--					
	Cumulative effects	-	--					



*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 19. Downstream Passage**

Habitat Type	Measure	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	40			--	--	--	--	
	392		-	-	-			-
	714			-	-	-	-	
	720				--	--	--	
	Cumulative effects	-	-	-	-	--	--	-
Off-channel/Wetland	40			--	--	--	--	
	392		-	-	-			-
	714			--	--	--	--	
	720				--	--	--	
	Cumulative effects	-	-	-	-	--	--	-
Riparian	40			--	--	--	--	
	392		-	-	-			-
	714			--	--	--	--	
	720				--	--	--	
	Cumulative effects	-	-	-	--	--	--	-
Prairie	40			o	o	o	o	
	392		-	-	-			-
	714							
	720				--	--	--	
	Cumulative effects	-	-	-	-	o	-	-
Upland	40							
	392		-	-	-			-
	714							
	720							
	Cumulative effects	-	-	-	-			-

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 20. Upstream Passage**

Habitat Type	Measure	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	52		++	++	++	++	++	++
	639		++					
	670							
	722		++	++	++	++	++	++
	Cumulative effects	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Off-channel/Wetland	52		++	++	++	++	++	++
	639		++					
	670							
	722		++	++	++	++	++	++
	Cumulative effects	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Riparian	52							
	639							
	670							
	722		+	+	+	+	+	+
	Cumulative effects	-	+	+	+	+	+	+
Prairie	52							
	639							
	670							
	722		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Cumulative effects	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Upland	52							
	639							
	670							
	722		-	-	-	-	-	-
	Cumulative effects	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*Willamette Valley System Operations and Maintenance  
Final Environmental Impact Statement*

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

May 19, 2022

**Table 21. Basin-wide measures**

Habitat Type	Measure	NAA	Alt 1	Alt 2a	Alt 2b	Alt 3a	Alt 3b	Alt 4
Riverine/Reservoir	384		++	++	++	++	++	++
	719							
	9		++	++	++	++	++	++
	726							
	Cumulative effects	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Off-channel/Wetland	384		++	++	++	++	++	++
	719							
	9		++	++	++	++	++	++
	726							
	Cumulative effects	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Riparian	384		++	++	++	++	++	++
	719							
	9		++	++	++	++	++	++
	726							
	Cumulative effects	-	++	++	++	++	++	++
Prairie	384		-	-	-	-	-	-
	719							
	9		++	++	++	++	++	++
	726							
	Cumulative effects	-	+	+	+	+	+	+
Upland	384		-	-	-	-	-	-
	719							
	9							
	726							
	Cumulative effects	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## I. REFERENCES

- Altman, B., Hayes, M., Janes, S., & Forbes, R. (2001). Wildlife of westside grassland and chaparral habitats. In D. H. O'Neil, *Wildlife-habitat relationships in Oregon and Washington* (p. 736). Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State University Press.
- Alverson, E., & Kuykendall, K. (1989). *Field studies on Aster vialis*. Unpublished report on file at Oregon Department of Agriculture.
- B.C. Ministry of Environment. (2015). *Management Plan for the Northern Red-legged Frog (Rana aurora) in British Columbia*. Victoria, BC.
- Barela, K., & Olson, D. (2014). Mapping the western pond turtle (*Actinemys marmorata*) and painted turtle (*Chrysemys picta*) in western North America. *Northwestern Naturalist*(95), 1-12.
- Beamish, R. (1980). Adult Biology of the River Lamprey (*Lampetra ayresi*) and the Pacific Lamprey (*Lampetra tridentata*) from the Pacific Coast of Canada. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*(37), 1906-1923.
- Beechie, T., Imaki, H., Greene, J., Wade, A., Wu, H., Pess, G., . . . Kiffney, P. (2013). Restoring salmon habitat for a changing climate. *River Research and Applications*, 29, 939-960.
- Blakeley-Smith, M., & Kaye, T. (2012). *Habitat Management Plan for Horkelia congesta ssp. congesta at Papenfus Prairie*. Corvallis, Oregon: Prepared by Institute for Applied Ecology for USDI Bureau of Land Management, Eugene District.
- Blevins, E., Jepsen, S., & Selvaggio, S. (2020). *Petition to list the western ridged mussel Gonidea angulata as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act*. Retrieved from <https://xerces.org/sites/default/files/publications/20-023.pdf>
- Blevins, E., Jepsen, S., Brim Box, J., Nez, D., Howard, J., Maine, A., & O'Brien, C. (2017). Extinction risk of western North American freshwater mussels: *Anodonta nuttalliana*, the *Anodonta oregonensis/kennerlyi* clade, *Gonidea angulata*, and *Margaritifera falcata*. *Freshwater Mollusk Biology and Conservation*(20), 71–88.
- Blevins, E., McMullen, L., Jepsen, S., Blackburn, M., Code, A., & Black, S. (2017). *Conserving the gems of our waters: Best management practices for protecting native freshwater mussels during aquatic and riparian restoration, construction, and land management projects and activities*. Portland, Oregon: The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

Bonneville Power Administration [BPA]. (2022, 4 18). *Bonneville Power Administration*.

Retrieved from About: <https://www.bpa.gov/about>

Borisenko, A., & Hayes, M. (1999). *Status of the Foothill yellow-legged frog (Rana boylei) in Oregon*. Final report prepared for The Nature Conservancy under contract to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.

Bourque, R. (2008). *Spatial ecology of an inland population of the foothill yellow-legged frog (Rana boylei) in Tehama County, California*. Arcata, California: Humboldt State University.

Bromley, R., & Rothe, T. (2003). *Conservation assessment for the dusky Canada goose (Branta canadensis occidentalis Baird)*. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-591. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Portland, Oregon.

Bury, R. A. (2012). Synopsis of biology. In T. S. Biology, *Western pond turtle– biology, sampling techniques, inventory and monitoring, conservation and management: northwest fauna*. Olympia.

Carter, V. (1996). Wetland Hydrology, Water Quality, and Associated Functions. In USGS, *National Water Summary on Wetland Resources* (p. 444).

Caspersen, J., & Pacala, S. (2001). Successional diversity and forest ecosystem function. *Ecological Research*, 16, 895-903.

Caswell, H., & Kaye, T. (2001). Stochastic demography and conservation of an endangered perennial plant (*Lomatium bradshawii*) in a dynamic fire regime. *Advances in Ecological Research*(32), 1-51.

Christy, J., & Alverson, E. (2011). Historical vegetation of the Willamette Valley, Oregon, circa 1850. *Northwest Science*(85), 93-107.

Clemens, B., Anlauf-Dunn, K., Weeber, M., & Stahl, T. (2020). *Coastal, Columbia, and Snake Conservation Plan for Lampreys in Oregon*. Salem Oregon: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Retrieved from [https://www.dfw.state.or.us/fish/CRP/docs/coastal\\_columbia\\_snake\\_lamprey/CPL - Final 2-14-20.pdf](https://www.dfw.state.or.us/fish/CRP/docs/coastal_columbia_snake_lamprey/CPL - Final 2-14-20.pdf)

Clemens, B., Mesa, M., Magie, R., Young, D., & Schreck, C. (2012). Pre-spawning migration of adult Pacific lamprey, *Entosphenus tridentatus*, in the Willamette River, Oregon, U.S.A. *Environmental Biology of Fishes*(93), 245-254.

- Cline, S., & McAllister, L. (2012). Plant Succession After Hydrologic Disturbance: Inferences from Contemporary Vegetation on a Chronosequence of Bars, Willamette River, Oregon, USA. *River Research and Applications*, 28(9), 1519-1539.
- Cockrell, B., Malcolm, S., & Brower, L. (1993). Time, temperature, and latitudinal constraints on the annual recolonization of eastern North America by the monarch butterfly. In S. Malcolm, & M. Zalucki (Eds.), *Biology and Conservation of the Monarch Butterfly* (Science Series 38 ed., pp. 233 - 251). Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada [COSEWIC]. (2003). *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Rocky Mountain Ridged Mussel *Gonidea angulata* in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada.
- DeBell, D. (1990). *Populus trichocarpa*. In R. Burns, & B. Honkala, *Silvics of North America, Volume 2* (pp. 570-576). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Forest Service.
- Dilts, T., Steele, M., Engler, J., Pelton, E., Jepsen, S., McKnight, S., . . . Forister, M. (2019). Host plants and climate structure habitat associations of the western monarch butterfly. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*, 7(188), 17.
- Dingle, H., Zalucki, M., Rochester, W., & Armijo-Prewitt, T. (2005). Distribution of the monarch butterfly, *Danaus plexippus* (L.) (Lepidoptera: Nymphalidae), in western North America. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*(85), 491 - 500.
- Doppelt, B., Hamilton, R., Williams, C., Koopman, M., & Vynne, S. (2019). *Preparing for Climate Change in the Upper Willamette River Basin of Western Oregon: Co-Beneficial Planning for Communities and Ecosystems*. Retrieved from [https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/xmlui/bitstream/handle/1794/10713/willamette\\_report3.11FINAL.pdf?sequence=1](https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/xmlui/bitstream/handle/1794/10713/willamette_report3.11FINAL.pdf?sequence=1)
- Dykaar, B., & Wigington, P. (2000). Floodplain Formation and Cottonwood Colonization Patterns on the Willamette River, Oregon, USA. *Environmental Management*, 25(1), 87-104.
- Electric Power Research Institute [EPRI]. (2019). *Conservation Actions for Electric Power Companies to Support Monarch Butterflies*. Palo Alto, CA: Electric Power Research Institute.
- Fierke, M., & Kauffman, J. (2005). Structural dynamics of riparian forests along a black cottonwood successional gradient. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 215(1-3), 149-162.
- Fierke, M., & Kauffman, J. (2006). Riverscape-level patterns of riparian plant diversity along a successional gradient, Willamette river, Oregon. *Plant Ecology*, 185(1), 85-95.



- Fischer, R., Martin, C., Ratti, J., & Guidic, J. (2001). *Riparian terminology: Confusion and clarification*. Vicksburg, Mississippi: U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center.
- Foster, S., & Rood, S. (2017). River regulation and riparian woodlands: Cottonwood conservation with an environmental flow regime along the Waterton River, Alberta. *River Research and Applications*(33), 1088-1097.
- Franklin, F., & Dyrness, C. (1973). *Natural Vegetation of Oregon and Washington*. USDA Forest Service Technical Report PNW-8, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Portland, Oregon.
- Gamon, J. (1986). *Status report for Aster vialis*. Unpublished report on file at Oregon Natural Heritage Program.
- Gates, K., Vaughn, C., & Julian, J. (2015). Developing environmental flow recommendations for freshwater mussels using the biological traits of species guilds. *Freshwater Biology*, 60(4), 620-635.
- Gisler, S. (2004). *Developing biogeographically based population introduction protocols for at-risk Willamette Valley plant species*. Report to US Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon, Native Plant Conservation Program. Salem, Oregon: Oregon Department of Agriculture.
- Gregory, S., & Ashkenas, L. (1990). *Riparian Management Guide*. Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State University.
- Gregory, S., Ashkenas, L., Haggerty, P., Oetter, D., Wildman, K., Hulse, D., . . . Van Sickle, J. (2002). *Willamette River Basin Planning Atlas: Trajectories of Environmental and Ecological Change*. Corvallis, Oregon: PNW Ecosystem Research Consortium. Retrieved from [http://www.fsl.orst.edu/pnwerc/wrb/Atlas\\_web\\_compressed/PDFtoc.html](http://www.fsl.orst.edu/pnwerc/wrb/Atlas_web_compressed/PDFtoc.html)
- Hagar, J. (2007). Key elements of stand structure for wildlife in production forests west of the Cascade Mountains. In T. Harrington, & G. Nicholas, *Managing for wildlife habitat in westside production forests, Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-695*. Portland, Oregon: .S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.
- Haley, L., Ellis, M., & Cook, J. (2007). *Reproductive timing of freshwater mussels and potential impacts of pulsed flows on reproductive success*. California Energy Commission Public Interest Energy Research Program. Spring Rivers Ecological Sciences, California Energy Commission, PIER Energy-Related Environmental Research Program. CEC-500-2007-097.

- Hansen, A., Czuba, J., Schwenk, J., Longjas, A., Danesh-Yazdi, M., & Hornbach, D. (2016). Coupling freshwater mussel ecology and river dynamics using a simplified dynamic interaction model. *Freshwater Science*, 35(1), 200-215.
- Hansen, A., Kock, T., & Hansen, G. (2017). *Synthesis of downstream fish passage information at projects owned by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the Willamette River Basin, Oregon*. U.S. Geological Survey. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.3133/ofr20171101>
- Hayes, M., & Jennings, M. (1988). Habitat Correlates of Distribution of the California Red-legged Frog (*Rana aurora draytonii*) and the Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog (*Rana boylei*): Implications for Management. In R. Szaro, K. Severson, & D. Patton, *Management of Amphibians, Reptiles, and Small Mammals in North America* (pp. 144-158). Fort Collins, Colorado: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment.
- Hayes, M., Pearl, C., & Rombough, C. (2001). *Rana aurora aurora* (Northern red-legged frog). Movement. *Herpetological Review*, 32(1), 35-36.
- Hayes, M., Quinn, T., Richter, K., Schuett-Hames, J., & Serra Shean, J. (2008). Maintaining lentic-breeding amphibians in urbanizing landscapes: the case study of the northern red-legged frog (*Rana aurora*). In J. Mitchell, & R. Jung Brown (Eds.), *Herpetological Conservation* (Vol. 3, pp. 133-149). Society for the Study of Amphibians and Reptiles.
- Hays, D., McAllister, K., Richardson, S., & Stinson, D. (1999). *Washington State Recovery Plan for the Western Pond Turtle*. Olympia, Washington: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Retrieved from <https://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/00398>
- Herman, W., & Tatar, M. (2001). Juvenile hormone regulation of longevity in the migratory monarch butterfly. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*(268), 2509 - 2514.
- Hessburg, P., Miller, C., Parks, S., Povak, N., Taylor, A., Higuera, P., . . . Larson AJ. (2019). Climate, Environment, and Disturbance History Govern Resilience of Western North American Forests. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*, 7, 239.
- Hjort, R., Hulett, P., LaBolle, L., & Li, H. (1984). *Fish and Invertebrates of Revetments and Other Habitats in the Willamette River, Oregon*. Corvallis, Oregon: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- Holland, D. (1993). *A synopsis of the distribution and current status of the western pond turtle (Clemmys marmorata) in Oregon*. Unpublished report to the Nongame Division, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.

- Holland, D. (1994). *The Western Pond Turtle: Habitat and History, Unpublished final report*. Portland, Oregon: U. S. Department of Energy, Bonneville Power Administration.
- Holte, D. (1998). *Nest site characteristics of the Western Pond Turtle, Clemmys marmorata, at Fern Ridge Reservoir, in West Central Oregon*. Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State University.
- Hulse, D., Gregory, S., & Baker, J. (2002). *Willamette Basin Atlas*. Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State University Press.
- Interior Redband Conservation Team [IRCT]. (2016). *A Conservation Strategy for Interior Redband (Oncorhynchus mykiss subsp.) in the states of California, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington*. U.S. Forest Service. Retrieved from [https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE\\_DOCUMENTS/fseprd525054.pdf](https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd525054.pdf)
- Jaeger, W. K., Plantinga, A., Langpap, C., Bigelow, D., & Moore, K. D. (2017). *Water, economics, and climate change in the Willamette Basin, Oregon*. Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State University, Extension Service.
- Jepsen, S., & Black, S. (2015). Understanding and conserving the western North American monarch population. In K. Oberhauser, N. KR, Altizer, & SM (Eds.), *Monarchs in a Changing World: Biology and Conservation of an Iconic Insect* (pp. 147-156). Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press.
- Jones, K., Mangano, J., Wallick, J., Bervid, H., O. M., Keith, M., & Bach, L. (2016). *Summary of environmental flow monitoring for the Sustainable Rivers Project on the Middle Fork Willamette and McKenzie Rivers, western Oregon, 2014–15: Open-File Report 2016-1186*. U.S. Geological Survey. Retrieved from <http://dx.doi.org/10.3133/ofr20161186>
- Kaye, T. (2002). *Population monitoring for Horkelia congesta ssp. congesta at the Long Tom area of critical environmental concern*. Institute for Applied Ecology, Corvallis, Oregon.
- Kaye, T., Pendergrass, K., Finley, K., & Kauffman, J. (2001). The effect of fire on the population viability of an endangered prairie plant. *Ecological Applications*(11), 1366-1380.
- Keller, E., & Swanson, F. (1979). Effects of large organic material on channel form and fluvial processes. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, 4(4), 361-380.
- Kjelstrom, L., & Williams, J. (1996). Oregon. In USGS, *National Water Summary Wetland Resources* (p. 444).
- Kupferberg, S. (1996). Hydrologic and Geomorphic Factors Affecting Conservation of a River-Breeding Frog (*Rana Boylii*). *Ecological Applications*, 6, 1332-1344.

- Kupferberg, S., Lind, A., Thill, V., & Yarnell, S. (2011). Water Velocity Tolerance in Tadpoles of the Foothill Yellow-legged Frog (*Ranaboylii*): Swimming Performance, Growth, and Survival. *The American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists*(1), 141-152.
- Kuykendall, K. (1991). *Pollination Study of Eucephalus vialis*. Portland State University Honor's Program.
- Lamprey Technical Workgroup [LTW]. (2017). *Practical Guidelines for Incorporating Adult Pacific Lamprey Passage at Fishways*.
- Lamprey Technical Workgroup [LTW]. (2020a). *Barriers to adult Pacific Lamprey at road crossings: guidelines for evaluating and providing passage. Original Version 1.0, June 29, 2020*. Retrieved from <https://www.fws.gov/pacificlamprey/LTWGMainpage.cfm>
- Lamprey Technical Workgroup [LTW]. (2020b). *Best management guidelines for native lampreys during in-water work. Original Version 1.0, May 4, 2020*. Retrieved from <https://www.fws.gov/pacificlamprey/LTWGMainpage.cfm>
- Leong, K., O'Brien, E., Lowerisen, K., & Collieran, M. (1995). Mating activity and status of overwintering monarch butterflies (Lepidoptera, Danaidae) in central California. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*(88), 45 - 50.
- Licht, L. (1971). Breeding Habits and Embryonic Thermal Requirements of the Frogs, *Rana Aurora* and *Rana Pretiosa*, in the Pacific Northwest. *Ecology Society of America*, 52(1), 116-124.
- Liu, X., Wu, R., Chen, X., Zhou, Y., Yang, L., Ouyang, S., & Wu, X. (2020). Effects of dams and their environmental impacts on the genetic diversity and connectivity of freshwater mussel populations in Poyang Lake Basin, China. *Freshwater Biology*, 65(2), 264-277.
- Luzier, C. W., Schaller, H., Brostrom, J., Cook-Tabor, C., Goodman, D., & Nelle, R. (2011). *Pacific Lamprey *Entosphenus tridentatus* Assessment and Template for Conservation Measures*. Portland, Oregon: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Luzier, C., Schaller, H., Brostrom, J., Cook-Tabor, C., Goodman, D., Nelle, R., . . . Strief, B. (2009). Proceedings of the Pacific lamprey conservation initiative work session – October 28-29, 2008. Portland, Oregon. Retrieved from [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/305774326\\_Proceedings\\_of\\_the\\_Pacific\\_Lamprey\\_Conservation\\_Initiative\\_Work\\_Session\\_October\\_28-29\\_2008\\_Portland\\_Oregon](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/305774326_Proceedings_of_the_Pacific_Lamprey_Conservation_Initiative_Work_Session_October_28-29_2008_Portland_Oregon)
- Mageroy, J. (2015). *Rocky Mountain ridged mussel (*Gonidea angulata*) in the Okanagan Valley, BC: Final report on juvenile recruitment, host fish field sampling, and the impact of*

*rototilling against Eurasian watermilfoil (Myriophyllum spicatum)*. University of British Columbia – Okanagan.

- Mahoney, J., & Rood, S. (1993). A model for assessing the effects of altered river flows on the recruitment of riparian cottonwoods. In B. Tellman, H. Cortner, M. Wallace, L. DeBano, & R. Hamre, *Riparian Management: Common Threads and Shared Interests* (pp. 228-232). Albuquerque, NM: USDA Forest Service.
- Mahoney, J., & Rood, S. (1998). Streamflow requirements for cottonwood seedling recruitment – an integrative model. *Wetlands*, 18(4), 634 - 645.
- Malcolm, S., & Zalucki, M. (1993). The monarch butterfly: Research and conservation. In S. Malcolm, & M. Zalucki (Eds.), *Biology and Conservation of the Monarch Butterfly* (Science Series 38 ed., pp. 3 - 8). Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County.
- Malcolm, S., Cockrell, B., & Brower, L. (1993). Spring recolonization of eastern North America by the monarch butterfly: Successive brood or single sweep migration? In *Biology and Conservation of the Monarch Butterfly* (Science Series 38 ed., pp. 253 - 267). Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County.
- Mattson, C. (1948). *Spawning ground studies of Willamette River spring Chinook salmon*. Fish Commission Research Briefs.
- McKinney, M. (2006). Urbanization as a major cause of biotic homogenization. *Biological Conservation*, 127, 247-260.
- Moyle, P., & Mount, J. (2007). Homogenous rivers, homogenous faunas. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the U.S.*, 104(4), 5711-5712.
- Moyle, P., Williams, J., & Wikramanayake, E. (1989). *Fish species of special concern of California*. California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova.
- Müller-Schwarze, D., & Sun, L. (2003). *The Beaver: Natural History of a Wetlands Engineer*. United Kingdom: Comstock Pub. Associates.
- Nagano, C., Sakai, W., Malcolm, S., Cockrell, B., Donahue, J., & and Brower, L. (1993). Spring migration of monarch butterflies in California. In S. Malcolm, & M. Zalucki (Eds.), *Biology and Conservation of the Monarch Butterfly* (Science Series 38 ed., pp. 219 - 232). Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County.
- Nasi, R., Dennis, R., Meijaard, E., Applegate, G., & Moore, P. (2002). Forest fire and biological diversity. *Unasylva*, 53, 36-40.

- National Marine Fisheries Service [NMFS] Northwest Region. (2008). *Endangered Species Act Section 7(a)(2) Consultation Biological Opinion & Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation & Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation Consultation on the "Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project"*. Seattle, Washington.
- National Marine Fisheries Service [NMFS]; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2018). *Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Regional Coordination Process*. Portland, Oregon: USFWS.
- NatureServe. (2011). International Ecological Classification Standard: Terrestrial Ecological Classifications. NatureServe Central Databases. Arlington, VA.
- NatureServe. (2021, July 9). *NatureServe Explorer*. Retrieved from <https://explorer.natureserve.org>
- Newton, T., Woolnough, D., & Strayer, D. (2008). Using landscape ecology to understand and manage freshwater mussel populations. *Journal of the North American Benthological Society*, 27(2), 424-439.
- Olson, D., & Davis, R. (2009). *Conservation Assessment for the Foothill Yellow-legged Frog (Rana boylei) in Oregon*. U.S.D.A. Forest Service Region 6 and U.S.D.I. Bureau of Land Management Interagency Special Status Species Program.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife [ODFW]. (2005). *Oregon Native Fish Status Report – Volume I*. Portland, Oregon: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife [ODFW]. (2006). *2005 Oregon Native Fish Status Report*. Salem, Oregon: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Retrieved from <http://www.dfw.state.or.us/fish/ONFSR/>
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife [ODFW]. (2015). *Guidance for Conserving Oregon's Native Turtles including Best Management Practices*. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife [ODFW]. (2016). *Oregon Conservation Strategy*. Salem, Oregon. Retrieved from <https://www.oregonconservationstrategy.org/strategy-species>
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife [ODFW]. (2020). *Fern Ridge Wildlife Area Management Plan*. Salem, Oregon. Retrieved from [https://www.dfw.state.or.us/wildlife/management\\_plans/wildlife\\_areas/docs/FRWA%20Management%20Plan%202020.pdf](https://www.dfw.state.or.us/wildlife/management_plans/wildlife_areas/docs/FRWA%20Management%20Plan%202020.pdf)



Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife [ODFW]. (2021). *ODFW memo State of Oregon Comments on Draft Alternative 2 for the Willamette Valley System Environmental Impact Statement (WVS EIS)*.
- Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center. (2019). *Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species of Oregon*. Oregon State University.
- Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center and The Wetlands Conservancy [TWC]. (2022, 3 23). Wetland Priority Sites for the Willamette Valley Basin, Version 20090812. Retrieved from [https://navigator.state.or.us/arcgis/rest/services/Framework/Bio\\_Wetlands/MapServer](https://navigator.state.or.us/arcgis/rest/services/Framework/Bio_Wetlands/MapServer)
- Oregon State University [OSU]. (2022, 1 14). *Willamette Water 2100*. (A. Nolin, M. Wright, Editors, & Oregon State University) Retrieved 1 14, 2022, from Key Findings: <https://inr.oregonstate.edu/ww2100/key-findings>
- OregonFlora. (2021, July 30). Retrieved from OregonFlora: <https://oregonflora.org/taxa/index.php?taxon=5940>.
- Pacific Flyway Council. (2008). *Pacific Flyway management plan for the dusky Canada goose. Unpublished report*. Pacific Flyway Council, care of U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Portland, Oregon.
- Pacific Flyway Council. (2015). *Pacific Flyway management plan for the dusky Canada goose*. Pacific Flyway Council, care of U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Vancouver, Washington.
- Pandolfo, T., Cope, W., Arellano, C., Bringolf, R., Barnhart, M., & Hammer, E. (2010). Upper thermal tolerances of early life stages of freshwater mussels. *Journal of the North American Benthological Society*(29), 959-969.
- Parasiewicz, P., Castelli, E., Rogers, J., Vezza, P., & A., K. (2016). Implementation of the natural flow paradigm to protect dwarf wedgemussel in the Upper Delaware River. *River Research and Applications*(33), 277-291.
- Pearl, C., Adams, M., Leuthold, N., & Bury, R. (2005). Amphibian occurrence and aquatic invaders in a changing landscape: Implications for wetland mitigation in the Willamette valley, Oregon, USA. *Wetlands*(25), 76-88. doi:[https://doi.org/10.1672/0277-5212\(2005\)025\[0076:AOAAII\]2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1672/0277-5212(2005)025[0076:AOAAII]2.0.CO;2)
- Pelton, E., McKnight, S., Fallon, C., Code, A., Hopwood, J., Hoyle, S., . . . Black, S. (2018). Managing for monarchs in the West: Best management practices for conserving the

- monarch butterfly and its habitat. *The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation*, vi + 106. Retrieved from <https://xerces.org/blog/managing-for-monarchs-in-west>
- Pilliod, D., & Wind, E. (2008). *Habitat Management Guidelines for Amphibians and Reptiles of the Northwestern United States and Western Canada. Partners in Amphibian and Reptile Conservation, Technical Publication HMG-4*. Birmingham, AL.
- Poff, N., Allan, J., Bain, M., Karr, J., Prestegard, K., Richter, B., . . . Stromberg, J. (1997). The Natural Flow Regime. *BioScience*, 47(11), 769-784.
- Pollock, M. M., Heim, M., & Werner, D. (2003). Hydrologic and geomorphic effects of beaver dams and their influence on fishes. In S. Gregory, K. Boyer, & M. Gurnell, *Ecology and management of wood in world rivers* (pp. 213-233). Bethesda, Maryland: American Fisheries Society, Symposium 37.
- Pollock, M., Lewallen, G., Woodruff, K., Jordan, C., & Castro, J. (2017). *The Beaver Restoration Guidebook: Working with Beaver to Restore Streams, Wetlands, and Floodplains. Version 2.0*. Portland, OR: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Retrieved from <https://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/promo.cfm?id=177175812>
- Primozech, D., & Bastasch, R. (2004). *Willamette Subbasin Plan*. The Northwest Power and Conservation Council.
- Risley, J., Wallick, J., Mangano, J., & Jones, K. (2012). *An environmental streamflow assessment for the Santiam River basin, Oregon*. U.S. Geological Survey.
- Risser, P., Arnold, S., Boggess, W., Gregory, S., Hulse, D., Jepson, P., . . . Pratt, J. (2000). *Oregon state of the environment report 2000: statewide summary*. Salem, Oregon: Oregon Progress Board.
- Rosenberg, D., Gervais, J., Vesely, D., Barnes, S., Holts, L., Horn, R., . . . Yee, C. (2009). *Conservation Assessment of the Western Pond Turtle in Oregon (Actinemys marmorata)*. Corvallis, Oregon: U.S.D.I. Bureau of Land Management and Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S.D.A. Forest Service Region 6, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, City of Portland Metro.
- Rowe, J., Duarte, A., Pearl, C., McCreary, B., Galvan, S., Peterson, J., & Adams, M. (2019). Disentangling effects of invasive species and habitat while accounting for observer error in a long-term amphibian study. *Ecosphere*. doi:doi/10.1002/ecs2.2674
- Saldi-Caromile, K., Bates, K., Skidmore, P., Barenti, J., & Pineo, D. (2004). *Stream Habitat Restoration Guidelines: Final Draft-Side Channel/Off Channel Habitat Restoration*.

Olympia, Washington: Washington Departments of Fish and Wildlife and Ecology and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Schultz, L., Mayfield, M., Sheoships, G., Wyss, L., Clemens, B., Whitlock, S., & Schreck, C. (2016). Role of large- and fine-scale variables in predicting catch rates of larval Pacific lamprey in the Willamette Basin, Oregon. *Ecology of Freshwater Fish*, 25, 261-271.

Searles Mazzacano, C. (2019). *Demographics of a dense Margaritifera falcata (Western Pearlshell) population in the Middle Fork Willamette at Dexter Dam, Project report from CASM Environmental, LLC to Willamette Riverkeeper.*

Secretariat of the Commission for Environmental Cooperation [CEC]. (2008). *North American monarch conservation plan*. Communications Department of the Center for Environmental Cooperation Secretariat.

Sedell, J., & Froggatt, J. (1984). Importance of streamside forests to large rivers: The isolation of the Willamette River, Oregon, U. S. A., from its floodplain by snagging and streamside forest removal. *SIL Proceedings, 1922-2010*, 22(3), 1828-1834.

Sedell, J., Reeves, G., Hauer, R., Stanford, J., & Hawkins, C. (1990). Role of refugia in recovery from disturbances: Modern fragmented and disconnected river systems. *Environmental Management*, 14(5), 711-724.

Silvernail, I. (2017). *Population Introduction of the Thin-leaved Peavine (Lathyrus holochlorus): 2016 Annual Report*. Corvallis, Oregon: Institute for Applied Ecology.

Smalley, D., & Mueller, A. (2004). *Water Resources Development Under the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act*. Arlington, Virginia: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Smith, K. (2021). *Life History of the Northwestern Pond Turtle (Actinemys marmorata)*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Spence, B., & Hughes, R. (1996). *An Ecosystem Approach to Salmonid Conservation*. ManTech Environmental Research Services, Corporation.

Storm, R. (1960). Notes on the breeding biology of the red-legged frog (*Rana aurora aurora*). *Herpetologica*, 16.4, 251-259.

StreamNet. (2012, 2 15). Routed Stream - StreamNet's best available 'mixed scale hydrography' (MMSNv3.1). *Base reference layer for StreamNet Time series survey data*. Portland, Oregon. Retrieved from [http://www.streamnet.org/gisdata/map\\_data\\_base/Hydrort\\_MSHv31\\_September2012.xml](http://www.streamnet.org/gisdata/map_data_base/Hydrort_MSHv31_September2012.xml)

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

- Theobald, D., Merritt, D., & Norman III, J. (2010). *Assessment of Threats to Riparian Ecosystems in the Western U.S.* Prineville, Oregon: e U.S.D.A. Stream Systems Technology Center and Colorado State University, Fort Collins.
- Tiner, R. (1996). Wetland Definitions and Classifications in the United States. In USGS, *National Water Summary on Wetland Resources* (p. 444).
- Torgersen, C., & Close, D. (2004). Influence of habitat heterogeneity on the distribution of larval Pacific lamprey (*Lampetra tridentata*) at two spatial scales. *Freshwater Biology*, 49, 614-630.
- Trotter, P. (1989). Coastal Cutthroat Trout : A Life History Compendium. *Fisheries Research*, 118(5), 463-473.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [Corps]. (1992). *Authorized and Operating Purposes of Corps of Engineers Reservoirs*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Army.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [Corps]. (2000). *Biological Assessment of the effects of the Willamette River Basin flood control project on species listed under the Endangered Species Act. Final; April 2000*. Portland, Oregon: USACE Portland District.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [Corps]. (2021a, August 9). SUBJECT: Initiation of Coordination under Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. Portland, Oregon.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [Corps]. (2021b, December 30). *Engineering with Nature*. Retrieved from Engineering with Nature: [https://ewn.erc.dren.mil/?page\\_id=7](https://ewn.erc.dren.mil/?page_id=7)
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [Corps]. (2022, April 6). *Willamette Valley System (WVS) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)*. Retrieved from Willamette Valley System (WVS) Virtual 360Space: <https://gather.cdmsmith.com/v/V6zaxVGM1eZ>
- U.S. Department of Agriculture [USDA]. (2021, October 18). *PLANTS Database*. Retrieved from Natural Resources Conservation Service: <https://plants.sc.egov.usda.gov/home/plantProfile?symbol=POBAT>
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]. (2013, April 16). Level IV Ecoregions of the Conterminous United States. Retrieved from <https://www.epa.gov/eco-research/level-iii-and-iv-ecoregions-continental-united-states>.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (1993). *Lomatium bradshawii (Bradshaw's lomatium) Recovery Plan*. Portland, Oregon.

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2008). *Biological Opinion on the Continued Operation and Maintenance of the Willamette River Basin Project and Effects to Oregon Chub, Bull Trout, and Bull Trout Critical Habitat Designated Under the Endangered Species Act*. Portland, OR: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2010). *Recovery Plan for the Prairie Species of Western Oregon and Southwestern Washington*. Portland, Oregon: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2012a). Conservation Agreement for Pacific Lamprey (*Entosphenus tridentatus*) in the States of Alaska, Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California. Portland, Oregon.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2012b). *Draft Guidance on Selecting Species for Design of Landscape-scale Conservation*.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2015). *Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Removing the Oregon Chub From the Federal List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife. Final Rule*. Federal Register 80.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2017). *Willamette Valley Conservation Study*. Portland, Oregon: Pacific Region.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2019). *A system for mapping riparian areas in the western United States*. Falls Church, Virginia.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2020a). *Monarch (Danaus plexippus) Species Status Assessment Report V2.1*.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2020b). *Monarch Butterfly-Status and Conservation*. Retrieved from <https://www.fws.gov/savethemonarch/>
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2020c). *Post-Delisting Monitoring Plan for Bradshaw's lomatium (Lomatium bradshawii)*. Portland, Oregon: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2021a, March 1). *Delisted Species*. Retrieved from Environmental Conservation Online System (ECOS): <https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/report/species-delisted>
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. (2021b, December 29). *Western Monarch Butterfly Conservation Recommendations*. Retrieved from <https://xerces.org/publications/planning-management/western-monarch-butterfly-conservation-recommendations>

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section 2(b) Report  
Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project

---

May 19, 2022

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS] and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [Corps]. (2021a, September 1). Fully Executed Agreement #FRFR48260110650.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS], U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [Corps]. (2021b, July 14). Scope of Work U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service / U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) Coordination. Portland, Oregon.
- U.S. Geographic Survey [USGS]. (2018, 9). Protected Areas Database of the United States, Version 2.0 Combined Feature Class. *Gap Analysis Project (GAP)* . Retrieved from <https://www.usgs.gov/programs/gap-analysis-project/science/introduction-pad-us-viewer>
- University of Massachusetts Amherst [UMASS]. (2021, December 29). *Massachusetts Wildlife Climate Action Tool*. Retrieved from <https://climateactiontool.org/>
- Urquhart, F., & Urquhart, N. (1977). Overwintering areas and migratory routes of monarch butterfly (*Danaus p. plexippus*, Lepidoptera Danaidae) in North America, with special reference to western population. *Canadian Entomologist*(109), 1583 - 1589.
- Van Hook, T. (1996). *Monarch butterfly mating ecology at a Mexican overwintering site: Proximate causes of non-random mating*. Dissertation, University of Florida.
- Vance, N., & Larson, L. (2005). *Conservation assessment for Eucephalus vialis [Bradshaw] Blake, originally issued as v. 2.0 management recommendations in 1998 by N. S. Wogen*. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington. Retrieved from <http://www.fs.fed.us/r6/sfpnw/issssp/documents/planning-docs/20050127-vasceucephalus-vialis.doc>
- Wallick, J., Jones, K., O'Connor, J., Keith, M., Hulse, D., & Gregory, S. (2013). *Geomorphic and vegetation processes of the Willamette River floodplain, Oregon—Current understanding and unanswered questions*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2013-1246. Retrieved from <https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/ofr20131246>
- Ward, J., Tockner, K., Uehlinger, U., & Malard, F. (2001). Understanding natural patterns and processes in river corridors as the basis for effective river restoration. *Regulated Rivers: Research and Management*(17), 311-323.
- Warren, K. (2006). *Identification Field Guide to the Geese of the Willamette Valley and Lower Columbia River, 2nd Edition*. Wild Spirit Resources LLC.



- Waterbury, B., & Potter, A. (2018). *Integrating strategic conservation approaches for the monarch butterfly in the State Wildlife Action Plans of Idaho and Washington*. Final report prepared for the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service.
- Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies [WAFWA]. (2019). *Western monarch butterfly conservation plan, 2019–2069. Version 1.0*. Retrieved from <https://wafwa.org/wpdm-package/western-monarch-butterfly-conservation-plan-2019-2069>
- Western Governors Association [WGA]. (2021, 11 18). Policy Resolution 2021-04. Species Conservation and the Endangered Species Act. Retrieved from <https://westgov.org/resolutions/article/wga-policy-resolution-2021-04-species-conservation-and-the-endangered-species-act>
- Wheeler, C., & Welsh, J. H. (2008). Mating strategy and breeding patterns of the foothill yellow-legged frog (*Rana boylei*). *Herpetological Conservation and Biology*, 3, 128-142.
- Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation and the Confederated Tribes [Xerces/CTUIR]. (2020). *Western Freshwater Mussel Database*. List of contributors available at: <http://www.xerces.org/western-freshwatermussel-database-contributors>. Available upon request from the Xerces Society.
- Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservations [Xerces]. (2018). *Managing for Monarchs in the West: Best Management Practices for Conserving the Monarch Butterfly and its Habitat*. Portland, Oregon: The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Retrieved from <https://xerces.org/publications/guidelines/managing-for-monarchs-in-west>
- Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservations [Xerces]. (2022, March 2). *Western Monarch Call to Action*. Retrieved from <https://xerces.org/western-monarch-call-to-action>
- Yang, L., Ostrovsky, D., Rogers, M., & Welker, J. (2016). Intra-population variation in the natal origins and wing morphology of overwintering western monarch butterflies *Danaus plexippus*. *Ecography*(39), 998-1007.
- Yarnell, S. (2013). Stream Habitat Associations of the Foothill Yellow-LeggedFrog (*Rana boylei*): The Importance of Habitat Heterogeneity. In A. H. Ian Maddock, *Ecohydraulics: An Integrated Approach* (pp. 193-211). John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
- Zalucki, M. (1982). Temperature and rate of development in *Danaus-plexippus* L and *D. chrysippus* L (Lepidoptera, Nymphalidae). *Journal of the Australian Entomological Society*(21), 241 - 246.